



**GENERAL ELECTION
CANDIDATE PACKET
Saturday, May 2, 2026**

Filing Positions

Mayor

Three (3) Councilmembers At-Large



CANDIDATE PACKET TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Letter from the City Secretary/City of Killeen Information
 - 1.1. Letter from the City Secretary
 - 1.2. City Charter
 - 1.3. Governing Standards and Expectations
 - 1.4. City Districts and Precincts Map
2. Eligibility for Office and Steps Required to Run for Office
 - 2.1. Eligibility Requirements for Public Office (*Texas Election Code, Chapter 141*)
 - 2.2. Qualifications for City Council (*City of Killeen Code of Ordinances*)
 - 2.3. First Steps for Candidates Running for a City Office (*Texas Ethics Commission*)
 - 2.4. A Guide to Becoming a City Official (*Texas Municipal League*)
3. Calendars/Schedules/Notices
 - 3.1. May 2, 2026 Election Calendar
 - 3.2. Important Dates Calendar
 - 3.3. Notice of Deadline to File Applications
 - 3.4. 2026 Filing Schedule for Reports (*Texas Ethics Commission*)
4. Applications and Forms
 - 4.1. Application for Place on the General Election Ballot (*Form 2-49*)
 - 4.2. Declaration of Write-In Candidacy (*Form 2-55*)
 - 4.3. Certificate of Withdrawal (*Form 2-66*)
 - 4.4. Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders (*Texas Ethics Commission*)
 - 4.5. Appointment of a Campaign Treasurer (*Form CTA*), with Instruction Guide
 - 4.6. Amendment – Appointment of a Campaign Treasurer (*Form ACTA*), with Instruction Guide
 - 4.7. Code of Fair Campaign Practices (*Form CFCP*)
 - 4.8. Candidate/Officeholder Campaign Finance Report (*Forms C/OH and C/OH-FR*), with Instruction Guide
 - 4.9. Correction/Amendment Affidavit for Candidate/Officeholder (*Form COR-C/OH*)
 - 4.10. Candidate/Officeholder Report of Unexpended Contributions (*Form C/OH-UC*), with Instruction Guide
 - 4.11. Unsworn Declaration (*Form UD*)
 - 4.12. Personal Financial Statement (*Form PFS – Local*), with Instruction Guide/Information
 - 4.13. Corrected Financial Statement and Good-Faith Affidavit
 - 4.14. Local Government Officer Conflicts Disclosure Statement (*Form CIS*)
 - 4.15. Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (*Form CIQ*)
5. Election/Political Advertising and Signage
 - 5.1. Election Signage (*City of Killeen Code of Ordinances*)
 - 5.2. Political Advertising – What You Need to Know (*Texas Ethics Commission*)
 - 5.3. Political and Campaign Signs (*Texas Department of Transportation*)
6. Helpful Information
 - 6.1. Understanding Your Personal Liability as a City Official: A Primer (*Texas Municipal League*)
 - 6.2. Key Legal Requirements for Texas City Officials (*Texas Municipal League*)
 - 6.3. Statistics from 2022-2025 City of Killeen General Elections



1. LETTER FROM THE CITY SECRETARY/ CITY OF KILLEEN INFORMATION



CITY OF KILLEEN

City Secretary's Office

Dear Prospective Candidate:

Thank you for your interest in serving the citizenry of the City of Killeen by becoming a candidate for a position on City Council. The 2026 General Election will be held on Saturday, May 2, 2026, to elect persons for the offices of Mayor and three (3) Councilmembers At-Large.

Your candidacy entails the obligation to comply with certain applicable state statutes and local ordinances. To assist you in your endeavor to secure a position as a member of the Killeen City Council, a Candidate Packet has been prepared for you. This packet is not required by law but is a courtesy to help. Contained in this packet you will find detailed information concerning requirements for candidates, applications and all necessary forms and pertinent instructions for completion of the forms. The first day for filing a completed and notarized application for a place on the General Election Ballot is Wednesday, January 14, 2026. The last day for filing a completed and notarized application is Friday, February 13, 2026, with a deadline of 5:00 p.m.

PLEASE NOTE: City staff cannot notarize your application.

As a candidate for public office, you are encouraged to read and become familiar with the information relating to campaign laws and procedures included in the packet. Please be advised that the Office of City Secretary will be able to generally assist you with questions regarding filing requirements for certain election-related documents. However, the Office of the City Secretary and the Office of the City Attorney are unable to help candidate with the completion of such documents or pass judgment concerning the sufficiency and timeliness of their required filing. The City Secretary and City Attorney must maintain neutrality in the electoral process.

Forms and information for the 2026 City of Killeen General Election are enclosed and can be found at <https://www.killeentexas.gov/706/2026-General-Election>. For general questions regarding elections, please contact the Texas Secretary of State at 1-800-252-8683, or online at <https://www.sos.state.tx.us/>. For questions concerning campaign contributions, expenditures and reporting, please contact the Texas Ethics Commission at 512-463-5800, or online at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/>.

Please remember that all election-related documents filed with the Office of the City Secretary are considered open records and are subject to viewing by members of the public. Additionally, it is important to be aware that political signs can become a topic of concern. Included in your packet are state and local regulations pertaining to the content, size and placement of political signs.

Again, the City of Killeen appreciates your interest in municipal government and hopes the upcoming election will be a positive and rewarding experience for you and your supporters. Please feel free to contact me if I can be of assistance at citysec@killeentexas.gov or (254) 501-7717.

Best regards,

Laura J. Calcote

Laura J. Calcote
City Secretary

PART I CHARTER¹

CHARTER OF THE CITY OF KILLEEN

ARTICLE I. INCORPORATION: FORM OF GOVERNMENT: TERRITORY

INCORPORATION

Section 1. The inhabitants of the City of Killeen, within the corporate limits as now established or as hereafter established in the manner provided by this charter, shall continue to be a municipal body politic and corporate in perpetuity, under the name of the "City of Killeen."

FORM OF GOVERNMENT

Section 2. The municipal government provided by this charter shall be known as the "council-manager government." Pursuant to its provisions and subject only to the limitations imposed by the state constitution and by this charter, all powers of the city shall be vested in an elective council, hereinafter referred to as "the council," which shall enact local legislation, adopt budgets, determine policies, and employ the city manager, who shall execute the laws and administer the government of the city. All powers of the city shall be exercised in the manner prescribed by this charter, or if the manner be not prescribed, then in such manner as may be prescribed by ordinance.

BOUNDARIES

Section 3. The bounds and limits of the City of Killeen shall be established and described by ordinance passed and approved by the city council.

CREATION OF DISTRICT BOUNDARIES

Section 4. Until and unless changed as provided by this Charter, the City of Killeen shall be divided into four (4) districts for voting purposes. Districts 1, 2, 3, and 4 shall be single member districts, and their boundaries shall be established by ordinance passed and approved by the City Council. (Amend. of 5-3-97; Amend. of 5-7-05)

¹Editor's note(s)—Printed in this part is the home rule charter for the City of Killeen, Texas. The charter was adopted by the voters of the city on March 3, 1949 and amended on April 1, 1958 and May 4, 1971. This part is derived from a copy of the charter furnished by the city in which such amendments had been included in the text. The charter is printed as found in such copy, except that obvious spelling errors have been corrected. Any other change is encased in brackets.

ARTICLE II. CORPORATE AND GENERAL POWERS

POWERS OF THE CITY

Section 5. The City shall have all the powers granted to municipal corporations and to cities by the constitution and laws of the State of Texas, together with all the implied powers necessary to carry into execution all the powers granted. The city may acquire property within or without its corporate limits for any city purposes in fee simple or any lesser interest or estate, by purchase, gift, devise, lease, or condemnation, and may sell, lease, mortgage, hold, manage and control such property as its interests may require; and, except as prohibited by the constitution of this state or restricted by this charter, the city shall and may exercise all municipal powers, functions, rights, privileges and immunities of every name and nature whatsoever. The city may use a corporate seal; may sue and be sued, may contract and be contracted with; may implead and be impleaded in all courts and places and in all matters whatever; may cooperate with the government of the State of Texas or any agency thereof, the Federal Government or any agency thereof, or any political subdivision of the State of Texas, to accomplish any lawful purpose for the advancement of the interest, welfare, health, morals, comfort, safety, and convenience of the city or its inhabitants; and may pass such ordinances as may be expedient for maintaining and promoting the peace, welfare and government of the city, and for the performance of the functions thereof. The enumeration of particular powers by this charter shall not be deemed to be exclusive, and in addition to the powers enumerated therein or implied thereby, or appropriate to the exercise of such powers, it is intended that the City of Killeen shall have, and may exercise, all powers of local self-government, and all powers enumerated in Chapter 13, Title 28, Revised Civil Statutes of the State of Texas of 1925, and the acts amendatory thereof and supplementary thereto, now or hereafter enacted, or any other powers which, under the constitution and laws of the State of Texas, it would be competent for this charter specifically to enumerate, and also such further powers as may hereafter be granted under the constitution and laws of Texas.

EXTENSION OF CITY LIMITS UPON REQUEST, PETITION OR ELECTION

Section 6. The City Council may, by ordinance, annex an area if each owner of land in the area requests the annexation in accordance with Texas Local Government Code 43.0671, et seq. and as it may be hereinafter amended.

When a majority of the registered voters of an area with a population of less than 200 desires the annexation of such area, they may present a written petition to that effect to the City Council and shall attach to said petition the affidavit of one or more of their number to the effect that said petition is signed by a majority of such registered voters, and thereupon, the City Council may, by ordinance, annex such territory to Killeen in accordance with Texas Local Government Code 43.0681, et seq. and as it may be hereinafter amended. If the registered voters of the area do not own more than 50 percent of the land in the area, the petition must be signed by more than 50 percent of the owners of the land in the area.

The City Council may, by ordinance, annex an area with a population of 200 or more after the City holds an election in the area to be annexed at which a majority of the votes received approved the annexation and if the registered voters of the area do not own more than 50 percent of the land in the area, the City obtains consent to annex the area through a petition signed by more than 50 percent of the owners of land in the area.

On the effective date of the ordinance, the area becomes a part of the City of Killeen and the inhabitants thereof shall be entitled to all the rights and privileges of other citizens of the City of Killeen and shall be bound by the acts, ordinances, resolutions and regulations of the city. (Amend. of 5-4-91; Amend. of 5-17-22)

EXTENSION OF CITY LIMITS BY THE CITY COUNCIL

Section 7. The City Council shall have power, by ordinance, to fix and extend the boundaries of Killeen and to exchange area with other municipalities. Upon the introduction of such ordinance by the city council, the procedures for annexation set forth by state law shall be followed, as found in Chapter 43, Local Government Code, and as may hereafter be amended. Once annexed, the territory and inhabitants shall be a part of Killeen, entitled to all rights and privileges and shall be bounds by the acts, ordinances, resolutions and regulations of Killeen. (Amend. of 5-3-97; Amend. of 5-5-01; Amend. of 5-17-22)

CHANGE OF DISTRICT BOUNDARIES

Section 8. The City Council may, by ordinance, alter or change the district boundaries of the City of Killeen, and resubdivide the City into districts, designating and describing same by metes and bounds or other adequate means, provided there shall at all times be four districts within the city. Each district now existing or that may hereafter be established shall be designated so that each district shall contain as nearly as possible the same number of qualified electors. The City Council shall review such districts for possible boundary changes within two (2) years after the federal decennial census has been conducted and reported; and the City Council, at its discretion, may review and change such districts at any time deemed necessary. If district boundaries are altered or changed and a councilmember no longer lives in the district for which he was elected, he shall remain in office until the end of his term. (Amend. of 5-4-91; Amend. of 5-7-05; Amend. of 5-11-13; Amend. of 5-17-22)

EMINENT DOMAIN

Section 9. The City shall have the full right, power and authority to exercise the power of eminent domain when necessary and desirable to carry out any of the powers conferred upon it by this charter, or by the constitution or laws of the state of Texas. (The City shall have and possess this power of condemnation of property within or without the corporate limits for any municipal or public purpose, even though not specifically enumerated herein or in this charter.) (Amend. of 5-3-97)

ESTABLISHMENT AND CONTROL OF STREETS

Section 10. The City of Killeen, shall have the power to lay out, establish, open, alter, widen, lower, extend, grade, abandon, discontinue, abolish, close, care for, pave, supervise, maintain and improve streets, alleys, sidewalks, parks, squares, public places and bridges; and regulate the use thereof and require the removal from streets, sidewalks, alleys and other public property or places of all obstructions and encroachments of every nature or character.

STREET IMPROVEMENTS

Section 11. The City of Killeen shall have exclusive dominion, control and jurisdiction in, upon, and over and under the public streets, avenues, alleys and highways of the city, and may provide for the improvement thereof by paving, re-paving, raising, draining, or otherwise. Such exclusive dominion, control and jurisdiction in, upon, over and under the public streets, avenues, alleys and highways of the city shall also include, but not be limited to, the right to regulate, locate, relocate, remove or prohibit the location of, all utility pipes, lines, wires, or other property.

GARBAGE DISPOSAL

Section 12. The city council shall have the right by ordinance to adopt and prescribe rules and regulations for the handling and disposition of all garbage, trash, refuse and rubbish within the City of Killeen, and shall further have the right to fix charges and compensation to be charged by the city for the removal of garbage, trash, refuse and rubbish, providing rules and regulations for the collection thereof.

MUNICIPAL COURT

Section 13. There shall be a court for the trial of misdemeanor offenses known as the Municipal Court of Record of the City of Killeen, with such powers and duties as are given and prescribed by the laws of the State of Texas, with a Municipal Court judge and a Municipal Court clerk whose duties shall be in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas.

HOSPITAL: OPERATION

Section 14. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

HOSPITAL: FINANCES

Section 15. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

SANITARY SEWER SYSTEM

Section 16. The City of Killeen shall have the power to provide for a sanitary sewer system and to require property owners to connect their premises with such sewer system; to provide for fixing penalties for failure to make sanitary sewer connections; and shall further have the right to fix charges and compensation to be charged by the City for sewerage services, providing rules and regulations for the collection thereof. In the event any property owner fails or refuses to connect his property with the sanitary sewer system in accord with the requirements of the City then the city may itself connect such premises to the sewer system and the cost thereof shall be assessed and levied against the property so connected and the City of Killeen shall have a lien against such property for such cost plus interest and such lien shall be paramount and prior to any and all other liens against such property except State, County, City and School taxes and any prior assessment made against such property by the City of Killeen.

POLICE FORCE

Section 17. There shall be a police department for the City of Killeen, the head of which shall be the Chief of Police. The officers of the police department are vested with the powers and authorities given to them as peace officers under the laws of the State of Texas, the laws of the United States, and the ordinances of the City of Killeen. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

PART I - CHARTER
ARTICLE II. - CORPORATE AND GENERAL POWERS
NUISANCES

NUISANCES

Section 18. The City of Killeen shall have the power to define and regulate any nuisance which may be created or occur in the city limits of Killeen or within five thousand feet of the city limits of the City of Killeen, except on the Military Reservation of Fort Hood, Texas.

OCCUPATION AND LICENSE TAXES

Section 19. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

REMOVAL OF DANGEROUS STRUCTURES

Section 20. The City of Killeen shall have power to condemn and cause to be torn down and removed any dangerous or dilapidated building or structure as authorized in the constitution and state law. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

ADOPTING STATE LAWS

Section 21. The City of Killeen adopts and shall have all the benefits conferred by and powers extended by state law. (Amend. of 5-3-97)

ARTICLE III. THE COUNCIL

NUMBER, SELECTION, TERM MAYOR AND THE COUNCIL

Section 22. The members of the City Council of the City of Killeen shall be composed of a mayor and seven councilmembers. Four (4) of the councilmembers shall represent "single member districts," such districts being numbered and designated 1, 2, 3, and 4, and defined in this charter or by ordinance hereafter passed. The mayor and three (3) of the councilmembers shall represent the city at large. Such council shall be elected in the following manner:

At an election held on a uniform election date in even-numbered years, a mayor and three councilmembers shall be elected by a plurality vote of the city at large for a term of two (2) years. At an election held on a uniform election date in odd-numbered years, there shall be elected one councilmember from each of the single member districts 1, 2, 3, and 4, by a plurality vote of the registered voters residing within each district, to serve a term of two (2) years. All elections are to be held in a manner provided in Article IX of this charter and in accordance with state law.

The members of the City Council shall serve not more than three (3) terms in succession, in whole or in part, whether appointed (to fill an unexpired portion of a term) or elected, and until their successors shall have been elected and qualified and they shall be ineligible to succeed themselves or another councilmember for an additional successive term; except if any member of the City Council holding office desires to run for a different office than that which the member holds, at the next election, the member must resign and vacate their present office immediately upon filing for a different office and his resignation shall be effective on the date of such resignation. For the purposes of this provision there shall be only two offices: the office of the mayor and the office of the councilmember. (Amend. of 5-3-97; Amend. of 5-7-05; Amend. of 5-11-13; Amend. of 5-17-22)

QUALIFICATIONS

Section 23. Candidates for mayor and councilmember shall meet the qualifications for elective office as established in the Texas Elections Code. In addition to the foregoing, candidates for the four district councilmembers herein above provided shall be bona fide residents of the district from which they seek election. A member of the council ceasing to possess any of the qualifications specified in this section or any other section of this charter, failing to attend three (3) consecutive regular meetings of the council without being excused by the council, or convicted of a felony while in office shall immediately forfeit his office. (Amend. of 5-4-91; Amend. of 5-11-13)

COMPENSATION OF MEMBERS

Section 24. The compensation for the councilmembers shall not exceed \$250.00 per month and compensation for the mayor shall not exceed \$350.00 per month. Said compensation shall be fixed by the city council. (Amend. of 5-5-01; Amend. of 5-11-13; Amend. of 5-17-22)

PRESIDING OFFICER: MAYOR

Section 25. The mayor shall preside at the meetings of the council and shall be recognized as head of the City of Killeen government for all ceremonial purposes, and by the governor for purposes of military Law; but he shall have no regular administrative duties. The mayor shall only be entitled to vote upon matters considered by the council in the event there is a tie vote resulting from absence of a member or members or failure or refusal of a member to vote. However the mayor shall have no veto power. The council shall elect a mayor protem from their number, who shall act as mayor during the absence or disability of the mayor, and, if a vacancy should occur, shall become mayor until the next regular election.

VACANCIES

Section 26. A vacancy in the council of the City of Killeen, except the office of Mayor, shall be filled by a majority vote of the remaining members of the council, by the selecting of a person possessing all the qualifications prescribed by Section 23 of this Article, and who shall be a bona fide resident of the district in which the vacancy occurs; unless the vacancy in office is that of a councilmember at large, in which case the person selected to fill the vacancy shall be a bona fide resident of the City of Killeen without regard to the district in which he resides. However, if the vacancy occurs within 90 days before a regular municipal election, the vacancy is not required to be filled. Where more than one vacancy shall develop at any one time, then a special election shall be called on the first authorized uniform election date prescribed by the Election Code that allows sufficient time to comply with the other requirements of law, and that occurs on or after the 30th day after the date the ordinance calling the election is adopted, and any vacancy shall be filled in the same manner as herein provided for general election. If the Mayor protem succeeds to the office of Mayor under the provisions of Section 25 of this Article, then his office of councilmember shall be considered vacant within the meaning of this Section. (Amend. of 5-4-91; Amend. of 5-7-05; Amend. of 5-11-13)

POWERS

Section 27. All powers of the City of Killeen and the determination of all matters of policy shall be vested in the City council. Except where in conflict with and otherwise expressly provided by this charter the city council shall have all powers authorized to be exercised by the city council by Chapter 4 of Title 28, Vernon's Annotated Civil Statutes, and acts amendatory thereof and supplementary thereto, now or hereafter enacted. Without limitation of the foregoing and among the other powers that may be exercised by the council, the following are hereby enumerated for greater certainty:

- (1) Appoint and remove the city manager.
- (2) Establish other administrative departments and distribute the work of divisions.
- (3) Adopt the budget of the city.
- (4) Authorize the issuance of bonds by a bond ordinance.
- (5) Inquire into the conduct of any office, department or agency of the city and make investigations as to municipal affairs.
- (6) Provide for a planning commission, a zoning commission and a zoning board of adjustment, and appoint the members of all such commissions and boards, and as well the members of the hospital board, if a hospital is established. The planning [and] zoning commissions may be combined. Such boards and commissions shall have all powers and duties now and hereafter conferred and created by this charter, by city ordinance or by law.
- (7) Adopt plats.
- (8) Adopt and modify the official map of the city.
- (9) Adopt, modify and carry out plans proposed by the planning commission for the clearance of slum districts and rehabilitation of blighted areas.
- (10) Adopt, modify and carry out plans proposed by the planning commission for the replanning, improvement, and redevelopment of neighborhoods and for the replanning, reconstruction or redevelopment of any area or district which may have been destroyed in whole or in part by disaster.
- (11) Regulate, license and fix the charges or fares made by any person owning, operating or controlling any vehicle of any character used for the carrying of passengers for hire or the transportation of freight for hire on the public streets and alleys of the city.
- (12) Provide for the establishment and designation of fire limits and to prescribe the kind and character of buildings or structures or improvements to be erected therein, and to provide for the erection of fireproof buildings within certain limits, and to provide for the condemnation of dangerous structures or buildings or dilapidated buildings or buildings calculated to increase the fire hazard, and the manner of their removal or destruction.
- (13) Provide for creation of the following departments: Finance, Police, Fire, and Public Works, and such other departments as may be established by the council as hereinafter provided. The council may create, change, and abolish offices, departments and agencies other than those established by this charter.

APPOINTMENT AND REMOVAL OF CITY MANAGER

Section 28. The Council shall appoint a City Manager who shall have the powers and perform the duties in this charter provided. No councilmember shall receive such appointment during the term for which he shall have been elected, nor within one year after he leaves office.

The salary of the City Manager shall be fixed by the City Council, and he shall hold office at its will. The action of the Council in suspending or removing the City Manager shall be final, it being the intention of this charter to vest all authority and fix all responsibility for such suspension or removal in the City Council. During the absence or disability of the City Manager, the Council shall designate some properly qualified person to perform the duties of the office; except in case of his temporary absence or disability. (Amend. of 5-11-13; Amend. of 5-17-22)

COUNCIL NOT TO INTERFERE IN APPOINTMENTS OR REMOVALS

Section 29. Neither the council nor any of its members shall direct the appointment of any person to, or his removal from office, by the city manager or by any of his subordinates; provided, however, that the appointment of assistant city managers, department heads and the city secretary shall be subject to the approval of the council. Except for the purpose of inquiry the council and its members shall deal with the administrative service solely through the city manager and neither the council nor any member thereof shall give orders to any subordinates of the city manager, either publicly or privately. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

RIGHTS OF THE CITY MANAGER AND OTHER OFFICERS IN COUNCIL

Section 30. The City manager, and such other officers of the city as may be designated by vote of the council, shall be entitled to seats in the council, but shall have no vote therein. The city manager shall have the right to take part in the discussion of all matters coming before the council, and other officers shall be entitled to take part in all discussions of the council relating to their respective offices, departments or agencies.

CITY SECRETARY

Section 31. There shall be a city secretary who shall be the city clerk. He shall give notices of council meetings, shall keep the journal of its proceedings, shall authenticate by his signature and record in full in a book kept and indexed for the purpose all ordinances and resolutions, and shall perform such other duties assigned to him, and those elsewhere provided for in this Charter, by city ordinance or in state law. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

MUNICIPAL JUDGE

Section 32. There shall be a Municipal Court of Record for Killeen. The City Council shall appoint a magistrate as a presiding judge for the court, and associates judges, as deemed necessary for the benefit and conduct of the court. Each judge shall be a competent and duly-licensed attorney. The initial appointments of the presiding judge and associate judges shall be by resolution of the City Council at their first regular meeting in June, following the May 3, 1997 election and their initial terms shall be staggered, not to exceed 4 years, as may be decided by the City Council. Thereafter, all judges shall serve terms of 4 years and may serve successive terms, but may be removed by the city council at any time for incompetency, misconduct, malfeasance, or disability. Judges shall receive such salary as may be fixed by the council.

PART I - CHARTER
ARTICLE III. - THE COUNCIL
MUNICIPAL JUDGE

When the municipal judge and the associate judge(s) are absent at the same time, the Mayor shall appoint a temporary municipal judge. All costs and fines imposed by the Municipal Court, or by any court in cases appealed from judgments of the Municipal Court, shall be paid into the City treasury for the use and benefit of the city. (Amend. of 5-3-97; Amend. of 5-7-05)

LEGAL DEPARTMENT

Section 33. There shall be Legal Department, the head of which shall be the City Attorney. The City Attorney shall be a competent and duly-licensed attorney and shall represent the city in all litigation. He shall be the legal advisor of and attorney and counsel for the city and all offices and departments thereof. There shall be such deputy or assistant city attorneys as may be authorized by the council and appointed by the City Attorney, who shall be authorized to act for and on behalf of the City Attorney. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

INDUCTION INTO OFFICE: MEETINGS

Section 34. The Council shall hold a special meeting following each regular municipal election held under this Charter, or any special election for the purpose of filling vacancies in the council, as soon thereafter as practicable, for the purpose of qualifying the newly elected members. Thereafter, the council shall meet regularly at such times as may be prescribed by its rules but not less frequently than twice each month. All meetings shall be open to the public, in accordance with the Texas Government Code; special meetings shall be called by the city clerk upon request of the mayor, or a majority of the members of the council. (Amend. of 1-15-94; Amend. of 5-17-22)

COUNCIL TO BE JUDGE OF QUALIFICATIONS OF ITS MEMBERS

Section 35. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

RULES OF PROCEDURE: JOURNAL

Section 36. The council shall determine its own rules and order of business. It shall keep an indexed journal of its proceedings and the journal shall be open to the public inspection.

ORDINANCES

Section 37. In addition to such acts of the council as are required by statute or by this charter to be by ordinance, every act of the council establishing a fine or other penalty or providing for the expenditure of funds or for the contracting of indebtedness shall be by ordinance. The enacting clause of the ordinances shall be "BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF KILLEEN."

PROCEDURE FOR PASSAGE OF ORDINANCES

Section 38. Every ordinance shall be introduced in written or printed form and, upon passage, shall take effect at the time indicated therein; provided that any ordinance imposing a penalty, fine or forfeiture for a violation of its provisions shall become effective not less than ten days from the date of its passage; subject to the provisions of Article X of this charter. Any ordinance imposing or increasing a fine or fee shall require a public hearing. The city clerk shall give notice of the passage of every ordinance imposing a penalty, fine or forfeiture for

PART I - CHARTER
ARTICLE III. - THE COUNCIL
PROCEDURE FOR PASSAGE OF ORDINANCES

a violation of the provisions thereof, by causing the caption or title, including the penalty, of any such ordinance to be published in accordance with state law. He shall note on every ordinance, the caption of which is hereby required to be published, and on the record thereof, the fact that same has been published as required by the charter, and the date of such publication, which shall be prima facie evidence of the legal publication and promulgation of such ordinance; provided that the provisions of this correction, amendment, revision and codification of the ordinances of the city for publication in book or pamphlet form. Except as otherwise provided by Article XI of this charter, it shall not be necessary to the validity of any ordinance that it shall be read more than one time or considered at more than one session of the City Council. Every ordinance shall be authenticated by the signature of the mayor and city clerk and shall be systematically recorded and indexed in an ordinance book in a manner approved by the council. It shall only be necessary to record the caption or title of ordinances in the minutes or journal of council meetings. The city council shall have power to cause the ordinances of the city to be corrected, amended, revised, codified and printed in code form as often as the council deems advisable, and such printed code, when adopted by the council, shall be in full force and effect without the necessity of publishing the same or any part thereof in a newspaper. Such printed code shall be admitted in evidence in all courts and places without further proof. (Amend. of 5-11-13; Amend. of 5-17-22)

INVESTIGATION BY COUNCIL

Section 39. Councilmembers shall have power to inquire into the conduct of any office, department, agency, or officer of the city. Council shall have power to make investigations as to municipal affairs, and for that purpose may subpoena witnesses, administer oaths, and compel the production of books, papers and other evidence. Failure to obey such subpoena or to produce books, papers or other evidence as ordered under the provisions of this section shall constitute a misdemeanor and shall be punishable by fine not to exceed the maximum amount allowed by law. (Amend. of 5-11-13; Amend. of 5-17-22)

AUDITORS

Section 40. Prior to the end of each fiscal year the council shall designate qualified Certified Public Accountants who, as of the end of the fiscal year, shall make an independent audit of accounts and other evidences of financial transactions of the city government and shall submit their report to the council. Such accountant shall have no personal interest, direct or indirect, in the fiscal affairs of the city government. They shall not maintain any accounts or record of the city business, but, within specifications approved by the council, shall post-audit the books and documents kept by the department of finance and any separate or subordinate accounts kept by any other office, department or agency of the city government.

The city council may appoint a city auditor. The city auditor shall carry out the internal audit functions, shall perform such other duties as the city council shall assign to him and shall be a Certified Public Accountant. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Section 41. The City Council shall have the authority to establish and maintain a free public library within the City and to cooperate with any person, firm, association or corporation under such terms as the City Council may prescribe for the establishment or maintenance of such public library. For the budget purposes, the library shall be considered as a division of the City and the appropriations therefor shall comply with all the budgetary requirements as outlined in this charter and as may be prescribed from time to time by the City Council. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

HOUSING AUTHORITY

Section 42. The City Council may create a housing authority of such number and terms of members as the Council may determine and may delegate to the housing authority such powers relating to the planning, construction, reconstruction, alteration, repair, maintenance or operation of housing projects and housing accommodations as the Council may determine. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

DISABLED EMPLOYEES' PENSIONS AND INSURANCE

Section 43. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

ARTICLE IV. THE CITY MANAGER

QUALIFICATIONS

Section 44. The city manager shall be chosen by the city council solely on the basis of his executive and administrative qualifications with special reference to his actual experience in, or his knowledge of, accepted practice in respect to the duties of his office as hereinafter set forth. At the time of his appointment, he need not be a resident of the city or state, but during his tenure of office he shall reside within the city.

POWERS AND DUTIES

Section 45. The city manager shall be the chief executive officer and the head of the administrative branch of the city government. He shall be responsible to the council for the proper administration of all affairs of the city and to that end he shall have power and shall be required to:

- (1) Appoint and, when necessary for the good of the service, remove all officers and employees of the city except as otherwise provided by this charter and except as he may authorize the head of a department to appoint and remove subordinates in such department.
- (2) Prepare the budget annually and submit it to the council and be responsible for its administration after adoption.
- (3) Prepare and submit to the council at the end of the fiscal year a complete report on the finances and administrative activities of the city for the preceding year.
- (4) Keep the council advised of the financial condition and future needs of the city and make such recommendations as may seem to him desirable.
- (5) Perform such other duties as may be prescribed by this charter or required of him by the council, not inconsistent with this charter.

ABSENCE OF CITY MANAGER

Section 46. To perform his duties during his temporary absence or disability, the manager may designate by letter filed with the city clerk a qualified administrative officer of the city.

DIRECTORS OF DEPARTMENTS

Section 47. At the head of each administrative department there shall be a director, who shall be an officer of the city and shall have supervision and control of the department subject to the city manager.

Two or more departments may be headed by the same individual, the manager or assistant city manager may head one or more departments, and directors of departments may also serve as chiefs of divisions. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

DEPARTMENTAL DIVISIONS

Section 48. The work of each administrative department may be distributed among such divisions thereof as may be established by ordinance upon the recommendation of the manager. Pending the passage of an ordinance or ordinances distributing the work of departments under the supervision and control of the manager among specific divisions thereof, the manager may establish temporary divisions.

ARTICLE V. THE BUDGET

FISCAL YEAR

Section 49. The fiscal year of the City of Killeen shall begin the 1st day of October and shall end on the last day of September of each calendar year. Such fiscal year shall also constitute the budget and accounting year.

PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF BUDGET

Section 50. Not less than forty-five (45) days prior to the beginning of each fiscal year, the city manager shall submit to the council a proposed budget, which budget shall provide a complete financial plan for the fiscal year, and shall contain the following:

- (1) A budget message, explanatory of the budget, which message shall contain an outline of the proposed financial policies of the city for the fiscal year, shall set forth the reasons for salient changes from the previous fiscal year in expenditures and revenue items, and shall explain any major changes in financial policy.
- (2) A consolidated statement of receipts and expenditures of all funds.
- (3) An analysis of property valuations.
- (4) An analysis of tax rate.
- (5) Tax levies and tax collections by years for at least five years or, if records for five years are not available, then for as many years as are available.
- (6) General fund resources in detail.
- (7) Summary of proposed expenditures by function, department, and activity.
- (8) Summary of proposed expenditures by character and subject.

PART I - CHARTER
ARTICLE V. - THE BUDGET
PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF BUDGET

- (9) Detailed estimates of expenditures shown separately for each activity to support the summaries No. 7 and 8 above. Such estimates of expenditures are to include an itemization of positions showing the number of persons having each title and the rate of pay.
- (10) A revenue and expense statement for all types of bonds.
- (11) A description of all bond issues outstanding, showing rate of interest, date of issue, maturity date, amount and authorized, amount issued, and amount outstanding.
- (12) A schedule of requirements for the principal and interest of each issue of bonds.
- (13) A special funds section.
- (14) The appropriation ordinance.
- (15) The tax levying ordinance.

(Amend. of 5-11-13)

ANTICIPATED REVENUES COMPARED WITH OTHER YEARS IN BUDGET

Section 51. In preparing the budget, the City Manager shall in the preparation of the budget place in parallel columns opposite the several items of revenue the actual amount of each item for the last completed fiscal year, the estimated amount for the current fiscal year, and the proposed amount for the ensuing fiscal year.

PROPOSED EXPENDITURES COMPARED WITH OTHER YEARS

Section 52. The City Manager in the preparation of the budget shall in parallel columns opposite the various items of expenditures place the actual amount of such items of expenditures for the last completed fiscal year, the estimated amount for the current fiscal year, and the proposed amount for the ensuing fiscal year.

BUDGET A PUBLIC RECORD

Section 53. The budget and all supporting schedules shall be filed with the City Clerk when submitted to the Council and shall be a public record for inspection by anyone. The City Manager shall cause copies to be made for inspection by all interested persons. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING ON BUDGET

Section 54. At the meeting of the Council at which the budget is submitted, the Council shall fix the time and place of a public hearing on the budget and shall cause to be published a notice of the hearing setting forth the time and place thereof at least five days before the date of hearing.

PUBLIC HEARING ON BUDGET

Section 55. At the time and place set forth in the notice required by Section 54, or at any time and place to which such public hearing shall from time to time be adjourned, the council shall hold a public hearing on the

PART I - CHARTER
ARTICLE V. - THE BUDGET
PUBLIC HEARING ON BUDGET

budget submitted and all interested persons shall be given an opportunity to be heard for or against any item or the amount of any item therein contained.

***PROCEEDINGS ON BUDGET AFTER PUBLIC HEARING AMENDING OR
SUPPLEMENTING BUDGET***

Section 56. After the conclusion of such public hearing, the Council may insert new items or may increase or decrease the items of the Budget, except items in proposed expenditures fixed by law. Before inserting any additional item or increasing any item of appropriation, it must cause to be published a notice setting forth the nature of the proposed increases and fixing a place and time, not less than five days after publication, at which the Council will hold a public hearing thereon.

PROCEEDINGS ON ADOPTION OF BUDGET

Section 57. After such further hearing, the Council may insert the additional item or items, and make the increase or increases, to the amount in each case indicated by the published notice, or to a lesser amount, but where it shall increase the total proposed expenditures, it shall also provide for an increase in the total anticipated revenue to at least equal such total proposed expenditures.

VOTE REQUIRED FOR ADOPTION

Section 58. The budget shall be adopted by the favorable vote of a majority of the members of the whole Council.

DATE OF FINAL ADOPTION: FAILURE TO ADOPT

Section 59. The budget shall be finally adopted not later than the twentieth day of the last month of the fiscal year. Should the council take no action on or prior to such day, the budget as submitted by the city manager shall be deemed to have been finally adopted by the council.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF BUDGET: CERTIFICATION: COPIES MADE AVAILABLE

Section 60. Upon final adoption, the budget shall be in effect for the fiscal year. A copy of the budget, as finally adopted, shall be filed with the City Clerk, the County Clerk of Bell County, and the State Comptroller of Public Accounts at Austin. The final budget shall be made available for the use of all offices, departments and agencies, and for the use of interested persons and civic organizations. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

BUDGET ESTABLISHES APPROPRIATIONS

Section 61. From the effective date of the budget, the several amounts stated therein as proposed expenditures shall be and become appropriated to the several objects and purposes therein named.

PART I - CHARTER
ARTICLE V. - THE BUDGET
BUDGET ESTABLISHES AMOUNT TO BE RAISED BY PROPERTY TAX

BUDGET ESTABLISHES AMOUNT TO BE RAISED BY PROPERTY TAX

Section 62. From the effective date of the budget, the amount stated therein as the amount to be raised by property tax shall constitute a determination of the amount of the levy for the purposes of the City in the corresponding tax year.

CONTINGENT APPROPRIATION

Section 63. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

ESTIMATED EXPENDITURES SHALL NOT EXCEED ESTIMATED RESOURCES

Section 64. The total estimated expenditures of the general fund and debt service fund shall not exceed the total estimated resources of each fund (Prospective income plus cash on hand.) The classification of revenue and expenditure accounts shall conform as nearly as local conditions will permit to the uniform classification as promulgated by the National Committee on Municipal Accounting, or some other nationally accepted classification.

EMERGENCY APPROPRIATIONS

Section 65. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

ARTICLE VI. ISSUANCE AND SALE OF BONDS

POWER TO BORROW

Section 66. The City of Killeen shall have the right and power to issue its general obligation bonds on the full faith and credit of the City, payable from ad valorem taxes not to exceed the maximum rate permitted by the Texas Constitution, for the purpose of providing permanent public improvements or for any other public purpose. The City also shall have the right and power to issue its revenue bonds payable from the revenues of any municipally owned utility or utilities. The City also shall have the right and power to issue interest bearing time warrants pursuant to state law. (Amend. of 5-11-13; Amend. of 5-17-22)

ISSUANCE OF BONDS AND TIME WARRANTS

Section 67. All bonds and warrants of the City of Killeen shall be issued pursuant to the procedures and requirements established by the general laws of the State of Texas.

ARTICLE VII. FINANCE ADMINISTRATION

DIRECTOR OF FINANCE: APPOINTMENT

Section 68. There shall be a department of finance, the head of which shall be the director of finance.
(Amend. of 5-11-13)

DIRECTOR OF FINANCE: QUALIFICATIONS

Section 69. The director of finance shall have the proper knowledge of municipal accounting and sufficient experience in budgeting and financial control to properly perform the duties of the office, and shall be a Certified Public Accountant. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

DIRECTOR OF FINANCE: POWER AND DUTIES

Section 70. Under the direction of the city manager, the director of finance shall have charge of the administration of the financial affairs of the city and to that end he shall have authority and shall be required to:

- (1) Supervise and be responsible for the disbursement of all monies and have control over all expenditures to ensure that budget appropriations are not exceeded;
- (2) Maintain a general accounting system for the city government and each of its offices, departments, and agencies, keep books for and exercise financial budgetary control over each office, department and agency; keep separate accounts for the items of appropriation contained in the city budget, each of which accounts shall show the amount of the appropriation, the amounts paid therefrom, the unpaid obligations against it and the unencumbered balance; require reports of receipts and disbursements from each receiving and spending agency of the city government to be made daily or at such intervals as may be deemed expedient;
- (3) Submit to the council through the city manager a monthly statement of all receipts and disbursements in sufficient detail to show the exact financial condition of the city;
- (4) Prepare, as of the end of each fiscal year, a complete financial statement and report;
- (5) Collect license fees and other revenues of the city or for whose collection the city is responsible and receive all money receivable by the city from state or federal government, or from any court, or from any office, department or agency of this city;
- (6) Have custody of all public funds belonging to or under the control of the city, or any office, department or agency of the city government, and deposit all funds coming into his hands in such depository or depositories as may be designated by the city council, subject to the requirements of law in force from time to time as to the furnishing of bond or the deposit of securities and the payment of interest on deposits. All such interest shall be the property of the city and shall be accounted for and credited to the proper account;
- (7) Have custody of all investments and invested funds of the city government, or in possession of such government in a fiduciary capacity, and have the safekeeping of all bonds and notes of the city and the receipt and delivery of city bonds and notes for transfer, registration or exchange;
- (8) Supervise and be responsible for the purchase, storage and distribution of all supplies, materials, equipment and other articles used by any office, department or agency of the city government;

PART I - CHARTER
ARTICLE VII. - FINANCE ADMINISTRATION
DIRECTOR OF FINANCE: POWER AND DUTIES

- (9) Approve all proposed expenditures; unless he shall certify that there is an unencumbered balance of appropriation and available funds, no expenditure shall be made.

TRANSFERS OF APPROPRIATIONS

Section 71. The city manager may at any time transfer any unencumbered appropriation balance or portion thereof between general classifications of expenditures within an office, department or agency. At the request of the city manager, the council may by ordinance transfer any unencumbered appropriation balance or portion thereof from one office, department or agency to another. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

ACCOUNTING SUPERVISION AND CONTROL

Section 72. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

LAPSE OF APPROPRIATIONS

Section 73. Except for an appropriation approved as part of the Capital Improvement Program, all appropriations shall lapse at the end of the fiscal year to the extent that they shall not have been expended or lawfully encumbered. An appropriation approved as part of the Capital Improvement Program shall continue in force until the purpose for which it was made has been accomplished or abandoned. The purpose of any such appropriation shall be deemed abandoned if three years pass without any disbursement from the appropriation. (Amend. of 5-15-18)

FEES SHALL BE PAID TO CITY

Section 74. All fees received by any officer or employee shall belong to the city government and shall be paid to the department of finance at such times as required by the director of finance.

SALE OF CITY PROPERTY

Section 75. Any sale or contract for the sale of any property belonging to the City, either in the form of land, real estate or other real or personal properties, shall be in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Texas Local Government Code, Chapters 252, 253, 271, 272, 273, and 280, and the acts amendatory thereof and supplementary thereto, now or hereafter enacted, and all other applicable State law. (Amend. of 5-4-91)

PURCHASE PROCEDURE

Section 76. The Director of Finance shall have authority to make expenditures from one or more municipal funds without the approval of the City Council for all budgeted items up to that amount which, under State law, triggers the competitive Procurement process. All contracts or purchases requiring expenditures from one or more municipal funds in the amount involving more than the dollar amount which, according to Section 252.021 of the Local Government Code, or any successor statute thereto, triggers the competitive procurement process, shall be let in compliance with the procedures prescribed by Chapter 252 of the Local Government Code and the acts

PART I - CHARTER
ARTICLE VII. - FINANCE ADMINISTRATION
PURCHASE PROCEDURE

amendatory thereof and supplementary thereto, now or hereafter enacted. (Amend. of 5-4-91; Amend. of 5-5-01; Amend. of 5-7-05)

CONTRACTS FOR IMPROVEMENTS

Section 77. Any city contract requiring an expenditure by, or imposing an obligation or liability on the City of more than the amount provided in Section 271.054 of the Texas Local Government Code and the acts amendatory thereof and supplementary thereto, must comply with the competitive bidding process of the Local Government Code. These contracts shall include contracts for the construction of public works or the purchase of materials, equipment, supplies, or machinery for which competitive bidding is required by the Local Government Code. (Amend. of 5-4-91; Amend. of 5-5-01; Amend. of 5-11-13)

DISBURSEMENT OF FUNDS

Section 78. All checks, vouchers or warrants for the withdrawal of money from the city depository shall be signed by the director of finance, or his deputy, and countersigned by the city manager. In the event the city manager is the director of finance, all checks signed by him shall be countersigned by the assistant city manager or the city clerk. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

ACCOUNTING CONTROL OF PURCHASES

Section 79. All purchases made shall be pursuant to a written requisition from the head of the office, department or agency whose appropriation will be charged, and no contract or order shall be issued to any seller unless and until the director of finance certifies that there is to the credit of such office, department or agency a sufficient unencumbered appropriation balance to pay for the supplies, materials, equipment or contractual services for which the contract or order is to be issued.

BORROWING IN ANTICIPATION OF PROPERTY TAXES

Section 80. For the purpose of temporary borrowing, the City Council shall have the power by ordinance to raise money on the credit of the city by the issuance of warrants and notes in anticipation of the collection of taxes and of special assessments.

SALE OF NOTES: REPORT OF SALE

Section 81. All notes issued pursuant to this article may be sold at not less than par and accrued interest at private sale by the director of finance without previous advertisement, but such sale shall be authorized by the Council.

SURETY BONDS

Section 82. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

ARTICLE VIII. TAX ADMINISTRATION

DIRECTOR OF TAXATION: APPOINTMENT

Section 83. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

POWER TO TAX

Section 84. The City Council shall have the power under the provisions of State Law to levy, assess and collect an annual tax upon taxable property within the city to the maximum provided by the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas.

PROPERTY SUBJECT TO TAX: METHOD OF ASSESSMENT

Section 85. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

BOARD OF EQUALIZATION: APPOINTMENT: QUALIFICATIONS

Section 86. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

BOARD OF EQUALIZATION: PUBLIC HEARINGS: NOTICE TO OWNER

Section 87. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

BOARD OF EQUALIZATION: POWER AND DUTIES

Section 88. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

BOARD OF EQUALIZATION: RECORDS: APPROVAL OF ROLLS

Section 89. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

TAXES: WHEN DUE AND PAYABLE

Section 90. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

SEIZURE AND SALE OF PERSONAL PROPERTY

Section 91. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

TAX LIENS

Section 92. The tax levied by the city is hereby declared to be a lien, charge, or encumbrance upon the property upon which the tax is due, which lien, charge, or encumbrance the city is entitled to enforce and

PART I - CHARTER
ARTICLE VIII. - TAX ADMINISTRATION
TAX LIENS

foreclose in any court having jurisdiction over the same, and the lien, charge and encumbrance on the property in favor of the city, for the amount of the taxes due on such property is such as to give the state courts jurisdiction to enforce and foreclose said lien on the property on which the tax is due, not only as against any resident of this state or person whose residence is unknown, but also as against non-residents. All taxes upon real estate shall especially be a lien and a charge upon the property upon which the taxes are due, which lien may be foreclosed in any court having jurisdiction. The city's tax lien shall exist from January 1 in each year until the taxes are paid. Such lien shall be prior to all other claims, and no gift, sale, assignment or transfer of any kind, or judicial writ of any kind, can defeat such lien.

All persons or corporations owning or holding personal property or real estate in the City of Killeen on the first day of January of each year shall be liable for all municipal taxes levied thereon for such year.

The personal property of all persons owing any taxes to the City of Killeen is hereby made liable for all of said taxes, whether the same be due upon personal or real property, or upon both.

ARTICLE IX. NOMINATIONS AND ELECTIONS

MUNICIPAL ELECTIONS

Section 93. The regular election for the choice of members of the council as provided in Section 22 of Article III of this Charter, shall be held each year on an authorized uniform Election Date provided for in the Texas Election Code. The council may, by resolution, order a special election on the first authorized uniform election date prescribed by the Election Code that allows sufficient time to comply with other requirements of law as may be authorized by law. The Council shall set the date of all other elections in accordance with applicable provisions of the Election Code, Local Government Code, Constitution and other general laws of the State of Texas. (Amend. of 5-4-91; Amend. of 5-11-13)

REGULATIONS OF ELECTIONS

Section 94. The council shall make all regulations which it considers needful or desirable, not inconsistent with this charter or the laws of the State of Texas, for the conduct of municipal elections, for the prevention of fraud in such elections and for the recount of ballots in case of doubt or fraud. Municipal elections shall be conducted by the appointed election authorities, who shall also have power to make such regulations not inconsistent with this charter, with any regulations made by the council or the laws of the State of Texas.

HOW TO GET NAME ON BALLOT

Section 95. Any qualified person may have his or her name placed on the official ballot as a candidate for Mayor or Councilmember at any election held for the purpose of electing a Mayor or Councilmember by filing with the City Secretary, in accordance with the Texas Election Code, a sworn application on a form prepared by the City Secretary in conformance with Section 141.031 of the Texas Election Code or any successor statute thereto. (Amend. of 5-4-91)

COUNCIL BALLOTS

Section 96. The full names of all candidates for the council as hereinbefore provided, except such as may have withdrawn, died, or become ineligible, shall be printed on the official ballots without party designations. If two candidates with the same surnames or with names so similar as to be likely to cause confusion are nominated, the addresses of their places of residence shall be placed with their names on the ballot. The order of the names on the ballot shall be determined by lot. The official ballots shall be printed not less than twenty (20) days before the date of the election.

ELECTION OF MAYOR & COUNCILMEMBERS BY PLURALITY

Section 97. At the regular municipal election (or any special election held to fill vacancies on the City Council) the candidates for the office of mayor or councilmember, to the number to be elected, who shall have received the highest number of votes cast in such election for each office to be filled shall be declared elected.

In case of a tie vote a new election shall be ordered and held conformably to the following section of this charter; at which the only persons eligible to have their names printed on the ballot shall be those whose votes were tied in the election at which they were candidates. (Amend. of 5-3-97)

LAWS GOVERNING CITY ELECTIONS

Section 98. All city elections shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas governing general and municipal elections, so far as same may be applicable thereto; and in event there should be any failure of the general laws or this charter to provide for some feature of the city elections, then the city council shall have the power to provide for such deficiency, and no informalities in conducting a city election shall invalidate the same, if it be conducted fairly and in substantial compliance with the general laws, where applicable, and the charter and ordinances of the city. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

CANVASSING ELECTIONS

Section 99. Returns of elections following general or special elections shall be made in accordance with state law. (Amend. of 5-3-97)

ARTICLE X. INITIATIVE, REFERENDUM AND RECALL

POWER OF INITIATIVE

Section 100. The electors shall have power to propose any ordinance except an ordinance appropriating money or authorizing the levy of taxes or subject to state or federal law requirements that cannot be met through the initiative ordinance process, and to adopt or reject the same at its polls, such power being known as the initiative. Any initiative ordinance may be submitted to the council by a petition signed by qualified electors of the city equal in number to at least twenty-five per cent of the number of voters in the last regular municipal election of the mayor and at-large councilmembers. (Amend. of 5-11-13; Amend. of 5-17-22)

POWER OF REFERENDUM

Section 101. The electors shall have power to approve or reject at the polls any ordinance passed by the council, or submitted by the council to a vote of the electors, such power being known as the referendum, except in cases of bond ordinances and ordinances making the annual tax levy. Ordinances submitted to the council by initiative petition and passed by the council without change shall be subject to the referendum in the same manner as other ordinances. Within twenty days after the enactment by the council of any ordinance which is subject to a referendum, a petition signed by qualified electors of the city equal in number to at least twenty-five per centum of the number of voters at the last preceding regular municipal election of the mayor and at-large councilmembers may be filed with the city clerk requesting that any such ordinance be either repealed or submitted to a vote of the electors. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

FORM OF PETITIONS: COMMITTEE OF PETITIONERS

Section 102. Initiative petition papers shall contain the full text of the proposed ordinance. The signatures to initiative or referendum petitions need not be appended to one paper, but to each separate petition there shall be attached a statement of the circulator thereof as provided by this section. Each signer of any petition paper shall sign his name in ink and shall indicate after his name his place of residence by street and number, or other description sufficient to identify the place. There shall appear on each petition the names and addresses of five electors, who, as a committee of the petitioners, shall be regarded as responsible for the circulation and filing of the petition. Attached to each separate petition paper there shall be an affidavit of the circulator thereof that he and he only, personally circulated the foregoing paper, that it bears a stated number of signatures, that all signatures appended thereto were made in his presence, and that he believes them to be the genuine signatures of the persons whose names they purport to be. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

FILING, EXAMINATION AND CERTIFICATION OF PETITIONS

Section 103. All petition papers comprising an initiative or referendum petition shall be assembled and filed with the city clerk as one instrument. Within ten days after the petition is filed, the city clerk shall determine whether each paper of the petition has a proper statement of the circulator and whether the petition is signed by a sufficient number of qualified electors. The city clerk shall declare any petition paper entirely invalid which does not have attached thereto an affidavit signed by the circulator thereof. If a petition paper is found to be signed by more persons than the number of signatures certified by the circulator, the last signatures in excess of the number certified shall be disregarded. If a petition paper is found to be signed by fewer persons than the number certified, the signatures shall be accepted unless void on other grounds. After completing his examination of the petition, the city clerk shall certify the result thereof to the council at its regular meeting. If he shall certify that the petition is insufficient he shall set forth in his certification the particulars in which it is defective and shall at once notify the committee of the petitioners of his findings.

AMENDMENT OF PETITIONS

Section 104. An initiative or referendum petition may be amended at any time within ten days after the notification of insufficiency has been sent by the city clerk, by filing a supplementary petition upon additional papers and filed as provided in case of an original petition. The city clerk shall, within five days after such an amendment is filed, make examination of the amended petition and, if the petition is still insufficient, he shall file

PART I - CHARTER
ARTICLE X. - INITIATIVE, REFERENDUM AND RECALL
AMENDMENT OF PETITIONS

his certificate to that effect in his office and notify the committee of petitioners of his findings and no further action shall be had on such insufficient petition. The finding of the insufficiency of a petition shall not prejudice the filing of a new petition for the same purpose.

EFFECT OF CERTIFICATION OF REFERENDUM PETITION

Section 105. When a referendum petition, or amended petition as defined in Section 104 of this article, has been certified as sufficient by the city clerk, the ordinance specified in the petition shall not go into effect, or further action thereunder shall be suspended if it shall have gone into effect, until and unless approved by the electors, as hereinafter provided.

CONSIDERATION BY COUNCIL

Section 106. Whenever the council receives a certified initiative or referendum petition from the city clerk, it shall proceed at once to consider such petition. A proposed initiative ordinance shall be read and provision shall be made for a public hearing upon the proposed ordinance. The council shall take final action on the ordinance not later than sixty days after the date on which such ordinance was submitted to the council by the city clerk. A referred ordinance shall be reconsidered by the council and its final vote upon such reconsideration shall be upon the question, "Shall the ordinance specified in the referendum petition be repealed?"

SUBMISSION TO ELECTORS

Section 107. If the council shall fail to pass an ordinance proposed by the initiative petition, or shall pass it in a form different from that set forth in the petition thereof, or if the council fails to repeal a referred ordinance, the proposed or referred ordinance shall be submitted to the electors on the first authorized uniform election date prescribed by the Election Code that allows sufficient time to comply with the other requirements of law. The council may, in its discretion, and if no regular election is to be held within such period shall, provide for a special election. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

FORM OF BALLOT FOR INITIATED AND REFERRED ORDINANCES

Section 108. Ordinances submitted to vote of the electors in accordance with the initiative and referendum provisions of this charter shall be submitted by ballot title, which shall be prepared in all cases by the city attorney. The ballot title may be different from the legal title of any such initiated or referred ordinance and shall be a clear, concise statement, without argument or prejudice, descriptive of the substance of such ordinance, if a paper ballot, shall have below the ballot title the following propositions, one above the other in the order indicated: "FOR THE ORDINANCE" and "AGAINST THE ORDINANCE." Any number of ordinances may be voted on at the same election and may be submitted on the same ballot, but any paper ballot used for voting thereon, shall be for that purpose only. If voting machines are used, the ballot title of any ordinance shall have below it the same two propositions, one above the other or one preceding the other in the order indicated, and the elector shall be given an opportunity to vote for either of the two propositions and thereby to vote for or against the ordinance.

PART I - CHARTER
ARTICLE X. - INITIATIVE, REFERENDUM AND RECALL
RESULTS OF ELECTION

RESULTS OF ELECTION

Section 109. If a majority of the electors voting on a proposed initiative ordinance shall vote in favor thereof, it shall thereupon be an ordinance of the city. A referred ordinance which is not approved by a majority of the electors voting thereon shall thereupon be deemed repealed. If conflicting ordinances are approved by the electors at the same election, the one receiving the greatest number of affirmative votes shall prevail to the extent of such conflict.

REPEALING ORDINANCES: PUBLICATION

Section 110. Initiative and referendum ordinances adopted or approved by the electors shall be published, and may be amended or repealed by the council, as in the case of other ordinances.

RECALL: GENERAL

Section 111. Any member of the City Council, including the mayor, may be removed from office by recall.

RECALL PROCEDURE

Section 112. Any elector of the City of Killeen may make and file with the city clerk an affidavit containing the name or names of the officer or officers whose removal is sought and a statement of the grounds for removal. By the close of business on the first business day following receipt of the affidavit, the clerk shall deliver to the elector making such affidavit copies of petition blanks demanding such removal. Such blanks when issued by the city clerk shall bear the signature of that officer and be addressed to the city council, and shall be numbered, dated, and indicate the name of the person to whom issued. The petition blanks when issued shall also indicate the number of such blanks issued and the name of the officer whose removal is sought. The city clerk shall enter in a record to be kept in his office the name of the elector to whom the petition blanks were issued and the number issued to said person.

RECALL PETITIONS

Section 113. The recall petition to be effective must be returned and filed with the city clerk within thirty days after the date on which the petition blanks are provided by the city clerk. A recall petition for the mayor or an at-large councilmember must be signed by qualified electors of this city equal in number to more than fifty percent (50%) of the total number of voters in the last municipal election at which three at-large councilmembers and the mayor were elected. A recall petition for a district councilmember must be signed by qualified electors of the district represented by the councilmember in number equal to more than fifty percent (50%) of the total number of voters for that district in the last municipal election where the district seat was filled. Each signer of any petition blank shall sign his name in ink and shall indicate after his name his place of residence by street and number, or other description sufficient to identify the place.

The elector may allow others to circulate a petition. Upon submitting the petition, the elector must submit a list to the city clerk of the names and addresses of all circulators that were authorized by him to collect signatures for the petition, and a list of the pages of the petition upon which each circulator obtained signatures. Attached to each petition, there shall be an affidavit of the circulator(s) thereof that he/they and he/they only, personally

PART I - CHARTER
ARTICLE X. - INITIATIVE, REFERENDUM AND RECALL
RECALL PETITIONS

circulated the foregoing paper, that it bears a stated number of signatures, that all signatures appended thereto were made in his/their presence, and that he/they believes them to be the genuine signatures of those persons whose names they purport to be. No petition papers shall be accepted as part of a petition unless it bears the signature of the city clerk as required in Section 112 of this Article.

RECALL ELECTION

Section 114. The city clerk shall at once examine the recall petition and if he finds it sufficient and in compliance with the provisions of this article of the charter, he shall within ten (10) days submit it to the city council with his certificate to that effect and notify the officer sought to be recalled of such action. If the officer whose removal is sought does not resign within five (5) days after such notice the city council shall order and fix a date for holding a recall election. Any such election shall be held on the first authorized uniform election date prescribed by the Election Code that allows sufficient time to comply with the other requirements of law.

Only a resident qualified to vote in an election for a candidate may vote in a recall election for that candidate.

BALLOTS IN RECALL ELECTION

Section 115. Ballots used at recall elections shall conform to the following requirements:

- (1) With respect to each person whose removal is sought the question shall be submitted "Shall (name of person) be removed from the office of councilman by recall?"
- (2) Immediately below each question there shall be printed the two following propositions, one above the other, in the order indicated:
"For the recall of (name of person)"
"Against the recall of (name of person)"

RESULTS OF RECALL ELECTION

Section 116. If a majority of the votes cast at a recall election shall be against the recall of the officer named on the ballot, he shall continue in office for the remainder of his unexpired term, subject to recall as before, if a majority of the votes cast at such an election be for the recall of the officer named on the ballot, he shall, regardless of any technical defects in the recall petition, be deemed removed from office and the vacancy shall be filled by the City Council as in other vacancies.

LIMITATIONS OF RECALLS

Section 117. No recall petition shall be filed against a councilmember within six months after he begins a term nor in respect to an officer subjected to a recall election and not removed thereby, until at least six months after such election. If a councilmember is subject to recall pursuant to the provisions of this Article but is re-elected before the recall election takes place, the recall petition is negated and the councilmember retains his seat.

DISTRICT JUDGE MAY ORDER ELECTION

Section 118. Should the city council fail or refuse to order any of the elections as provided for in this charter, an elector may seek recourse in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE XI. FRANCHISES AND PUBLIC UTILITIES

CONTROL OVER AND POWERS WITH REFERENCE TO CITY PROPERTY

Section 119. The ownership, right of control and use of streets, highways, alleys, parks, public places and all other real property of the City of Killeen is hereby declared to be inalienable to said City, except by ordinances passed by vote of the majority of the governing body of the city, as hereinafter provided; and no franchise or easement involving the right to use same, either along, across, over or under the same, shall ever be valid unless expressly granted and exercised in compliance with the terms hereof, and of the ordinances granting the same. No act or omission of the city, its governing body, officers or agents shall be construed to confer or extend by estoppel or indirection, any right, franchise or easement not expressly granted by ordinance.

The City of Killeen shall have the power, subject to the terms and provisions hereof, by ordinance to confer upon any person or corporation the franchise or right to use the property of the City, as defined in the preceding paragraph, for the purpose of furnishing to the public any general public service.

LIMITATIONS

Section 120. No exclusive franchise or privilege shall ever be granted and no franchise shall be directly or indirectly extended beyond the term originally fixed by the ordinance granting the same, except as provided by the terms of the City Charter.

PROCEDURE

Section 121. The City of Killeen shall have the power by ordinance to grant any franchise or right mentioned in the preceding sections hereof, which ordinances shall not be passed finally until its third and final reading shall be at three separate regular meetings of the City Council of the City of Killeen, the last of which shall take place not less than thirty days from the first. No ordinance granting a franchise shall pass any reading except by a vote of the City Council, and such ordinance shall not take effect until sixty days after its adoption on its third and final reading.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Section 122. No determinate or fixed term franchise shall ever be granted for a longer term than twenty-five years; nor shall any right, privilege or franchise now in existence be extended beyond the period now fixed for its termination, directly or indirectly, or through any means whatsoever, and any ordinance in violation or evasion of this prohibition shall be absolutely void; provided, however, that any corporation, person or association of persons now holding any franchise under any charter or charters or ordinances of the City of Killeen may, with the consent of the City Council of the City surrender such franchise or franchises, subject to the provisions of the City Charter

PART I - CHARTER
ARTICLE XI. - FRANCHISES AND PUBLIC UTILITIES
TERMS AND CONDITIONS

then in force, and take a new franchise under such charter or a new franchise may be granted to a new company or another person with the privilege of acquiring the properties of such franchise holder upon the surrender of the franchise rights then held.

No holder of a franchise heretofore or hereafter granted shall have a right (unless such right is granted in the franchise) to transfer or assign its properties and franchise to any other person, firm or corporation without the consent of the city, and such consent when given shall not operate as the granting of a franchise or as a new franchise.

The City Council shall have the power to compel all persons, firms or corporations operating any public utilities in this City, whether operating under existing franchises, or franchises that may be hereafter granted, to extend their service, lines, pipes, etc., if the person to be benefitted by such extension will pay the costs thereof, or if it can be shown that the revenue resulting from such extension will, within a reasonable time after same is made, pay a reasonable return on the investment, after making the customary allowance for depreciation.

All public utility franchises in the City of Killeen shall be held whether expressed in the ordinance or not, subject to the right of the City (each of the following being a condition):

- (1) To repeal the same by ordinance at any time for failure to begin construction or operation within the time prescribed or otherwise to comply with the terms of the franchise, such power to be exercised only after due notice and hearing.
- (2) To require an adequate extension of plant and service, and the maintenance of the plant and fixture at the highest reasonable standard of efficiency.
- (3) To establish reasonable standards of service and quality of products and prevent unjust discrimination in service or rates.
- (4) To collect from every public utility operating in the city such proportion of the expense of excavating, grading, paving, repaving, constructing, reconstructing, draining, repairing, maintaining, lighting, sweeping and sprinkling the streets, alleys, bridges, culverts, viaducts and other public places of the city as represents the increased cost of such operating resulting from the occupancy of such public places by such public utilities, and such proportion of the costs of such operations as results from the damage to or disturbance of such public places caused by such public utility; or to compel such public utility to perform at its own expense, such operations as above listed which are made necessary by the occupancy of such public places by such utility or by damage to or disturbance of such public places caused by such public utility.
- (5) At any time to examine and audit the accounts and other records of any such utility and to require annual and other reports, including on local operations by each such public utility.
- (6) To impose such reasonable regulations and restrictions as may be deemed desirable or conducive to the safety, welfare, and accommodation of the public.

Every public utility franchise hereafter granted shall be subject to the terms and conditions of this Charter, whether such terms and conditions are specifically mentioned in the franchise or not.

UTILITY RATES AND CHANGES

Section 123. The City Council shall have the power by ordinance to fix and regulate the rates, charges and fares of every franchise holder operating in the city to the fullest extent allowed by law.

APPLICABLE TO STREETS AND HIGHWAYS

Section 124. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

PUBLIC SERVICE CORPORATIONS TO FILE ANNUAL REPORTS

Section 125. It shall be the duty of the City Council to pass an ordinance requiring all public service corporations operating within the corporate limits of the city to file a sworn annual report of the receipts from the operation of the said business for the current year, how expended, how much therefor for betterments or improvements, the rate of tolls and charges for services rendered to the public, and any other facts or information that the council may deem pertinent for its use in intelligently passing upon any question that may arise between the City and the said public service corporations; and reports to be filed with the City Clerk, and preserved for the use of the City Council.

OPTION TO PURCHASE

Section 126. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

CONSENT OF PROPERTY OWNERS

Section 127. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

EXTENSIONS

Section 128. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

OTHER CONDITIONS

Section 129. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

FRANCHISE RECORDS

Section 130. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

ARTICLE XII. GENERAL PROVISIONS

PUBLICITY OF RECORDS

Section 131. All records and accounts of every office, department or agency of the city shall be open for inspection, pursuant to state law, to any citizen. (Amend. of 5-3-97)

PERSONAL INTEREST

Section 132. The City of Killeen hereby adopts chapter 171 of the Texas Local Government Code, as currently written and as may be amended in the future. Any violation of such state law shall constitute malfeasance in office and any officer or employee guilty thereof shall thereby forfeit the office or position. Any violation of such state law with the knowledge express or implied of the person or corporation contracting with the governing body of the city shall render the contract voidable by the City Manager or Council. (Amend. of 5-7-05)

NO OFFICER OR EMPLOYEE TO ACCEPT GIFTS

Section 133. No officer or employee of the City of Killeen shall ever accept, directly or indirectly, any gift, favor, privilege or employment from any public utility corporation enjoying the grant of any franchise, privilege or easement from the city during the term of office of such officer, or during such employment of such employee except as may be authorized by law or ordinance; provided, however, that policemen and firemen in uniform or wearing their official badges may accept such free service where the same is permitted by ordinance. Any officer or employee of the city who shall violate the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and may be punished by any fine that may be prescribed by ordinance for this offense, and shall forthwith be removed from office.

RELATIVES OF OFFICERS SHALL NOT BE APPOINTED OR EMPLOYED

Section 134. No person related within the second degree of affinity, or within the third degree of consanguinity, to members of the city council or city manager shall be appointed to any office, position or service in the city, but this provision shall not affect officers or employees who are already employed by the city at the time when any officer who may be related within the named degree takes office.

PERSONS INDEBTED TO THE CITY SHALL NOT HOLD OFFICE OR EMPLOYMENT

Section 135. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-5-01)

OATH OF OFFICE

Section 136. Every elected and appointed officer of the city shall take and subscribe to the oaths or affirmations prescribed by Article XVI, Section 1, of the Texas Constitution, as it may be amended. Such oaths or affirmations shall be filed as required by the Constitution and with the City Secretary. (Amend. of 5-4-91)

DAMAGE SUITS

Section 137. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

POWER TO SETTLE CLAIMS

Section 138. The city council shall have the power to compromise and settle any and all claims and lawsuits of every kind and character in favor of or against the city, including suits by the city to recover delinquent taxes.

SERVICE OF PROCESS AGAINST THE CITY

Section 139. All legal process against the city shall be served upon the Mayor, or Mayor pro-tem.

CITY NOT REQUIRED TO GIVE SECURITY OR EXECUTE BOND

Section 140. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

LIENS AGAINST CITY PROPERTY

Section 141. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-4-91; Amend. Of 5-11-13)

PROVISIONS RELATING TO ASSIGNMENT, EXECUTION AND GARNISHMENT

Section 142. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

POWER TO REMIT PENALTIES

Section 143. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

CHURCH AND SCHOOL PROPERTY NOT EXEMPT FROM SPECIAL ASSESSMENTS

Section 144. No property of any kind, church, school, or otherwise, in the city of Killeen, shall be exempt from any of the special taxes and assessments authorized by this charter for local improvements unless the exemption is required by State law.

SALE OR LEASE OF PROPERTY OTHER THAN PUBLIC UTILITIES OR ACQUIRED BY TAX SALE

Section 145. Any real property owned by the City of Killeen may be sold or leased by the City Council when in its judgment such sale or lease will be for the best interests of the city; provided, however, a sale or a lease for more than five (5) years shall never become effective until thirty (30) days after passage of the ordinance of [or] resolution affecting same. If, during such thirty day period, a referendum petition is presented to the City Clerk which in all respects conforms to the referendum provisions of Article X of this charter, and same is found sufficient, then the clerk shall certify the sufficiency of same to the City Council, and an election shall be called submitting the question of whether or not the sale or lease shall be consummated. Provided, further, however, the provisions of this section shall not apply to public utilities, nor to property purchased by the city at tax sales.

EFFECT OF THIS CHARTER ON EXISTING LAW

Section 146. All ordinances, resolutions, rules, regulations, rights, claims actions, orders contracts and legal administrative proceedings shall continue except as modified pursuant to the provisions of this charter and in each

PART I - CHARTER
ARTICLE XII. - GENERAL PROVISIONS
EFFECT OF THIS CHARTER ON EXISTING LAW

case shall be maintained, carried on or dealt with by the city department, office or agency appropriate under this charter.

CONTINUANCE OF CONTRACTS AND SUCCESSION OF RIGHTS

Section 147. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

CONSTRUCTION AND SEPARABILITY CLAUSE

Section 148. The charter shall be liberally construed to carry out its intents and purposes. If any section or part of section of this charter shall be held invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction such holding shall not affect the remainder of this charter nor the context in which such section or part of section so held invalid may appear, except to the extent that an entire section or part of section may be inseparably connected in meaning and effect with the section or part of section to which such holding shall directly apply.

AMENDING THE CHARTER

Section 149. Amendments to this Charter may be framed and submitted to the qualified electors of the city by a Charter commission in the manner provided by law for framing and submitting a new Charter. Amendments may also be proposed and submitted by ordinance, passed by a majority vote of the full membership of the council, or by a petition signed by not less than a number equal to at least five percent (5%) of the number of qualified voters of the municipality or 20,000, whichever is the smaller. When a Charter amendment petition shall have been filed with the council in conformity with the provisions of this Charter as to petitions for initiated ordinances, the council shall forthwith provide by ordinance for submitting such proposed amendment to a vote of the qualified electors. Any ordinance for submitting a Charter amendment to the qualified electors shall provide that such amendment be submitted at the next authorized uniform election date prescribed by the Election Code, or on the earlier of the date of the next municipal general election or presidential general election. The election date must allow sufficient time to comply with other requirements of law and must occur on or after the 30th day after the date the ordinance is adopted. Notice of the election for the submission of said amendment or amendments shall be given by publication thereof, in some newspaper of general circulation published in said city, on the same day in each of two (2) successive weeks; the date of the first publication to be not less than fourteen (14) days prior to the date set for said election. If a proposed amendment be approved by a majority of the qualified electors voting thereon it shall become a part of the Charter at the time fixed therein. Each amendment shall be confined to one subject; and when more than one amendment shall be submitted at the same time, they shall be so submitted as to enable the qualified electors to vote on each amendment separately. (Amend. of 5-5-01)

EFFECTIVE DATE AND INTERIM GOVERNMENT

Section 150. Deleted from the Charter. (Amend. of 5-11-13)

DEFINITIONS

Section 151.

PART I - CHARTER
ARTICLE XII. - GENERAL PROVISIONS
DEFINITIONS

- (A) The term "City of Killeen," "City," or "said City" as used in this charter shall in all cases mean and refer to the City of Killeen, Bell County, Texas.
- (B) The term "Mayor" or "said Mayor" as used in this charter shall in all cases mean and refer to the duly elected and qualified mayor of the City of Killeen, Bell County, Texas.
- (C) The terms "Councilman," "Councilmember," "Council," and "City Council" as used in this charter shall in all cases mean and refer to the city council of the City of Killeen, Bell County, Texas, and the duly elected and qualified members thereof.
- (D) The term "City Manager" or "Manager" as used in this charter shall in all cases mean and refer to the duly appointed City Manager of the City of Killeen, Bell County, Texas.
- (E) Wherever the term "man," "men," "him," or "he" is used shall be construed as gender neutral.
- (F) The term "Officer" as used in this Charter shall mean and refer to the Mayor, City Councilmembers, City Manager, Assistant City Managers and department heads, except that "officers of the police department" and "peace officers" shall refer to law enforcement officers. (Amend. of 5-3-97; Amend. of 5-17-22)

CORRECTIONS: NUMBERING SECTION

Section 152. The City Council shall have the power to have corrected typographical errors and have the sections of this Charter numbered consecutively; provided such corrections shall have no effect on the meaning and intent of this Charter.

CHARTER COMPARATIVE TABLE

This table shows the location of the amendments to the city Charter adopted after May 8, 1990.

Amendment Date	Section	Section this Charter
03-03-49	1—152	1—152
05-04-91		6, 8, 23, 26, 75-77, 93, 95, 136, 141
01-15-94		34
05-03-97		4, 7, 9, 21, 22, 32, 97, 99, 131, 151
05-05-01		7, 24, 76, 77, 135, 149
05-07-05		4, 8, 22, 26, 32, 76, 132
05-11-13		8, 14, 15, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 26, 28, 29, 31, 33, 35, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 47, 50, 53, 60, 63, 65, 66, 68, 69, 71, 72, 77, 78, 82, 83, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 93, 98, 100, 101, 102, 107, 124, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 137, 140, 141, 142, 143, 147, 150
5-15-18		73
5-17-22		6, 7, 8, 22, 24, 28, 34, 38, 39, 66, 100, 151



City of Killeen

GOVERNING STANDARDS AND EXPECTATIONS

**ADOPTED VIA RESOLUTION 18-052R
6/27/2018**

LAST AMENDED VIA RESOLUTION 25-107R

Effective: July 1, 2025

PREFACE

The following is a single source reference document enumerating the Killeen City Council's Protocols, Rules of Order and Procedure, and Policies. The protocols and guidelines included in this reference document have been formally adopted by the City of Killeen City Council.

The Killeen City Council believes that effective municipal governance requires that individual Councilmembers adhere to a general set of principles when dealing with each other and the public. Furthermore, the City Council desires to conduct its meetings in a manner that is respectful, effective and efficient, while fostering an environment that is fair, open and responsive to the needs of the community.

As an elected official and representative of the City of Killeen, it is expected that you will:

- ❖ Respect the opinions of fellow Councilmembers, be well-informed on issues and participate in the deliberations of the Council.
- ❖ Accept responsibility to attend all Council meetings and work sessions.
- ❖ Provide appropriate notification to the Mayor and City Manager of an absence as soon as possible prior to the meeting time.
- ❖ Not disclose information which is confidential and, when asked by the public for information that is still confidential, will state that the information is confidential.
- ❖ Make every attempt to resolve any conflict with a fellow Councilmember prior to bringing the conflict to the attention of the Council.
- ❖ Assist in preserving order and decorum.
- ❖ Neither by conversation or otherwise delay or interrupt the proceeding or refuse to obey the orders of the Mayor or presiding officer or the rules of the City Council.
- ❖ Expect to be informed of all issues and data in a timely manner.

COUNCIL MEETING EXPECTATIONS:

Each Councilmember will:

- ❖ Endeavor to make the citizens comfortable and part of the process at the meetings.
- ❖ Make visitors comfortable by being courteous and respecting their opinions.
- ❖ Do their best to communicate in clear, concise and audible language and written communications.
- ❖ Strive to maintain a tone of voice that is courteous and sincere.
- ❖ Honor and act on all requests for action and/or information in a timely and courteous manner.
- ❖ Discuss issues, but not personalities, with non-Councilmembers. After an issue has been voted on, a councilmember will speak in a manner that does not undermine the integrity or motives of the Council.

COUNCIL FINAL AUTHORITY ON GUIDELINES: All questions regarding these guidelines shall be resolved by a majority vote of the City Council, present and voting.

GOVERNING STANDARDS AND EXPECTATIONS 1

Division 1. Meetings 1

Sec. 1-10.	Authority.....	1
Sec. 1-20.	City Council Agenda	1
Sec. 1-30.	Types of Meetings.....	2
Sec. 1-40.	Quorum.....	2
Sec. 1-50.	Order of Business.....	2
Sec. 1-60.	Consideration of Ordinances, Resolutions and Motions	4
Sec. 1-70.	General Procedures	4
Sec. 1-80.	Decorum	7
Sec. 1-90.	Staff Relations.....	10
Sec. 1-100.	Statements by Public Officials Regarding Litigation	11
Sec. 1-110.	Disbursement of City Council Requested Information	12

Division 2. City Council Policies and Operating Procedures.....13

Sec. 2-10.	State and Federal Legislation and Rule-Making Proceedings	13
Sec. 2-20.	City Council Travel and Business Expenses.....	13
Sec. 2-30.	Council Requests for Information or Services from Staff	14
Sec. 2-40.	Process for Filling Unexpired City Council Term	14
Sec. 2-50.	Political Signs	14
Sec. 2-60.	Use of City Facilities, Staff or Resources by the Mayor or City Councilmembers for Mayor or City Councilmember-Sponsored Meetings.	15
Sec. 2-70.	Reserved	15
Sec. 2-80.	Assistance to Community Organizations for Special Events.....	15

Division 3. City Council Committees and Citizen Boards, Commissions and Committees 17

Sec. 3-10.	City Council Committees.....	17
Sec. 3-20.	Citizen Boards, Commissions and Committees.....	18
Sec. 3-30.	Communications on Behalf of the City by Citizen Members of Boards, Commissions and Committees	20

Division 4. Council Directives and Executive Limitations.....22

A.	Council Directives to Management.....	22
Sec. 4-10.	Public Use of City Hall and Other City Facilities	22
Sec. 4-20.	Policy for Support of Community Events.....	22
Sec. 4-30.	Compensation of City Employees	22
Sec. 4-40.	Restrictions on the Representation of Third-Parties by Former City Employees ("Revolving Door Policy")	22
Sec. 4-50.	Motions of Direction to City Manager	22
Sec. 4-60.	Directive to Use Official City of Killeen E-mail Addresses.....	23
Sec. 4-70.	Delegation of Authority to Determine Purchasing Method	23
Sec. 4-80.	Directive to Adopt Finance Policies and Review Annually	23
Sec. 4-90.	Issuance of Correction Deeds and Deeds Without Warranty	23
Sec. 4-100.	Directive to Adopt Media Policy	23
Sec. 4-110.	Delegation of Signature Authority	23
Sec. 4-120.	Directive to Develop Economic Development Policy.....	23
Sec. 4-130.	Directive to Develop Street Maintenance Policy	24
Sec. 4-140.	Directive to Develop Invocation Procedure.....	24
Sec. 4-150.	Directive Regarding Zoning Notification Boundaries and Signage	24
Sec. 4-160.	Delegation of Authority to Approve Certain Change Orders	24
Sec. 4-170.	Delegation of Authority to Apply for Grants.....	24
Sec. 4-180.	Delegation of Authority to Employ Police and Fire Over-Hires.....	24

B. Executive Limitations	25
Sec. 4-210. Global Executive Constraint	25
Sec. 4-220. Treatment of Customers of City Services	25
Sec. 4-230. Treatment of Staff	25
Sec. 4-240. Financial Planning/Budgeting.....	26
Sec. 4-250. Financial Condition and Activities	26
Sec. 4-260. Asset Protection	27
Sec. 4-270. Emergency City Manager Succession	27
Sec. 4-280. Compensation and Benefits.....	27
Sec. 4-290. Communication and Support to the City Council.....	28
Division 5. Communications	29
Sec. 5-10. Purpose	29
Sec. 5-20. General Provisions	29
Sec. 5-30. Media.....	29
Sec. 5-40. Social Media.....	30
Sec. 5-50. Email	30
Sec. 5-60. Other.....	30
Division 6. Ethics.....	32
Sec. 6-10. Council and Appointed Board Members	32
Sec. 6-20. Acceptance of Gratuities	32
Sec. 6-30. Use of City Facilities, Personnel, Equipment, etc.....	33
Sec. 6-40. Conduct in Commercial Transactions	33
Sec. 6-50. Representing Interests Contrary to Those of the City	33
Sec. 6-60. Conflicting Interests in Legal Proceedings	33
Sec. 6-70. Disclosure of Personal Financial Interest and Abstention from Voting	33
Sec. 6-80. Communications with Applicants or Petitioners.....	33
Division 7. Enforcement and Administration	35
Sec. 7-10. Policy Enforcement	35
Sec. 7-20. Annual Review and Re-adoption of These Governing Standards and Expectations.....	35
Sec. 7-30. City Manager and City Attorney Roles Regarding Protocol.	35
Attachments	
A. Request To Place Item On The Agenda	36
B. Support for Mayor or Councilmember-Sponsored Meeting.....	37
C. Reserved.....	38
D. Ethics Policy Agreement.....	39
E. Standards of Conduct Agreement.....	40
F. Amendment History	41

GOVERNING STANDARDS AND EXPECTATIONS

DIVISION 1. MEETINGS

Sec. 1-10. Authority

Pursuant to the provisions of the Charter of the City of Killeen, Texas, the City Council may enact rules of procedure for all meetings of the City Council of the City of Killeen, Texas, which shall be in effect upon their adoption by the City Council and until such times as they are amended or new rules adopted.

Sec. 1-20. City Council Agenda

- (a) The City Manager is responsible for creating, processing and distributing the agenda and agenda materials for City Council meetings.
- (b) The Mayor or a councilmember may direct the City Manager in writing, using the attached form (Attachment "A"), to place an item on the next available agenda to introduce the topic to the City Council. Items must be submitted to the City Manager no later than two weeks prior to the City Council meeting, and must contain adequate detail of the request to allow for proper posting under the Open Meetings Act. The City Council may discuss the item when presented, and if a majority of Council agrees that further discussion of the item is warranted, the item will be placed on a future agenda for more detailed discussion and staff work, if necessary. If Council does not agree that further discussion is warranted, the item may not be introduced again within six months unless either directed by a majority of the City Council to the City Manager during any scheduled regular or special meeting or work session, or directed by the Mayor and one Councilmember in writing to the City Manager. In all cases, at least one member of the City Council who is requesting that the item be renewed on an agenda shall have been on the prevailing side of the previous vote on the item. The Mayor or City Manager may also place an item on the agenda if they believe it is of general interest or necessary to carry out business.
- (c) A majority of the City Council, during any scheduled regular or special meeting or work session, may direct the City Manager to place an item on a future agenda.
- (d) Agenda items placed on the agenda by the Mayor or members of the City Council previously considered and whereby action was taken by the City Council may not be placed on a future agenda within six months of such action unless either directed by a majority of the City Council to the City Manager during any scheduled regular or special meeting or work session, or directed by the Mayor and one Councilmember in writing to the City Manager. In all cases, at least one member of the City Council who is requesting that the item be renewed on an agenda shall have been on the prevailing side of the previous vote on the item.
- (e) In order to provide Councilmembers ample time to review items and submit questions in advance, the agenda and all supporting documentation shall be presented to the City Council on or before the Tuesday of the week before any regular meeting and at least 72 hours before any work session meeting or special meeting. Any information not available at that time shall be sent to Councilmembers as a supplement as soon as possible before the meeting.

Sec. 1-30. *Types of Meetings*

- (a) *Regular Meetings:* A regular meeting is one during which the City Council takes official action during regular session. They are held on the first and third Tuesday of each month at 3 p.m., unless the meeting is rescheduled or cancelled. A regular meeting will include a work session to discuss items on the agenda prior to the regular session. Staff will make presentations for agenda items at the work session. The Mayor has the authority to adjust the start time for any regular meeting.
- (b) *Work Session Meetings:* A work session is a meeting to discuss or explore matters of interest to the City and/or meet with City boards, commissions or committee members, or City Staff. These meetings are informational and no formal action shall be taken unless the posted agenda indicates otherwise, although Council may provide direction to the City Manager via Motions of Direction. The Mayor may allow any citizen to participate in the discussion at a work session, but only as recognized by the Mayor. The Mayor may end citizen participation in a work session in order to allow the City Council to proceed with discussion. Work session meetings may be called by the Mayor or majority of the City Council as needed. The Mayor has the authority to establish the start time for any work session meeting.
- (c) *Special Meetings:* Per City of Killeen Charter sec. 34, special meetings may be called by the Mayor or by a majority of the Council. The call for a special meeting shall be filed with the City Secretary in written form, except that announcement of a special meeting, during any regular meeting at which all members are present, shall be sufficient notice of such special meeting. The call for a special meeting shall specify the day and the hour of the special meeting and shall identify the subject or subjects to be considered.
- (d) *Emergency Meeting:* In case of emergency or urgent public necessity, as defined by State law and confirmed by the City Attorney, which shall be expressed in the notice of the meeting, an emergency meeting may be called by the Mayor or City Manager, and it shall be sufficient if the notice is posted at least two hours before the meeting is convened.
- (e) *Closed Meeting:* The City Council may meet in a closed meeting under conditions allowed by applicable law. Details discussed in closed meetings shall be considered confidential and shall not be discussed or disclosed outside the meeting.
- (f) *Recessed Meetings.* Any meeting of the City Council may be recessed to a later time provided that no recess shall be for a period longer than twenty-four hours from the time the meeting is recessed.

Sec. 1-40. *Quorum*

A quorum at any meeting of the City Council will be established by the presence of four members of Council. The Mayor shall not count as a Councilmember for the establishment of a quorum.

Sec. 1-50. *Order of Business*

Regular City Council meetings will be generally conducted in the following order, unless otherwise specified. An executive session may be held at any time during a meeting pursuant to applicable State law.

- (a) *Agenda Format*: The Agenda shall provide for the following topics or subjects to be considered by the City Council in the following order:
1. CALL TO ORDER: This section shall note the time and place of the meeting.
 2. ROLL CALL: This section shall note the attendance of the Mayor, City Councilmembers, City Manager, City Attorney, City Secretary and Sergeant at Arms.
 3. INVOCATION: This section shall note the opening prayer. (See sec. 4-140 for invocation policy).
 4. PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE: This section shall note the observance of our national pledge.
 5. APPROVAL OF THE AGENDA: This section shall approve of the order and content of the agenda. The Mayor or any Councilmember may ask for the order and/or content of the agenda to be modified under this item upon consent of a majority of the Council.
 6. PRESENTATIONS. This section shall provide for any items to be submitted to the Council which are: proclamations; items not requiring extensive discussion; items requesting information or items requesting future action by the Council. No item requiring action by the Council shall be placed under this section.
 7. WORK SESSION: This section allows the City Council to receive presentations from staff and discuss items on the regular session agenda.
 8. REGULAR SESSION: This section will include items for Council consideration and action.
 9. CITIZENS COMMENTS ON AGENDA ITEMS: This section allows members of the public to address the Council regarding any item, other than a public hearing item, on the agenda for Council's consideration. Each person shall sign up prior to the start of the Council meeting, may speak only one (1) time, and such address shall be limited to three (3) minutes. A timer will be placed so that the speaker and citizens can see it. A majority vote of the City Council is required for any time extensions. The Mayor and Councilmembers shall have one (1) minute to respond to citizen comments with a statement or explanation without engaging in dialogue.
 10. CONSENT AGENDA: This section shall provide for items that require action by the Council, but where no discussion is anticipated. By a single motion, second, and affirmative majority vote, items under this section are approved without further discussion or action. Items such as, but not limited to, the approval of minutes, approval of plats, awarding of bids and permits are eligible for consideration under this section.
 11. RESOLUTIONS: This section shall provide for all resolution action items to be considered by the Council not provided for elsewhere on the agenda.
 12. ORDINANCES: This section shall provide for all ordinance action items to be considered by the Council not provided for elsewhere on the agenda.

13. **PUBLIC HEARINGS:** This section shall provide for Council consideration of any public hearings related to such hearings if action is required. Public hearings shall be conducted in the following manner:

- a. Reading of the caption of the ordinance (if applicable)
- b. Staff presents report.
- c. City Councilmembers may ask Staff questions. Councilmembers shall not use this time to indicate support or opposition for the matter before the City Council.
- d. The applicant then has the opportunity to present comments, testimony, and/or oral arguments. Only one person may represent the application during this section. (three (3) minute limit) A timer will be placed so that the speaker and citizens can see it.
- e. City Councilmembers may ask questions of the applicant.
- f. The Chair opens the public hearing.
- g. Upon opening the public hearing, and before any motion is adopted related to the merits of the issue to be heard, the Chair shall inquire if there is anyone present who desires to speak on the matter which is to be heard or to present evidence regarding the matter.
- h. Members of the public are provided with the opportunity for comments and testimony in accordance with Section 1.50(c) of these Governing Standards and Expectations.
- i. Mayor closes public hearing.
- j. The applicant may be given the opportunity to respond to questions from the City Council and for closing comment or rebuttal.
- k. The City Council deliberates and takes action as needed.
- l. The Chair announces the final decision of the City Council as applicable.

14. **DISCUSSION ITEMS:** This section provides for discussion of items where action is not required.

15. **ADJOURNMENT:** This section provides for the closure of the meeting.

(b) *Reserved.*

(c) *Public Participation:* Whenever a member of the public is recognized to address the Council on an ordinance, resolution, or public hearing item, the individual will be given three (3) minutes to make comments, unless otherwise provided herein. A majority vote of the City Council is required for any time extensions.

In order to expedite matters and to avoid repetitious presentations, whenever a group of people wish to address the City Council on the same subject matter, those persons are encouraged to designate a spokesperson to address the City Council. The Mayor may extend the time allocation for a designated spokesperson if the persons for whom he or she speaks agree to yield their time to the spokesperson.

Sec. 1-60. Consideration of Ordinances, Resolutions and Motions

(a) *Printed Form:* All ordinances and resolutions shall be presented to the Council only in written form.

(b) *City Attorney to Approve:* All ordinances and resolutions shall be approved as to form and legality by the City Attorney.

- (c) *Recording of Votes:* The ayes and noes shall be taken upon the passage of all ordinances and resolutions and entered upon the official record of the City Council.
- (d) *Majority Vote Required:* Unless otherwise required by law, approval of every ordinance, resolution, or motion shall require the affirmative vote of a majority.

Sec. 1-70. General Procedures

- (a) *General Procedure:* General rules of parliamentary procedure as defined in this document and consistent with the City Charter and any applicable City ordinance, statute or other legal requirement, shall govern the proceedings of the City Council. To the extent not inconsistent with these rules, the City Council shall use Robert's Rules of Order as a general guideline for additional rules of parliamentary procedure without being a procedural requirement. However, failure to abide by, or adhere to, these rules shall not nullify or negate any action by the City Council. These rules of parliamentary procedure are intended solely as a guideline and tool, and are not intended to limit the inherent power and general legal authority of the City Council, or of its presiding officer, to govern the conduct of City Council meetings.
- (b) *Chair of Meeting:* The Mayor shall preside over all meetings of the City Council as the Chair and enforce these rules and procedures during a meeting. In the absence of the Mayor, the Mayor Pro Tem shall assume the Chair responsibility at the meeting. In the absence of the Pro Tem, the City Council will choose a Chair for the meeting.
- (c) *Authority of the Chair:* The Chair shall make decisions on questions of procedure, subject to review by the City Council as a whole as provided in Section 1-80(c)(4).
- (d) *City Council Deliberations:* The Chair has the responsibility to control the discussion and the order of speakers. Councilmembers will generally be called upon in the order of the request to speak. Generally, a Councilmember may not be recognized to speak subsequently until each Councilmember has had an opportunity to obtain the floor. A Councilmember holding the floor may address a question to another Councilmember and that Councilmember may, should they so choose, respond to the question while the floor is still held by the Councilmember asking the question.
- (e) *Limits to Deliberations:* After an agenda item is announced by the Chair, the City Council may discuss the item without the need for a motion on the item. Councilmembers will limit their comments to the subject matter or motion currently being considered. The intent of this policy is not to limit debate, but rather to assist Councilmembers in their efforts to communicate effectively and concisely.

During work session meetings, each Councilmember shall have two (2) opportunities to speak on an agenda item that is not on consent agenda, limited to five (5) minutes each. All Councilmembers will be permitted a third opportunity to speak if approved by a majority vote of the City Council. During work session meetings, each Councilmember shall have one (1) opportunity to speak on consent agenda items for three (3) minutes. During regular or special meetings, each Councilmember shall have three (3) opportunities to speak on an agenda item, limited to three (3) minutes each. Responding to a request for clarification from another Councilmember or staff responses will not be included in the time allotments.

- (f) *Repetitious Comments Prohibited:* A speaker or Councilmember shall not present the same or substantially the same items or arguments to the City Council repeatedly or be repetitious in presenting oral comments. A speaker or Councilmember shall not present an argument on a matter previously considered by the City Council at the same session.
- (g) *Obtaining the Floor:* Any member of the City Council wishing to speak shall first obtain the floor by making a request for the floor to the Chair. The Chair shall recognize any Councilmember who appropriately seeks the floor.
- (h) *Motions:* Motions submitted for a vote shall contain only one question. If two or more points are involved, any member may require a division, if the question reasonably admits of a division. Motions may be made and seconded by any member of the City Council except the Chair. The most common motions are as follows:
 - 1. Amending a motion. Any Councilmember may move to amend a pending motion. No more than two amendments may be made to a pending motion. The last amendment shall be voted on first.
 - 2. Postpone to a Certain Date. This motion is used to delay consideration of an item until a specified date, i.e., the next City Council meeting, etc.
 - 3. Postpone Indefinitely. This motion is used to delay consideration of an item until an unspecified date.
 - 4. Point of Order. Any Councilmember may raise a point of order at any time. A point of order means that the Councilmember is asking for a ruling on whether the rules of procedure are being followed. A point of order shall immediately be acknowledged by the Chair, and all debate must stop. The point of order shall first be made to the Chair for a ruling, stating the alleged violation with specificity. A point of order directed to the Chair does not require a second and is not subject to amendment. The Chair rules on the point of order. The member may appeal the Chair's ruling to the Council. The appeal requires a second and the person making the appeal may make a brief statement and the Chair may respond. An appeal may generally be debated by the Council, but each councilmember may speak only once. The Council may affirm or overrule the Chair's ruling by a majority vote of the Councilmembers present.
 - 5. Reconsideration. A councilmember who voted in the majority may move to reconsider an item that City Council has voted on. The motion and any action must be made immediately after the vote on the matter, and before the City Council has begun discussing or considering any other business.
- (i) *Procedures for Motions:* The following is the general procedure for making motions:
 - 1. The item is presented by Staff or others, followed by questions and discussion by Councilmembers.
 - 2. A Councilmember who wishes to make a motion shall first obtain the floor.

3. A Councilmember who wishes to second a motion shall do so through a request to the Chair.
 4. Before a motion can be discussed, it shall be seconded. If a motion does not receive a second after a reasonable time, a Councilmember may call for a “point of order,” which mandates that the motion receives an immediate second, or it dies.
 5. Once the motion has been properly made and seconded, the Chair shall open the matter for further discussion offering the first opportunity to the moving party and, thereafter, to any Councilmember properly recognized by the Chair. The Chair may participate in discussion.
- (j) *Continuance of Discussion or Hearings:* Any item being discussed or any public hearing at a City Council meeting may by motion be continued or tabled to any subsequent meeting.
 - (k) *Communications with Applicants or Petitioners:* Any Councilmember’s communication with an applicant or petitioner outside of a public meeting regarding a matter that will come to City Council for a decision must be disclosed in writing and provided to the City Secretary prior to City Council discussion or deliberation of the action. Examples include but are not limited to discussion with a property owner regarding his or her rezoning request, or discussion with a vendor prior to bid award.
 - (l) *Call for Recess:* The Chair shall call for a recess of ten (10) minutes at least every two (2) hours , or if requested by any two (2) Councilmembers.
 - (m) *Call for the Vote:* A Councilmember may call for the vote, in essence to end discussion and debate, only when the Councilmember has obtained the floor. A Councilmember may make a motion calling for the vote, but not before each Councilmember that wishes to speak has had at least one opportunity, and the motion must receive a second. The motion is not debatable and a vote on the motion shall take place immediately after a second is received. The motion is approved only if two-thirds (2/3) of the Councilmembers in attendance approve. If the motion fails, debate shall continue. A subsequent motion to call for the vote may be made after additional discussion.
 - (n) *No further discussion following a vote.* After a vote has been taken on an item, there shall be no further discussion of that item by the Mayor or a Councilmember during the meeting.
 - (o) *Votes not to be taken twice.* It is the responsibility of each Councilmember to ask for clarification before a vote on any motion properly made and seconded. Once a vote has been taken, a second vote will not be held because of Councilmember error unless a Motion for Reconsideration is properly made.
 - (p) *Concluding meetings.* In order to achieve effective decision making and sound judgment, and in consideration of citizen, guest and staff expectations, meetings shall not extend beyond 11:00 pm except as provided herein. The Mayor or presiding officer shall not conclude a meeting when discussion of the item on the table is in progress. The Mayor or presiding officer shall allow discussion to continue until complete or a time when ending is appropriate. Meetings shall not end if a time sensitive matter that requires action by the City Council has not yet been considered.

Sec. 1-80. Decorum

- (a) *General:* During City Council meetings, Councilmembers shall preserve order and decorum, shall

not interrupt or delay proceedings, and shall obey the rules of the City Council. Council Members shall demonstrate respect and courtesy to one another, to City Staff and to members of the public appearing before the Council. Councilmembers shall seek to phrase and communicate all writings, publications and speeches in a professional and constructive manner.

Members of the City Council will not condone any unethical or illegal activity from any Councilmember or members of the Staff. All members of the Council shall uphold the intent of this policy and govern their actions accordingly.

(b) *Mayoral Responsibilities:*

1. *No vote.* The Mayor shall have a voice in all matters before the Council but shall only vote in accordance with City Charter provisions.
2. *Chair.* The Mayor shall serve as the Chair of all meetings. The Mayor Pro Tem shall preside in the absence of the Mayor. When presiding over any meeting, the Mayor Pro Tem shall only vote in instances where the Mayor could vote in accordance with Charter provisions.
3. *Preserve Order and Decorum.* The Chair is responsible for preserving order and decorum and shall keep the meetings orderly by recognizing each Member for discussion, encouraging civil debate among Members, and keeping discussion limited to the agenda item being considered.
4. *Encourage Participation.* The Chair will encourage all Councilmembers to participate in Council discussion and give each Member an opportunity to speak before any Member can speak again on the same subject.
5. *Official Spokesperson.* The Mayor is the official spokesperson for the Council on all matters unless absent, at which time the Mayor Pro Tem or appropriate designee will assume the role. The views presented by the Mayor, or the Mayor Pro Tem in his/her absence, should provide equitable representation of all Councilmembers.

(c) *Council Responsibilities*

1. *Be Prepared.* Each Councilmember is responsible for being prepared to discuss the agenda.
2. *Attendance.* Attendance at work sessions and meetings is essential to the effective execution of a Councilmember's duties. It is the responsibility of Councilmembers to be informed about action taken by the City Council in their absence. In the case of an absence from a work session, the Councilmember is responsible for obtaining this information by viewing the recording of the work session prior to the City Council meeting during which the items are to be voted upon. The City Manager is responsible for maintaining an attendance log for the Mayor and each Councilmember, which is a public document.
3. *Decorum.* When addressing an agenda item, the Councilmember shall first be recognized by the Chair, shall confine comments to the question under debate, shall avoid reference to personalities, shall refrain from impugning the integrity or motives of any other Councilmember or Staff Member during debate or vote, and shall refrain from publicly

implying or insinuating wrong-doing by another Councilmember or Staff Member without clear evidence of such behavior.

4. *Appeal.* Any Councilmember may appeal a ruling by the Chair to the Council as a whole. If the appeal is seconded, the person making the appeal may make a brief statement and the Chair may respond. An appeal may generally be debated by the Members, but each Member may speak only once. The affirmative vote of a majority of the Councilmembers present and voting shall be necessary to approve the motion to appeal.
 5. *Enforcement of Policy.* Any Councilmember may ask the Chair to enforce the policy established by the Council. Should the Chair fail to do so, a majority vote of the Councilmembers present shall require the Chair to enforce the policy.
 6. *Wait to be Recognized.* A member of the Council who wishes to be recognized shall request to speak and shall not proceed with remarks until recognized and named by the Chair of the meeting. Remarks shall be confined to the question before the Council.
 7. *No Private Discussions.* While any other person who has been recognized by the Chair is speaking, other members shall not hold private discourse or in any manner interrupt the speaker. In all discussions, disrespectful language and behavior shall be avoided.
 8. *Duty to Vote.* All Councilmembers must vote either in the affirmative or in the negative. A present member who does not vote will be officially recorded as a negative vote. When a Councilmember recuses oneself due to an actual or perceived conflict of interest and files the required affidavit, that Councilmember is not counted as present for quorum purposes and is not deemed to be “voting” for purposes of determining whether there has been a “majority vote of those voting and present.”
 9. *Third Party Representation.* A Councilmember may not represent any third party before any City board or commission.
 10. *Personal Communication Devices.* All personal communication devices should be placed in a silent mode during any City Council meetings. Personal communication devices shall not be used for communicating City-related business. If an individual is using his or her personal communication device during a meeting and a member finds it disruptive, he or she should inform the Mayor.
 11. *Dress Code.* It is the policy of City Council to create a dignified and professional environment for City Council meetings. Therefore, all Councilmembers shall dress in a professional manner while attending a City Council meeting or work session, or while representing the City in an official capacity as a member of the City Council.
- (d) *Citizens' participation:* The following rules shall be in force for all persons in attendance at all meetings of Council:
1. *Rules of Decorum.* Persons attending City Council meetings should observe the same rules of propriety, decorum and good conduct as they would show in a courtroom, a place of worship, or at any other serious or solemn occasion during which matters of importance are being considered. Visitors will refrain from engaging in chatter, private conversations, and

from making other distracting noises while the City Council is in session. Phones and other electronic devices should be set to off or silent mode. Visitors should not applaud, boo, clap, or otherwise audibly express approval or disapproval of the speech of another person in a manner likely to disturb the meeting.

2. *Addressing City Council.* Persons wishing to address the City Council on any matter listed on the agenda may be recognized by the Chair, provided the person has completed a Citizen Speaker Registration form, and presented it to the City Secretary prior to the beginning of the regularly scheduled City Council meeting or immediately following their address to the City Council. Speakers shall approach the lectern and give his/her name and city of residence before speaking. Speakers shall address the Mayor and City Council with civility that is conducive to appropriate public discussion. All public comments should be addressed through the Chair. Each speaker will be allowed three (3) minutes to speak, unless otherwise provided herein. A majority vote of the City Council is required for any time extensions. No person shall be allowed to address the City Council more than one time per agenda item.
3. *Address Chair.* Persons may not engage in discussions with the City Council or staff during Council deliberations unless specifically asked a question by a Councilmember. Persons who have been asked a question by a Councilmember must be recognized by the Chair before being allowed to speak. The Chair may end any question and answer session between Councilmembers and a member of the public in order to facilitate the order of business.
4. *Printed Materials.* Persons may present printed material to the City Secretary to distribute to the City Council during a meeting.
5. *No Disruptions.* Persons attending City Council meetings shall remain seated or may stand in the back of the room and come and go so long as it does not disrupt the meeting. Persons in attendance shall not carry signs or placards. No person attending any City Council meeting shall delay the proceedings or refuse to obey the orders of the Chair.
6. *Removal.* Disturbances, transgressions of the rules or disorderly conduct in the City Council Chamber or other City Council meeting room may cause the transgressor to be removed from the meeting. The Chair of the meeting shall exercise control over persons who disrupt the meeting in the following order of action:
 - a. Call the person to order, advising that person of the infraction;
 - b. Advise the person that the infraction must cease immediately or the person will be ordered to leave the meeting;
 - c. Order the person to leave the premises. A police officer may remove an individual or individuals for disrupting a meeting as authorized by Texas Penal Code Section 42.05.
7. *Room Limitations.* Persons are encouraged to attend Council meetings; however, the number admitted shall be limited to the fire safety capacity of the Council Chamber as determined by the Fire Chief or designee. If the capacity is surpassed, the City Council may adjourn the meeting and move its proceedings to a location that will accommodate a larger number of participants, or may make a live broadcast of the proceedings available in a nearby room.

Sec. 1-90. Staff Relations

- (a) ***Presentations.*** Staff presentations will be concise and will provide factual background information on the item as well as a recommendation for the City Council. Written presentations shall, to the extent possible, be provided to the City Council before the meeting.
- (b) ***Ask Questions in Advance.*** To ensure proper presentation of agenda items by Staff, questions arising from Councilmembers after receiving their information packet should be, whenever possible, presented to the City Manager for Staff consideration prior to the City Council meeting. This allows Staff the time to address Councilmembers' concerns and provide all Councilmembers with additional information as necessary. When questions are posed by Councilmembers in advance of a meeting, the questions and Staff responses shall be included in the staff presentation at the meeting.
- (c) ***Presentation Requirements.*** The City Manager shall designate the appropriate Staff Member to address each agenda item and shall see that each presentation is prepared and presented to inform and educate the City Council on the issues that require City Council action. The presentation should be professional, timely, and allow for discussion of options for resolving the issue. As a summary, the Staff Member making the presentation shall make it clear if no City Council action is required, or shall present the Staff recommendation as a part of the presentation, and/or present the specific options for City Council consideration. Other than asking clarification questions, City Councilmembers should allow the Staff Member to complete his or her presentation before discussing or debating the topic.
- (d) ***Motions of Direction to City Manager.*** During a work session or regular meeting, discussion may lead to a point where the council wishes to direct the City Manager in a particular manner. The appropriate way to accomplish this is for a councilmember to make a motion in which the City Manager is directed towards, or away from, a particular course of action. There must be a second and a vote on the Motion. If approved by a majority of the Councilmembers in attendance, the Motion of Direction becomes the official direction of the Council and will be transcribed and maintained for the record.
- (e) ***Use of Staff Time.*** The City Manager is directly responsible for providing information to the City Council concerning any inquiry by a specific Councilmember that is significant in nature and would be beneficial to all Councilmembers. If the City Manager or the Staff's time is being dominated or misdirected by a Councilmember, it is the City Manager's responsibility to inform the Mayor.
- (f) ***Ethical Behavior Required.*** The City Manager will exhibit the highest professional and ethical behavior. The City Manager is responsible for the professional and ethical behavior and discipline of his/her Staff. The City Manager is also responsible for ensuring that the Staff receives the training and information necessary to address the issues facing municipal government.
- (g) ***Respect and Courtesy.*** All Staff Members shall show one another, each Councilmember, and the public respect and courtesy at all times. They are also responsible for making objective, professional presentations to ensure public understanding and confidence in the process.
- (h) ***Conflicts.*** Any conflicts arising between the City Staff and the City Council will not be allowed to affect the normal course of business, but will be addressed by the Mayor and the City Manager outside of a public meeting.

- (i) *Council Orientation.* The City Manager, after an election, will ensure that the Staff has prepared information needed for the orientation of new Councilmembers and will inform the City Council of any available Texas Municipal League conferences and seminars.

Sec. 1-100. Statements by Public Officials Regarding Litigation

When the City of Killeen is involved in litigation or a legal dispute, Councilmembers shall refrain from commenting on settlements, appeals, or other issues related to the subject until the matter is resolved. The Mayor, City Manager, City Attorney or Communications Officer shall be authorized to provide any public responses or comments as needed on matters involving litigation.

Sec. 1-110. Disbursement of City Council Requested Information

As a general courtesy and to maintain equality in the disbursement of information, documentation or data requested by a Councilmember from Staff shall be provided to all members of the City Council.

DIVISION 2. CITY COUNCIL POLICIES AND OPERATING PROCEDURES

Sec. 2-10. State and Federal Legislation and Rule-Making Proceedings

- (a) The City Manager shall notify the City Council of pending matters of legislation or rule-making that may affect the interests of the City. The Mayor or any Councilmember may request that a legislative or rule-making initiative be presented to the City Council for a formal determination by the City Council of endorsement or opposition. The City Manager may, in the exercise of his professional judgment, determine to take action on or intervene in support of or opposition to a legislative or rule-making matter consistent with the City Council's adopted state and federal legislative agendas.
- (b) This policy is not intended to prohibit or restrict a member of the City Council acting as a private citizen, and not on behalf of the City, from participating in legislative or rule-making matters provided the Councilmember does not in any way imply that the position of the Councilmember is the official position of the City unless the City Council has so decided. A member of the City Council may accurately represent himself or herself as an elected official and as a member of the City Council, but may not use City resources, staff, letterhead, official email, or any City-approved logo in doing so.

Sec. 2-20. City Council Travel and Business Expenses

- (a) *Training Encouraged.* Subject to available funding, the City Council is encouraged to attend training relevant to the City Council's duties, such as:
 - 1. Annual meeting of the Texas Municipal League and affiliates
 - 2. Texas Municipal League newly-elected officials orientation (for newly-elected members of the City Council)
 - 3. National League of Cities and affiliates annual meeting - Washington, D.C.
 - 4. National League of Cities annual Congress of Cities (various locations)
 - 5. Other meetings as designated and approved by the Mayor or the City Council
 - 6. Attendance to committee or association functions related to the Texas Municipal League, the National League of Cities, or other organizations as approved by the Mayor or the City Council
 - 7. Attendance by the Mayor at the annual meeting of the U.S. Conference of Mayors

For purposes of this policy, "attendance" includes the payment of applicable membership fees for the Councilmember and the allowable expenses as described below. A member of the City Council may not commit to membership or participation in or attendance at meetings of organizations not listed in subsection (A) without the approval of the Mayor or the City Council except in the Councilmember's individual capacity and at the Councilmember's sole expense. To the extent that it does not conflict with these Governing Standards, the City Council Policy Regarding Training and Travel as amended in Resolution 07-105R, is incorporated herein.

- (b) *Reimbursement Process.* Section XII Travel Policy of the Financial Management Policy applies to elected officials. A Councilmember who seeks to incur or obtain reimbursement for expenses allowed under this policy shall file with the City Manager an approval request or reimbursement request, as the case may be, in accordance with current City policy.

Sec. 2-30. Council Requests for Information or Services from Staff

By Charter, the people of Killeen have chosen a council-manager form of government. This means that the City Council is responsible for setting policy direction for the City Manager, and the City Manager is responsible for implementing the City Council's policies. This separation of duties must be kept in mind when requesting information or services from City Staff. Section 29 of the City Charter specifically provides:

Neither the council nor any of its members shall direct the appointment of any person to, or his removal from office, by the city manager or by any of his subordinates; provided, however, that the appointment of assistant city managers, department heads and the city secretary shall be subject to the approval of the council. Except for the purpose of inquiry, the council and its members shall deal with the administrative service solely through the city manager and neither the council nor any member thereof shall give orders to any subordinates of the city manager, either publicly or privately.

Sec. 2-40. Process for Filling Unexpired City Council Term

If a vacancy on the City Council is required by Charter section 26 to be filled by City Council appointment, the following process will be used:

- (a) The vacancy will be advertised in the manner that is determined to reach the largest audience advising Killeen residents of the vacancy and giving interested residents two weeks to complete and return a fully-executed and notarized Application for a Place on the General Election Ballot. This form can be obtained from the City Secretary's office and must be received by the City Secretary's office by the specified date for the applicant to be considered for appointment to the vacant seat.
- (b) All completed applications received by the deadline will be forwarded to the City Council for review. The full City Council will conduct interviews with selected applicants. Interviews will be private unless prohibited by the Texas Open Meetings Act.
- (c) City Council will conduct deliberations in private unless prohibited by the Texas Open Meetings Act. The appointment will occur in an open and properly posted public meeting.

Sec. 2-50. Political Signs

Political signs shall comply with state law and the City's sign ordinances. Nothing contained in this policy shall be construed as allowing the placement or attachment of any sign on any tree, pole, building, or other sign or damaging in any manner any City property. This policy is not intended to limit in any manner the authority of the State or election officials regarding electioneering and the placement of signs, and this policy does not require the owner of a polling place or any property not owned by the City to allow the placement of signs on that property. No sign may be placed so as to encroach upon or obstruct any street, driveway, parking space, fire lane, sidewalk, pathway, or visibility triangle. Signs in violation of the City's Sign Ordinance will be removed.

Sec. 2-60. *Use of City Facilities, Staff or Resources by the Mayor or City Councilmembers for Mayor or City Councilmember-Sponsored Meetings.*

Recognizing that occasions arise where the Mayor or Councilmembers wish to engage with the citizens of Killeen outside of a formal City Council meeting, and also recognizing that City resources and staff time have limits, this policy sets forth the guidelines under which City facilities and resources may be used to support such meetings.

Each calendar year, the Mayor and each Councilmember may hold up to three non-political Mayor- or Councilmember-sponsored meetings that are supported by city resources in the following manner:

- (a) The complimentary use of a meeting space at the Killeen Community Center, Lions Park Senior Center, Police Department Headquarters Community Room, Killeen Arts and Activities Center, Killeen Civic and Conference Center boardroom, or the community room of a Fire Station if the desired space is available and not otherwise scheduled. The meeting space should be reserved in advance, but no more than two months in advance.
- (b) Technical support, to the extent it is available at the chosen space, and not otherwise in use.
- (c) Staff presentations, scheduled in advance through the City Manager.
- (d) The meeting will not occur between January 1st and election day on which the Mayor or a Councilmember position is to be elected, so that there can be no allegation that tax-payer dollars are being illegally spent in support of the Mayor or a Councilmember's reelection effort. This restriction does not apply to a candidate who is running unopposed.

In order to take advantage of the services listed above, the requesting Mayor or City Councilmember shall complete and return the Support for Mayor or Councilmember-Sponsored Meeting form to the City Manager. (See Attachment B) The City Manager or Assistant City Manager will manage a shared calendar for events described above to alleviate the overbooking of City staff and resources.

These guidelines are not intended to stop the Mayor or a City Councilmember from having a Mayor or City Council-sponsored meeting that is not supported by city resources.

These restrictions do not apply to the Annual State of the City address.

Sec. 2-70. *Reserved.*

Sec. 2-80. *Assistance to Community Organizations for Special Events*

Provided that adequate funding exists, the City will support the following community events on an annual basis, by providing in-kind (non-monetary) services. The City Council further determines that there is a public purpose for the support of these community events.

- 1. Christmas Parade
- 2. Veterans Day Parade
- 3. Wreaths for Vets

4. Celebrate Killeen Festival
5. Memorial Day Ceremony
6. Holiday Under the Stars
7. Killeen Rodeo
8. Food for Families
9. HEB Feast of Sharing
10. Breast Cancer 5K
11. MLK Day Walk
12. Juneteenth Festival
13. Juneteenth Parade
14. National Day of Prayer
15. November 5 Memorial Event

The City Council may approve in-kind support of up to three (3) additional events, after review and recommendation from the City Manager.

DIVISION 3. CITY COUNCIL COMMITTEES AND CITIZEN BOARDS, COMMISSIONS AND COMMITTEES

Sec. 3-10. City Council Committees

- (a) *Purpose.* Due to the complexity and diversity of City government issues, a closer view of some issues is required by the City Council. To provide a mechanism for continuous evaluation and discussion of these various issues beyond the limited time available at work sessions, the City Council adopts this policy regarding the establishment and use of City Council committees.
- (b) *Assignment to Committees.* Agenda items may be assigned to a committee by the Mayor with the consent of the City Council, or by the City Council.
- (c) *Standing committees.* Standing committees may be created as necessary to study and evaluate on going or long-term issues within the City. They will be created by Resolution, which must state the specific role the committee is to serve and name the members. Standing committees shall be subject to annual review by the City Council.
- (d) *Ad Hoc Committees.* Ad hoc committees may be created by the Mayor as necessary to study and evaluate a specific issue or problem within the City and are intended to be temporary. The Mayor shall make appointments to ad hoc committees with the consent of the City Council. When created, an ad hoc committee will also be given a sunset deadline. The committee will cease upon the earlier of the sunset date or the date the committee's specific task is complete. If the task is not complete by the sunset date, the Mayor shall establish a new sunset date.
- (e) *Committee Responsibilities.* Each committee, after receiving an assignment from the City Council, will consider policy decisions and actions, study issues, evaluate options, and develop recommendations. Each committee shall prepare reports and make recommendations to the City Council regarding every matter assigned to or considered by the committee, no less often than every six months. The committees shall only serve in an advisory capacity, and only for the City Council. No committee shall have any authority to make final decisions regarding the merits or resolution of any matter assigned to or considered by it.
- (f) *Appointments and Vacancies.* Appointments to committees and subcommittees will be made as soon as practicable after the annual City Council election in the following manner: Mayor has first choice of three committees, followed by Councilmembers in tenure order selecting one committee each, followed by additional round(s) of Councilmembers selecting committees until all committee appointments are filled. For the purpose of this section, tenure shall mean time in current office without a break from the time of election or appointment to present. In the event that tenure of Councilmembers is the same, the order of those members' selections will be based on the number of votes received when elected in highest to lowest order. Appointments to fill vacancies to assure continuity on the committees will be made in the same manner beginning with the next Councilmember in tenure order.
- (g) *Chair.* The Chair of each City Council standing or ad hoc committee shall be appointed by the Mayor.

- (h) *Staff Liaison.* The City Manager shall assign each City Council standing or ad hoc committee a Staff Liaison who shall assist the Chair in preparing the meeting agendas and coordinating the logistics of the committee meetings.
- (i) *Minutes of Meetings.* Committees shall keep minutes of their meetings. The minutes shall provide a summary of all business discussed or considered, action taken, the outcome of any votes, and those persons present at committee meetings. When completed, the minutes shall be signed by the Chair and maintained by the Staff Liaison for the committee. A copy of the minutes shall be distributed to the City Council.
- (j) *Agenda Postings.* Notice of all committee meetings shall be posted in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act ("TOMA"). However, since committee membership is made up of less than a quorum and therefore is not a meeting subject to the TOMA, a good-faith mistake in the publication of the agenda will not require the cancellation of the meeting.
- (k) *Councilmember as Liaison.* When a Councilmember is appointed to serve as a member of a board, committee or commission for an outside agency such as KEDC, KTMPO, etc., the Councilmember is responsible for keeping all Councilmembers informed of significant activities of that board, committee, or commission. The appointed Councilmember should report the actions of the board, committee, or commission during a work session of the City Council at a minimum of every six months for an ad hoc committee, annually for a standing committee, and quarterly for an outside agency.
- (l) *Recommendation Regarding the Continuation of Committees.* The Mayor shall annually review the activity of the existing standing committees to identify inactive committees and shall provide a report to the City Council recommending which committees should be continued and which dissolved.

Sec. 3-20. Citizen Boards, Commissions and Committees

- (a) *Purpose.* This Policy establishes the procedure for the appointment and reappointment of citizens to Boards, Commissions, and Committees for the City of Killeen, as well as the duties of Board, Commission, and Committee members.
- (b) *Time of Appointment.* All appointments and reappointments shall be made by the City Council prior to October 1st of each year for all positions to be filled that fiscal year. (Code of Ordinances, sec. 2-116)
- (c) *Review of Applications.* Staff will compile and present all applications for appointment to citizen boards, commissions, and committees to the City Council two weeks before the specified meeting. The Mayor and Councilmembers may interview applicants and/or request written information from applicants prior to appointment.
- (d) *Committee Membership Types:* Persons appointed to Committees shall be designated as either Regular Members or Ex Officio Members. A Regular Member is a member for all purposes; it is not required that he or she hold a specific office to be qualified for appointment. An Ex Officio Member is appointed to a committee because of a position he or she currently holds. Regular Members count towards a quorum and have voting privileges, while Ex-Officio Members do not (effective 10-1-19).

- (e) *Subcommittees.* Some citizen boards, commissions, and committees have subcommittees consisting of two Councilmembers. It is the responsibility of the subcommittee members to review and discuss applications for the board, commission, or committee for which they are a subcommittee member, and to reach a consensus regarding which applicant(s) are most qualified to fill a position and shall be recommended to the full City Council. This decision should be made prior to the work session at which appointments are scheduled to be discussed. As required or requested and to ensure that the purpose of the board, commission or committee is carried out effectively, the subcommittee Councilmembers will also act as liaisons between the board, commission or committee and the Staff; board, commission or committee members and the City Council; and between board, commission or committee members and any other person.

The following boards, commissions and committees have appointment subcommittees: BOA-Construction, BOA-Fire Prevention, BOA-Airport Hazard, BOA-Zoning, Animal Advisory Committee, Senior Citizens Advisory, Youth Advisory Commission, and Bell County Health District.

- (f) *Full Council Appointments.* Some citizen boards, commissions, and committees do not have appointment subcommittees. For these committees, appointments are made after the full City Council has reviewed the appropriate applications and has had the opportunity to discuss applications in a work session. Consensus regarding which applicants are the most qualified to fill a position will be reached during a work session. If necessary, appointment decisions will be reached through a nomination process.

The following boards, commissions, and committees do NOT have appointment subcommittees: Arts Commission, Community Development Advisory Committee, Heritage Preservation Board, Killeen Economic Development Committee, Killeen Sister Cities, Planning & Zoning Commission, TIRZ #2 Board, and Killeen-Temple Metropolitan Planning Organization (KTMPPO)

- (g) *Term Limits.* To encourage broad citizen participation, no person may be appointed to serve more than six consecutive years, excluding unexpired terms, on a particular board, commission, or committee. This limitation does not apply if a particular position requires specialized knowledge, licenses, or certifications and no other qualified and interested person is available, or for other good cause found by the City Council and specified in the appointment resolution. (Code of Ordinances, sec. 2-117)

- (h) *Criteria for Appointment.* When determining the most qualified applicant, Council should consider the following information:

1. Date of application;
2. Primary residence— Is residency a requirement for the position? Is applicant a City of Killeen resident or live in the ETJ?
3. Is applicant currently serving on other boards, commissions, and/or committees?
4. Does applicant have specialized knowledge, licenses, or certifications that are required or helpful for the position?
5. If applicant is being considered for reappointment, is such reappointment prohibited by term limits?
6. If applicant is being considered for reappointment, has applicant maintained a good record of attendance?
7. Has the applicant completed the Killeen Citizens Academy or the KPD Citizen Police Academy?

- (i) *Chair.* Each committee shall have the power to adopt a process for electing and removing its chair.
- (j) *Staff Liaison.* The City Manager shall assign each Board, Commission, or Committee a Staff Liaison who shall assist the Chair in preparing the meeting agendas and coordinating the meeting logistics.
- (k) *Duty to Attend Meetings and to Vote.* Board, Commission, and Committee members have a duty to attend meetings unless excused in advance by the Chair. Absences by the Chair must be approved in advance by the Vice-Chair. All members must vote either in the affirmative or in the negative on each motion presented, unless he or she has disclosed a legal or perceived conflict of interest and filed the required affidavit in advance. A present member who does not vote and who has not filed the required affidavit will be officially recorded as a negative vote.
- (l) *Minutes of Meetings.* Committees shall keep minutes of their meetings. The minutes shall provide a summary of all business discussed or considered, action taken, the outcome of any votes, and those persons present at committee meetings. When completed, the minutes shall be signed by the Chair and maintained by the Staff Liaison for the committee.
- (m) *Agenda Postings.* Notice of all committee meetings shall be posted in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act ("TOMA"). However, since some citizen committee meetings do not meet the definition of a meeting under the TOMA, a good-faith mistake in the publication of the agenda for a meeting to which the TOMA does not apply will not require the cancellation of the meeting.
- (n) *No Employee Appointments.* To ensure that citizens have an adequate opportunity to participate on citizen boards, commissions, and committees, current City of Killeen employees will not be appointed to citizen boards, commissions, and committees, even if they are residents of the City of Killeen. If an individual who is currently serving on a citizen board, commission, or committee is hired by the City of Killeen, once the current term is complete, he or she is not eligible for reappointment to his or her position on the board, commission, or committee. However, an employee may be appointed to a board, commission or committee if state law requires an employee to serve on a specific board because of that employee's position with the City.
- (o) *No City Councilmember Appointments.* Understanding that citizen committees are most effective when the members are able to communicate freely, no City Councilmember will be appointed as a member of a citizen committee.
- (p) *Recommendation Regarding the Continuation of Committees.* The Mayor shall annually review the activity of the existing committees to identify inactive committees and shall provide a report to the Council recommending which committees should be continued and which dissolved.
- (q) *Bylaws.* No board, commission or committee will create or amend its bylaws in a way that limits the City Council or Staff or that creates requirements for the City Council or Staff. Further, no board, commission or committee will create or amend its bylaws to change the purpose or mission of the board, commission or committee, expand the scope of the board, commission or committee, or in any way cause the board, commission or committee to function in a way not intended by the City Council unless approved by the City Council.

Sec. 3-30. Communications on Behalf of the City by Citizen Members of Boards,

Commissions and Committees

- (a) Boards, commissions, and committees, whether established by reason of State law, the Charter, by ordinance or on an ad hoc basis, are an integral part of the municipal government process. The citizens who serve on City boards, commissions, and committees provide an important service to the citizens of Killeen. Boards and commissions, and the members of those boards, commissions, and committees, do not, however, speak for the City on larger issues of City governance. The City Council is responsible for all aspects of the City's governance and it is the legislative and policy-making body for the City.
- (b) If a board, commission, or committee desires to communicate to others a position on any matter of public concern, the board, commission, or committee shall first seek approval from the City Council before engaging in such communication. The City Council will speak for the City. The City Council will determine the official position of the City on the issue presented by the board, commission or committee, and whether it shall be communicated.

DIVISION 4. COUNCIL DIRECTIVES AND EXECUTIVE LIMITATIONS

A. Council Directives to Management

Sec. 4-10. Public Use of City Hall and Other City Facilities

The City Manager shall develop a program addressing the use of the Council Chambers, the meeting rooms in City Hall, and other city-owned meeting space by other governmental entities, non-profit groups for public purposes, and City departments. The program shall be consistent with current security protocols and shall recognize the public use of City Hall for public business as paramount.

Sec. 4-20. Policy for Support of Community Events

The City Manager shall develop a policy providing for the annual support of the community events listed in sec. 2-80. Such support shall be in-kind (non-monetary), and subject to available funding. The policy shall also provide guidelines for supporting other events not listed in sec. 2-80, in a manner that will recoup the City's costs.

Sec. 4-30. Compensation of City Employees

The City Manager is directed to bring forward an annual employee compensation plan that is within the City's financial and budgetary limits, and compensates all City employees at a level that is competitive with the compensation paid to employees within the City's employment market area. The City Manager is directed to have compensation surveys conducted to determine whether employment compensation for City employees is competitive.

Sec. 4-40. Restrictions on the Representation of Third-Parties by Former City Employees ("Revolving Door Policy")

A former employee of the City who was employed as a departmental director, Assistant City Manager, City Manager, City Auditor or Municipal Judge may not make any communication to or appearance before the City Council before the second anniversary of the date the former employee ceased to be employed by the City if the communication or appearance is made: (1) with the intent to influence the City Council; (2) is made or done on behalf of any person other than the former employee in an individual capacity, and; (3) is made or done in connection with any matter on which the former employee seeks official action.

Sec. 4-50. Motions of Direction to City Manager

During a work session or regular meeting, discussion may lead to a point where the City Council wishes to direct the City Manager in a particular manner. The appropriate way to accomplish this is for a City Councilmember to make a motion in which the City Manager is directed towards, or away from, a particular course of action. There must be a second and a vote on the Motion. If approved by a majority of the City Councilmembers in attendance, the Motion of Direction becomes the official direction of the City Council and will be transcribed and maintained for the record.

Sec. 4-60. Directive to Use Official City of Killeen E-mail Addresses

To ensure compliance with the Texas Public Information Act and required retention schedules and to further transparency in the communication and discussion of City business, the City Manager will ensure that Staff uses only official City of Killeen e-mail addresses for both Staff and Councilmembers, when communicating with City Councilmembers about City business. If circumstances require a Staff member to conduct City business on a non-City email account, the Staff member shall promptly forward the associated electronic communications to a city email account.

Sec. 4-70. Delegation of Authority to Determine Purchasing Method

Chapter 252 of the Texas Local Government Code allows a governing body to determine that an approved method other than competitive sealed bidding provides the best value for the municipality. The Code also allows the governing body to delegate that authority to a designated representative. The City Council hereby delegates its authority to determine which approved purchasing method provides the best value for the municipality to the City Manager.

Sec. 4-80. Directive to Adopt Finance Policies and Review Annually

The City Manager is directed to provide to the City Council a comprehensive set of Financial and Budget Policies for consideration and adoption by the Council. Such policies shall be reviewed and adopted annually.

Sec. 4-90. Issuance of Correction Deeds and Deeds Without Warranty

The City Council hereby delegates to the City Manager the authority to issue a correction deed or a deed without warranty when the property subject to the deed was deeded to the City of Killeen either by mistake or without the City's authorization and the City has no need for the property. Deeding the property back to the original owner shall only occur when the owner agrees to pay all taxes that would have been owed had the property never been deeded to the City. This action will also put the property back on the tax roll. The City Manager will promptly advise the City Council when these instances occur.

Sec. 4-100. Directive to Adopt Media Policy

- (a) The City Manager is directed to develop a media policy to establish communication protocols between staff and members of the media.
- (b) The Executive Director of Communications shall provide updates to the City Council and the citizens of Killeen as important incidents arise and in general no less than once a month. The report may be a presentation to the City Council or provided in a written report.

Sec. 4-110. Delegation of Signature Authority

Unless the Charter, a statute, regulation, order or the City Council itself states to the contrary, the City Council hereby authorizes the City Manager to delegate his signature authority to a subordinate staff member as he deems appropriate.

Sec. 4-120. Directive to Develop Economic Development Policy

The City Manager is directed to develop an Economic Development Policy for the City Council's consideration.

Sec. 4-130. Directive to Develop Street Maintenance Policy

The City Manager is directed to develop a policy addressing Street Maintenance within the City for the City Council's consideration.

Sec. 4-140. Directive to Develop Invocation Procedure

To solemnize its proceedings, it is the policy of the City Council to open its meetings with an invocation. In order to respect the constitutional rights of all persons, participation in the invocation or prayer will be voluntary; no one in attendance will be required to participate, and no one demonstrating appropriate respect and decorum will be excluded from participating. Everyone will be treated equally in all respects whether they choose to participate, or not participate, in the prayer or invocation.

In order to ensure compliance with this policy and with the law, the City Manager is directed to establish appropriate procedures to allow for an invocation at the beginning of City Council meetings.

This policy, and the procedure implementing the policy, is not intended, and shall not be implemented or construed in any way, to affiliate the City Council with, nor express the City Council's preference for or against, any faith, belief, or religious denomination. Rather, this policy is intended to acknowledge and express the City Council's respect for the diversity of denominations, faiths, and beliefs represented and practiced among the citizens of Killeen.

Sec. 4-150. Directive Regarding Zoning Notification Boundaries and Signage

The City Manager is directed to increase to 400 feet the notification boundary for properties subject to a request for a zoning classification change. In addition, the City Manager is directed to include appropriate signage on real property subject to a zoning classification change request. Such signage shall be visible to the public in advance of the public hearings before the Planning and Zoning Commission and the City Council.

Sec. 4-160. Delegation of Authority to Approve Certain Change Orders

Texas Local Government Code sec. 271.060 allows the City Council to delegate the authority to approve a change order increasing or decreasing a contract by \$50,000 or less. The City Council hereby delegates such authority to the City Manager, however, once the cumulative amount of change orders for a single contract reaches \$500,000.00, all future change orders for that contract must be taken to the City Council for approval, regardless of the amount.

Sec. 4-170. Delegation of Authority to Apply for Grants

Some grant applications require the authority of the governing body in order to apply for a grant on behalf of the City. The City Council hereby delegates the authority to apply for grants to the City Manager.

Sec. 4-180. Delegation of Authority to Employ Police and Fire Over-Hires

The City Council has approved a set number of over-hires allowed for the police and fire departments.

The City Council hereby delegates the authority to the City Manager to employ such over-hires, provided that the number of over-hires does not exceed the number of over-hires currently approved by ordinance.

B. Executive Limitations

Sec. 4-210. Global Executive Constraint

The City Manager shall not cause or allow any organizational practice, activity, decision, or circumstance that is either unlawful, imprudent, or in violation of commonly accepted business and professional ethics.

Sec. 4-220. Treatment of Customers of City Services

With respect to interactions with customers, the City Manager shall not cause or allow conditions, procedures, or decisions that are unsafe, untimely, undignified, or unnecessarily intrusive.

The City Manager will not:

1. Elicit information for which there is no clear necessity.
2. Use methods of collecting, reviewing, transmitting, or storing customer information that fail to protect against improper access to the material.
3. Operate facilities without appropriate accessibility and privacy.
4. Operate without establishing with customers a clear understanding of what may be expected and what may not be expected from the service offered.
5. Operate without informing customers of this policy or providing a way to be heard for persons who believe that they have not been accorded a reasonable interpretation of their rights under this policy.

Sec. 4-230. Treatment of Staff

With respect to the treatment of paid and volunteer staff, the City Manager shall not cause or allow conditions that are illegal, unfair, undignified, disorganized, or unclear.

The City Manager will not:

1. Operate without written personnel rules that (a) clarify rules for staff, (b) provide for effective handling of grievances, and (c) protect against wrongful conditions, such as nepotism and grossly preferential treatment for personal reasons.
2. Retaliate against any staff member for non-disruptive expression of dissent.
3. Allow staff to be unaware of City Manager's interpretations of their protections under this policy.
4. Allow staff to be unprepared to deal with emergency situations.

Sec. 4-240. *Financial Planning/Budgeting*

The City Manager shall not cause or allow financial planning for any fiscal year or the remaining part of any fiscal year that deviates materially from City Council priorities, or risks financial jeopardy.

The City Manager will not allow budgeting that:

1. Risks incurring those situations or conditions described as unacceptable in the Executive Limitations policy section 4-250, entitled "Financial Condition and Activities."
2. Omits credible projection of revenues and expenses separation of capital and operational items, cash flow analysis, and disclosure of planning assumptions.
3. Provides less than the amount determined annually by the City Council for the City Council's direct use during the year.

Sec. 4-250. *Financial Condition and Activities*

With respect to the actual, ongoing financial condition and activities, the City Manager may not cause or allow the development of fiscal jeopardy or a material deviation of actual expenditures from the City Council's established priorities.

The City Manager will not:

1. Expend more funds than have been budgeted in the fiscal year.
2. Incur short-term debt in an amount greater than can be repaid by certain and otherwise unencumbered revenue within 60 days.
3. Use any long-term reserves without City Council direction and approval.
4. Conduct inter-fund borrowing in amounts greater than can be restored within 120 days.
5. Allow payables or receivables not to be settled within a reasonable time frame.
6. Allow tax payments or other government-ordered payments or filings to be overdue or inaccurately filed.
7. Make a single purchase or commitment of greater than \$50,000 without City Council approval, unless a verifiable and documented emergency exists. Splitting orders to avoid this limit is not acceptable.
8. Acquire, encumber or dispose of real estate unless allowed by law or approved by the City Council.
9. Issue expense checks to himself or herself without the signature of a Council-approved signatory who has been provided with appropriate documentation and receipts.

Sec. 4-260. *Asset Protection*

The City Manager shall not allow the City's assets to be unprotected, inadequately maintained, or unnecessarily risked.

The City Manager will not:

1. Ensure the organization's physical structures and contents for less than one hundred percent of scheduled value against theft, fire and casualty losses or insure against liability losses to Councilmembers, staff, volunteers and the organization itself for less than the average for comparable organizations.
2. Allow personnel unauthorized access to City funds.
3. Knowingly subject facilities and equipment to improper wear and tear or insufficient maintenance without first bringing the issues to the City Council's attention.
4. Unnecessarily expose the organization, its City Council or staff to claims of liability.
5. Receive, process or disburse funds under controls that are insufficient to meet the City Council-appointed auditor's standards.
6. Make any purchase that violates the City's Purchasing Policy or Financial Governance Policies.
7. Allow property, information and files to be unprotected from loss or significant damage.
8. Make any investment that is not in compliance with the City's Investment Policy.

Sec. 4-270. *Emergency City Manager Succession*

In order to protect the City Council from sudden loss of City Manager services, the City Manager shall not permit there to be less than one other person familiar enough with City Council and City Manager issues and procedures to be able to maintain organization services.

Sec. 4-280. *Compensation and Benefits*

With respect to employment, compensation and benefits to employees, consultants, contract workers and volunteers, the City Manager shall not cause or allow jeopardy to fiscal integrity or public image.

The City Manager will not:

1. Change the City Manager's own compensation and benefits, except as those benefits are consistent with a package for all other employees.
2. Promise or imply permanent or guaranteed employment.
3. Establish current compensation and benefits that deviate materially from the geographic or professional market for the skills employed.

4. Create obligations over a longer term than revenues can be safely projected.
5. Establish or change pension or retirement benefits so as to cause unpredictable or inequitable situations, including those that:
 - a) Incur unfunded liabilities;
 - b) Provide less than some basic level of benefits to all full-time employees, though differential benefits to encourage longevity are not prohibited;
 - c) Allow any employee to lose benefits already accrued from any foregoing plan; and
 - d) Treat the City Manager differently from other key employees.

Sec. 4-290. Communication and Support to the City Council

The City Manager shall not cause or allow the City Council to be uninformed or unsupported in its work.

The City Manager will not:

1. Let the City Council be unaware of any significant incidental information it requires including anticipated adverse media coverage, threatened or pending lawsuits, and material internal and external changes.
2. Allow the City Council to be unaware that, in the City Manager's opinion, the City Council is not in compliance with its own policies, particularly in the case of City Council behavior which is detrimental to the work relationship between the City Council and the City Manager.
3. Allow the City Council to be without decision information required periodically by the City Council or let the council be unaware of relevant trends.
4. Present information in unnecessarily complex or lengthy form or in a form that fails to differentiate among information of three types: monitoring, decision preparation, and other.
5. Allow the City Council to be without a workable mechanism for City Council, officer, or committee communications.
6. Deal with the Council in a way that favors or privileges certain Councilmembers over others, except when (a) fulfilling individual requests for information, which will be provided to all City Councilmembers; or (b) responding to officers or committees duly charged by the Council.
7. Allow the City Council to be unaware of any actual or anticipated noncompliance with any City Council Executive Limitations.
8. Endanger the City's public image, credibility, or its ability to accomplish its established goals.

DIVISION 5. COMMUNICATIONS

Sec. 5-10. Purpose

Since government is only successful when the citizens are kept informed and educated about the issues facing their municipality, it is necessary that the media play a role in the governmental process. It is through an informed public that progress is ensured and good government remains sensitive to its constituents. These guidelines are designed to help ensure fair relationships with all media reporters. The City Council and the City Manager recognize that the media provides an important link between the City Council and the public. It is desired to establish a professional working relationship to help maintain a well-informed and educated citizenry.

Furthermore, although traditional media continues to play an important role in distributing information, social media and other City managed web-based technologies make information increasingly available to the public in real time and in its entirety. All avenues of communicating information are important and have a meaningful impact on city government.

Sec. 5-20. General Provisions

- (a) City staff will make all meeting notices, agendas, minutes, and supporting documentation available to the City Council and to the public via the City's official website. If supporting documentation is not available to the City Council in advance of a workshop meeting, at City Council's discretion the Council will be given two workshop sessions to discuss the item before it moves to a business meeting for action.
- (b) City Council meetings will be live streamed and archived in their entirety and made available to the public via the City's official website.

Sec. 5-30. Media

- (a) Media shall be welcome to attend all public meetings of the City Council.
- (b) Media may be asked to occupy a designated area in some circumstances but may generally locate in places open to the public.
- (c) Media may not disturb the decorum or professionalism of City Council meetings or work sessions.
- (d) Media may contact the Mayor and City Councilmembers directly.
- (e) The Mayor is the primary spokesperson for the City on matters regarding policy decisions or any City Council information pertaining to issues on the agenda. To ensure fair treatment of an issue, any clarifications requested by the media on the issue should be addressed after the meeting. When opposing positions have been debated, regardless of the outcome, the public is better informed when all sides have adequate coverage by the media. This lets the public know the item was seriously debated and options discussed before a vote was taken, and helps build confidence in their government. In respect to each City Councilmember and the citizens of the City, the views presented by each City Councilmember should be given equitable representation. Although Councilmembers may express differing ideas, equitable representation helps promote unity of purpose by allowing the public to be informed of each Councilmember's position during his/her term

- of office and not solely during an election campaign.
- (f) City Councilmembers may not speak to media or the public on behalf of the body; they may speak only as an individual member.
 - (g) To preserve the decorum and professionalism of City Council meetings, the media are requested to refrain from talking with other people in the audience and to conduct any interview with the public outside the meeting room while the City Council is in session. Media interviews will not take place in City Council Chambers.
 - (h) Media wishing to speak to City staff will comply with the Media Policy developed by the City Manager.

Sec. 5-40. Social Media

- (a) City Councilmembers participating in social media relating to City business shall use their real names.
- (b) City Councilmembers will maintain posts to social media sites relating to City business in accordance with records retention law.
- (c) City Councilmembers will not participate in online discussions, groups or forums that contain or have the potential to contain a quorum of City Council (walking quorum).
- (d) City Councilmembers are encouraged to share information from City social media sites on their own sites.

Sec. 5-50. Email

- (a) To ensure compliance with the Texas Public Information Act and required retention schedules and to further transparency in the communication and discussion of City business, City Councilmembers will use their official City of Killeen email addresses to conduct City business. If circumstances require a City Councilmember to conduct City business on a non-City email account, he or she shall promptly forward the associated electronic communications to a City email account.
- (b) City Councilmembers will not “email all,” “copy all,” “blind copy all” or “reply all” to emails discussing City business that contain or have the potential to contain a quorum of members.

Sec. 5-60. Other

- (a) The City of Killeen logo is copyrighted. It may only be used for official City business and may not be used on campaign materials or for personal business.
- (b) The Mayor, as the ceremonial head of the City, is the issuer of proclamations, certificates, awards, City coins, etc. on behalf of the City of Killeen. City Councilmembers wishing to bestow such honors shall request the Mayor to issue and present.
- (c) The Mayor may sign letters and petitions making requests or stating positions on behalf of the City so long as they do not conflict with a City Council decision or directive.

- (d) Dedication plaques placed on City buildings shall include the names of the Mayors and City Councilmembers who served from the time funding was budgeted for the project through completion.

DIVISION 6. ETHICS

A. Policy Statement

It is the desire of the Killeen City Council to promote and encourage the highest standard of conduct for elected City officials, and officials appointed to City Boards and Commissions who represent the citizens of Killeen. The members of the Killeen City Council support the philosophy that elected Officials and appointed Board Members act in a manner that avoids even the appearance of impropriety.

Each elected official or appointed Board Member shall, at a minimum, comply with all State laws and City ordinances and policies regarding ethical behavior. Elected and appointed officials shall always act in the public interest rather than in the furtherance of self-interest or those of special interest.

The Killeen City Council recognizes that it cannot by policy define ethical behavior, but it expects each elected or appointed official to act conscientiously in public service, recognizing that the public is best served when elected or appointed officials make decisions and act in a manner that promotes confidence by the citizens of Killeen in the process of City Government.

B. Guidelines and Procedures

The following provisions apply to members of the City Council and members of any board, commission or committee established pursuant to the Charter or the ordinances of Killeen, by the laws of this state, or by the City Council (hereinafter referred to as "Officials.")

Sec. 6-10. Council and Appointed Board Members

Within thirty days of election or appointment to a Board or Commission, or within 30 days of adoption of these Governing Standards and Expectations, each Official shall sign and deliver to the City Secretary:

1. a copy of the Ethics Policy Agreement;
2. a copy of the Standards of Conduct Agreement;
3. a disclosure statement that discloses any real property owned by the Official or a relative within the first degree of consanguinity or affinity within the Killeen city limits or ETJ, and specifies any business interest located within Killeen, or any business interest that may have dealings with the City. The Official is obligated to update the disclosure as circumstances change.

Within ninety days of election or appointment, each Official shall complete the Open Meetings Act and Public Information Act training sponsored by the Texas Attorney General's Office.

Sec. 6-20. Acceptance of Gratuities

No Official shall knowingly solicit or accept, from any source, any gift, favor, service or thing of value, including a promise of future employment, in consideration of having exercised any official power or performing any official duty on behalf of the City. Acceptance of any gratuities shall be disclosed as required by Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code.

Sec. 6-30. *Use of City Facilities, Personnel, Equipment, etc.*

No Official shall knowingly use city facilities, personnel, equipment, or supplies, or use any confidential information concerning the property, operations, policies, or affairs of the City, for his or her private, personal and/or political gain.

Sec. 6-40. *Conduct in Commercial Transactions*

No Official shall knowingly be an interested party to any exchange, purchase, or sale of property, goods, or services with the City, or enter into any contract with the City, except in full and impartial compliance with state statutes, city charter, ordinances and applicable regulations and subject to any restrictions of the city charter; provided further that such persons shall receive no favor or special concession or inducement not customarily available and granted by the city in such a transaction; and provided further than any discretion by Officers, in connection with any such transaction, shall be exercised impartially and upon the same standards applied to all citizens of Killeen.

Sec. 6-50. *Representing Interests Contrary to Those of the City*

No Official shall knowingly represent, directly or indirectly, another person or any group or entity, in any action or proceeding against the interests of the City or in any litigation in which the City or any City department, agency, commission or board is a party, or may become a party.

Sec. 6-60. *Conflicting Interests in Legal Proceedings*

No Official shall knowingly represent, directly or indirectly, another person or any group or entity in any action or proceeding in the City's Municipal Court of Record, which was instituted by a City officer or employee in the course of official duties or in any criminal proceeding in which any City officer or employee is a material witness for the prosecution.

Sec. 6-70. *Disclosure of Personal Financial Interest and Abstention from Voting*

If any Officer has a conflict of interest as defined by Chapter 171 of the Texas Local Government Code, he or she shall file the required affidavit and abstain from all participation in the matter, to include leaving the room when possible. The determination of whether a conflict of interest applies should be construed liberally. In fact, the Officer is encouraged to consider abstention when the public would likely perceive the circumstances as a conflict of interest. While it is the Officer's sole responsibility to determine whether a conflict of interest exists, the Officer may discuss the circumstances with the City Attorney or designee to assist in his/her decision-making. Absent a conflict of interest, the Officer has a duty to vote in every item presented during a meeting.

Sec. 6-80. *Communications with Applicants or Petitioners*

Any City Councilmember communication with an applicant or petitioner (or their agent) outside of a public meeting regarding a matter that will come to the City Council for a decision must be disclosed in writing and provided to the City Secretary prior to City Council discussion or deliberation of the action. Examples include but are not limited to discussion with a property owner regarding his or her rezoning request, or discussion with a vendor prior to bid award. The City Secretary will provide the statement(s) to the Mayor, who will disclose the communication during the meeting at which the action will be discussed or considered, before any discussion or consideration has occurred.

Any Planning and Zoning Commissioner communication with an applicant or petitioner (or their agent) outside of a public meeting regarding a matter that will come to the Planning and Zoning Commission for a decision or recommendation must be disclosed in writing and provided to the City Secretary prior to the Commission's discussion or deliberation of the action. The City Secretary will provide the statement(s) to the Commission Chair, who will disclose the communication during the meeting at which the action will be discussed or considered, before any discussion or consideration has occurred.

DIVISION 7. ENFORCEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

Sec. 7-10. Policy Enforcement

If a Councilmember believes this policy has been violated, the topic shall be placed on a meeting agenda following the procedure established in section 1-20(b). If it is a Staff Member who is in violation of this policy, the City Manager will handle the matter in accordance with City policy as he deems appropriate in accordance with personnel policy.

Sec. 7-20. Annual Review and Re-adoption of These Governing Standards and Expectations

Each June, after the new City Council is elected and seated, the new City Council shall begin review of these Governing Standards and Expectations and should work towards re-adoption of an updated version by the end of July each year.

Sec. 7-30. City Manager and City Attorney Roles Regarding Protocol.

The City Attorney assists the Mayor as a resource to confer with, and acts as an advisor for interpreting the City Council's adopted Governing Standards and Expectations. The City Manager, the City Attorney nor any other Staff member is responsible for enforcing these protocols and guidelines.



ATTACHMENT A

REQUEST TO PLACE ITEM ON THE AGENDA

(Per Section 1-20 of Governing Standards and Expectations)

Requestor(s): _____

Date: _____

Problem/Issue/Idea Name for Agenda:

Description of Problem/Issue/Idea:

Requested Action:



ATTACHMENT B

SUPPORT FOR MAYOR OR COUNCILMEMBER-SPONSORED MEETING

(Per Section 2-60 of Governing Standards and Expectations)

Requestor: _____

Date of Event: _____ Event Start Time: _____ Event End Time: _____

Name of Event: _____

Number of Attendees expected: _____ Is your event open to the public: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Preferred City Facility: ☐ Killeen Community Center ☐ Lions Club Park Senior Center
☐ Killeen Police Headquarters Community Room
☐ Community room of a Killeen Fire Station
☐ Killeen Civic and Conference Center Boardroom
☐ Killeen Arts and Activity Center

Will you require any audio visual equipment or technical support (please explain):

Will you require attendance of city staff for presentations or other purpose (please explain)?:

Will you require additional set up and/or clean up time? If so, state move in and move out times:

In: _____ Out: _____

Per calendar year, the Mayor and each Councilmember may hold up to three (3) Mayor or Councilmember-sponsored meetings that are supported by city resources in the following manner:

1. The complimentary use of an above listed meeting space if space is available and not otherwise scheduled.
2. The meeting space should be reserved in advance, but no more than two months in advance.
3. Technical support, to the extent it is available at the chosen space, and not otherwise in use.
4. City Staff presentations, scheduled in advance through the City Manager.
5. The meeting will not occur within the six months preceding an election in which the Mayor or a Councilmember is a candidate for re-election so that there can be no allegation that tax-payer dollars are being illegally spent in support of the Mayor or a Councilmember's reelection effort.

Councilmember Signature

Date

TO BE COMPLETED BY CITY MANAGER OR DESIGNEE

☐ Approved ☐ Denied

Signature

Date



ATTACHMENT C

Reserved.



ATTACHMENT D

CITY OF KILLEEN ETHICS POLICY AGREEMENT

I hereby certify that I have received a copy of and agree to abide by the City of Killeen Ethics Policy.

Council/Board/Commission/Committee Member Signature

Printed Name

Date



ATTACHMENT E

CITY OF KILLEEN STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

I hereby certify that I have received a copy of and agree to abide by the City of Killeen Standards of Conduct.

Board/Commission/Committee Member Signature

Printed Name

Date

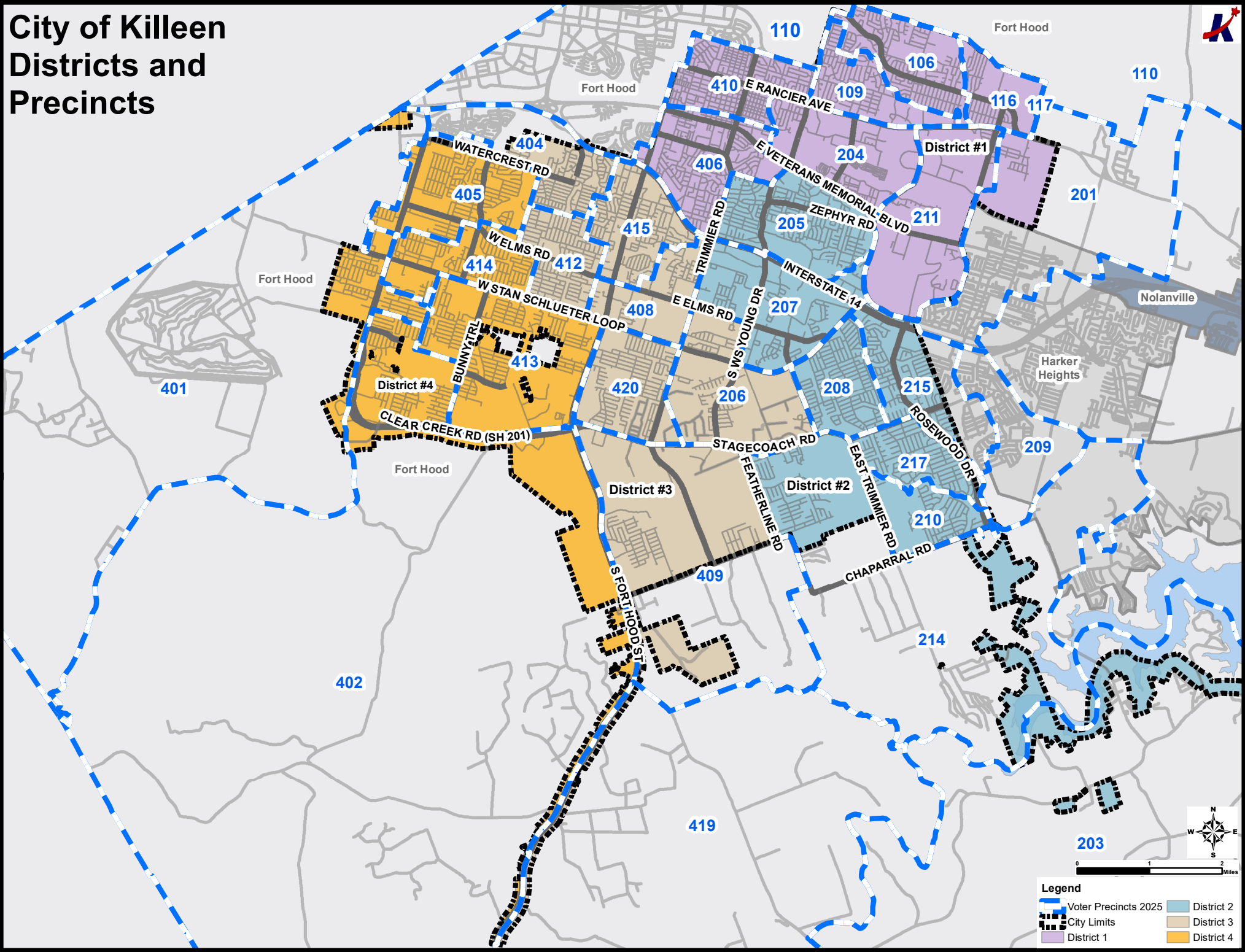


ATTACHMENT F

AMENDMENT HISTORY

Date	Resolution Number
January 15, 2019	19-008R
August 27, 2019	19-084R
February 9, 2021	21-019R
September 28, 2021	21-122R
June 28, 2022	22-087R
June 27, 2023	23-102R
November 28, 2023	23-193R
January 9, 2024	24-001R
June 25, 2024	24-116R
July 1, 2025	25-107R

City of Killeen Districts and Precincts





2. ELIGIBILITY FOR OFFICE & STEPS REQUIRED TO RUN FOR OFFICE

ELECTION CODE

TITLE 9. CANDIDATES

CHAPTER 141. CANDIDACY FOR PUBLIC OFFICE GENERALLY

SUBCHAPTER A. ELIGIBILITY FOR PUBLIC OFFICE

Sec. 141.001. ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS FOR PUBLIC OFFICE.

(a) To be eligible to be a candidate for, or elected or appointed to, a public elective office in this state, a person must:

(1) be a United States citizen;

(2) be 18 years of age or older on the first day of the term to be filled at the election or on the date of appointment, as applicable;

(3) have not been determined by a final judgment of a court exercising probate jurisdiction to be:

(A) totally mentally incapacitated; or

(B) partially mentally incapacitated without the right to vote;

(4) have not been finally convicted of a felony from which the person has not been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities;

(5) have resided continuously in the state for 12 months and in the territory from which the office is elected for six months immediately preceding the following date:

(A) for a candidate whose name is to appear on a general primary election ballot, the date of the regular filing deadline for a candidate's application for a place on the ballot;

(B) for an independent candidate, the date of the regular filing deadline for a candidate's application for a place on the ballot;

(C) for a write-in candidate, the date of the election at which the candidate's name is written in;

(D) for a party nominee who is nominated by any method other than by primary election, the date the nomination is made; and

(E) for an appointee to an office, the date the appointment is made;

(6) on the date described by Subdivision (5), be registered to vote in the territory from which the office is elected; and

(7) satisfy any other eligibility requirements prescribed by law for the office.

(a-1) For purposes of satisfying the continuous residency requirement of Subsection (a)(5), a person who claims an intent to return to a residence after a temporary absence may establish that intent only if the person:

(1) has made a reasonable and substantive attempt to effectuate that intent; and

(2) has a legal right and the practical ability to return to the residence.

(a-2) Subsection (a-1) does not apply to a person displaced from the person's residence due to a declared local, state, or national disaster.

(a-3) The authority with whom an application for a place on a general primary election ballot is filed under Section [172.022](#) shall, to the extent permitted by law, use Subsections (a) and (a-1) in determining whether a candidate meets the residency requirements for a public elective office.

(b) A statute outside this code supersedes Subsection (a) to the extent of any conflict.

(c) Subsection (a) does not apply to an office for which the federal or state constitution or a statute outside this code prescribes exclusive eligibility requirements.

(d) Subsection (a)(6) does not apply to a member of the governing body of a district created under Section [52\(b\)\(1\)](#) or (2), Article III, or Section [59](#), Article XVI, Texas Constitution. Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986.

Amended by:

Acts 2007, 80th Leg., R.S., Ch. 614 (H.B. [417](#)), Sec. 28, eff. September 1, 2007.

Acts 2015, 84th Leg., R.S., Ch. 504 (H.B. [484](#)), Sec. 1, eff. September 1, 2015.

Acts 2019, 86th Leg., R.S., Ch. 1047 (H.B. [831](#)), Sec. 1, eff. January 1, 2020.

Sec. 141.002. EFFECT OF BOUNDARY CHANGE ON RESIDENCE REQUIREMENT FOR PRECINCT OFFICE. (a) Instead of the six-month residence requirement prescribed by Section 141.001(a)(5), a candidate for or appointee to a precinct office must be a resident of the precinct on the date prescribed by Section 141.001(a)(5) and must have resided continuously in the county in which the precinct is located for six months immediately preceding that date if an order creating the precinct or changing the boundary of the precinct:

(1) was adopted less than seven months before that date; or

(2) was in litigation at any time during the seventh month immediately preceding that date.

(b) For the purpose of this section, an order is in litigation if the judgment concluding a judicial proceeding in which the order is mandated or the validity of the order is challenged has not become final.

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986.

Sec. 141.003. AGE AND RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR HOME-RULE CITY OFFICE. (a) Different age and residence requirements from those prescribed by Section 141.001 may be prescribed by a home-rule city charter, but a minimum age may not be more than 21 years and a minimum length of residence in the state or city may not be more than 12 months immediately preceding election day.

(b) A charter provision is void if it prescribes a minimum age requirement of more than 21 years or a minimum length of residence requirement of more than 12 months.

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986.

Sec. 141.004. EFFECT OF BOUNDARY CHANGE ON RESIDENCE REQUIREMENT FOR CITY OFFICE. In determining whether a person has complied with a residence requirement under Section 141.001 or 141.003 for a city office, residence in an area while the area was not part of the city is considered as residence within the city if the area is part of the city on the date that is the basis for

determining the applicable period of residence.

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986.

SUBCHAPTER B. APPLICATION FOR PLACE ON BALLOT

Sec. 141.031. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR APPLICATION. (a) A candidate's application for a place on the ballot that is required by this code must:

- (1) be in writing;
 - (2) be signed and sworn to before a person authorized to administer oaths in this state by the candidate and indicate the date that the candidate swears to the application;
 - (3) be timely filed with the appropriate authority;
- and
- (4) include:
 - (A) the candidate's name;
 - (B) the candidate's occupation;
 - (C) the office sought, including any place number or other distinguishing number;
 - (D) an indication of whether the office sought is to be filled for a full or unexpired term if the office sought and another office to be voted on have the same title but do not have place numbers or other distinguishing numbers;
 - (E) a statement that the candidate is a United States citizen;
 - (F) a statement that the candidate has not been determined by a final judgment of a court exercising probate jurisdiction to be:
 - (i) totally mentally incapacitated; or
 - (ii) partially mentally incapacitated without the right to vote;
 - (G) an indication that the candidate has either not been finally convicted of a felony or if so convicted has been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities;
 - (H) the candidate's date of birth;
 - (I) the candidate's residence address or, if the residence has no address, the address at which the candidate

receives mail and a concise description of the location of the candidate's residence;

(J) the candidate's length of continuous residence in the state and in the territory from which the office sought is elected as of the date the candidate swears to the application;

(K) the statement: "I, _____, of _____ County, Texas, being a candidate for the office of _____, swear that I will support and defend the constitution and laws of the United States and of the State of Texas";

(L) a statement that the candidate is aware of the nepotism law, Chapter 573, Government Code; and

(M) a public mailing address at which the candidate receives correspondence relating to the candidate's campaign, if available, and an electronic mail address at which the candidate receives correspondence relating to the candidate's campaign, if available.

(a-1) A person who has been convicted of a felony shall include in the application proof that the person is eligible for public office under Section 141.001(a)(4).

(b) Instead of the statement required by Subsection (a)(4)(F), a candidate eligible for office because of Section 1.020(a) shall include in the application a statement that the person's mental capacity has been completely restored by a final judgment of a court.

(c) Instead of the statement required by Subsection (a)(4)(F), a candidate eligible for office because of Section 1.020(b) shall include in the application a statement that the person's guardianship has been modified to include the right to vote or the person's mental capacity has been completely restored, as applicable, by a final judgment of a court.

(d) The secretary of state may prescribe a different form for an application for a place on the ballot for each of the following:

- (1) an office of the federal government;
- (2) an office of the state government; or
- (3) an office of a political party.

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986. Amended by Acts 1987, 70th Leg., ch. 427, Sec. 4, eff. Sept. 1, 1987; Acts 1993, 73rd Leg., ch. 107, Sec. 3A.03, eff. Aug. 30, 1993; Acts 1995, 74th Leg., ch. 76, Sec. 5.95(26), eff. Sept. 1, 1995.

Amended by:

Acts 2007, 80th Leg., R.S., Ch. 614 (H.B. [417](#)), Sec. 29, eff. September 1, 2007.

Acts 2013, 83rd Leg., R.S., Ch. 1178 (S.B. [910](#)), Sec. 12, eff. September 1, 2013.

Acts 2015, 84th Leg., R.S., Ch. 1179 (S.B. [1073](#)), Sec. 1, eff. September 1, 2015.

Acts 2017, 85th Leg., R.S., Ch. 469 (H.B. [2157](#)), Sec. 1, eff. September 1, 2017.

Acts 2017, 85th Leg., R.S., Ch. 828 (H.B. [1735](#)), Sec. 22, eff. September 1, 2017.

Acts 2021, 87th Leg., R.S., Ch. 1006 (H.B. [4555](#)), Sec. 1, eff. September 1, 2021.

Sec. 141.0311. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR APPLICATION FOR JUDICIAL OFFICE. (a) This section applies to candidates for the following judicial offices:

- (1) chief justice or justice of the supreme court;
- (2) presiding judge or judge of the court of criminal appeals;
- (3) chief justice or justice of a court of appeals;
- (4) district judge, including a criminal district judge; and
- (5) judge of a statutory county court.

(b) In addition to other requirements under this code, a candidate's application for a place on the ballot must:

- (1) include the candidate's state bar number for:
 - (A) this state; and
 - (B) any other state in which the candidate has been licensed to practice law;
- (2) disclose any public:
 - (A) sanction or censure, as those terms are defined by Section [33.001](#), Government Code, the State Commission on

Judicial Conduct or a review tribunal has issued against the candidate;

(B) disciplinary sanction imposed on the candidate by the state bar; and

(C) disciplinary sanction imposed on the candidate by an entity in another state responsible for attorney discipline in that state;

(3) include statements describing for the preceding five years:

(A) the nature of the candidate's legal practice, including any area of legal specialization; and

(B) the candidate's professional courtroom experience; and

(4) disclose any final conviction of a Class A or Class B misdemeanor in the 10 years preceding the date the person would assume the judicial office for which the person is filing the application.

(c) A candidate for a judicial office described by Subdivision (a)(1), (2), or (3) who does not hold or has not previously held a judicial office described by those subdivisions must, in addition to the other requirements of this section and this code, include in the application a description of:

(1) appellate court briefs the candidate has prepared and filed in the preceding five years; and

(2) oral arguments the candidate has presented before any appellate court in the preceding five years.

(d) Each officially prescribed form for an application under this section must include a statement informing candidates that knowingly providing false information on the application, in addition to other penalties prescribed by law, constitutes professional misconduct subject to public sanctions or censure by the State Commission on Judicial Conduct or the state bar, as applicable.

(e) The secretary of state shall prescribe the form and content of the application materials under this section. The secretary of state may consult with the Office of Court Administration of the Texas Judicial System, the supreme court, and

the court of criminal appeals when prescribing the form and content of application materials under this section.

Added by Acts 2023, 88th Leg., R.S., Ch. 716 (H.B. [2384](#)), Sec. 1, eff. September 1, 2023.

Sec. 141.032. REVIEW OF APPLICATION; NOTICE TO CANDIDATE.

(a) On the filing of an application for a place on the ballot, the authority with whom the application is filed shall review the application to determine whether it complies with the requirements as to form, content, and procedure that it must satisfy for the candidate's name to be placed on the ballot.

(b) Except as provided by Subsection (c), the review shall be completed not later than the fifth day after the date the application is received by the authority.

(c) If an application is accompanied by a petition, the petition is considered part of the application, and the review shall be completed as soon as practicable after the date the application is received by the authority. However, the petition is not considered part of the application for purposes of determining compliance with the requirements applicable to each document, and a deficiency in the requirements for one document may not be remedied by the contents of the other document. Unless the petition is challenged, the authority is only required to review the petition for facial compliance with the applicable requirements as to form, content, and procedure.

(d) A determination under this section that an application complies with the applicable requirements does not preclude a subsequent determination that the application does not comply, subject to Section [141.034](#).

(e) If an application does not comply with the applicable requirements, the authority shall reject the application and immediately deliver to the candidate written notice of the reason for the rejection.

(f) This section does not apply to a determination of a candidate's eligibility.

(g) Except as otherwise provided by this code:

(1) a candidate may not amend an application filed

under Section [141.031](#); and

(2) the authority with whom the application is filed may not accept an amendment to an application filed under Section [141.031](#).

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986. Amended by Acts 1993, 73rd Leg., ch. 728, Sec. 54, eff. Sept. 1, 1993; Acts 1997, 75th Leg., ch. 1349, Sec. 51, eff. Sept. 1, 1997.

Amended by:

Acts 2011, 82nd Leg., R.S., Ch. 254 (H.B. [1135](#)), Sec. 1, eff. September 1, 2011.

Acts 2017, 85th Leg., R.S., Ch. 95 (S.B. [44](#)), Sec. 1, eff. May 23, 2017.

Acts 2021, 87th Leg., R.S., Ch. 711 (H.B. [3107](#)), Sec. 76, eff. September 1, 2021.

Sec. 141.033. FILING APPLICATIONS FOR MORE THAN ONE OFFICE PROHIBITED. (a) A candidate may not file applications for a place on the ballot for two or more offices that:

(1) are not permitted by law to be held by the same person; and

(2) are to be voted on at one or more elections held on the same day.

(b) If a person files more than one application for a place on a ballot in violation of this section, each application filed subsequent to the first one filed is invalid.

(c) This section does not apply to candidacy for the office of president or vice-president of the United States and another office.

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986.

Sec. 141.034. LIMITATION ON CHALLENGE OF APPLICATION.

(a) An application for a place on the ballot may not be challenged for compliance with the applicable requirements as to form, content, and procedure after the 50th day before the date of the election for which the application is made.

(b) This section does not apply to a determination of a candidate's eligibility.

(c) A challenge must state with specificity how the application does not comply with the applicable requirements as to form, content, and procedure. The authority's review of the challenge is limited to the specific items challenged and any response filed with the authority by the challenged candidate.

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986. Amended by Acts 1989, 71st Leg., ch. 2, Sec. 7.07, eff. Aug. 28, 1989; Acts 1991, 72nd Leg., ch. 203, Sec. 2.57; Acts 1991, 72nd Leg., ch. 554, Sec. 28, eff. Sept. 1, 1991; Acts 1993, 73rd Leg., ch. 728, Sec. 55, eff. Sept. 1, 1993.

Amended by:

Acts 2017, 85th Leg., R.S., Ch. 95 (S.B. 44), Sec. 2, eff. May 23, 2017.

Acts 2021, 87th Leg., R.S., Ch. 711 (H.B. 3107), Sec. 77, eff. September 1, 2021.

Sec. 141.035. APPLICATION AS PUBLIC INFORMATION. An application for a place on the ballot, including an accompanying petition, is public information immediately on its filing.

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986.

Sec. 141.036. PRESERVATION OF APPLICATION. The authority with whom an application for a place on the ballot is required to be filed shall preserve each application filed with the authority for two years after the date of the election for which the application is made.

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986.

Sec. 141.037. FORM OF NAME CERTIFIED FOR PLACEMENT ON BALLOT. An authority responsible for certifying the names of candidates for placement on the ballot shall certify each name in the form indicated on the candidate's application for a place on the ballot, subject to Subchapter B, Chapter 52.

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986.

Sec. 141.038. REFUND OF FILING FEE. (a) A filing fee paid in connection with a candidate's application for a place on the

ballot shall be refunded to the candidate or to the candidate's estate, as appropriate, if before the date of the election for which the application is made:

- (1) the candidate dies;
- (2) the candidate is declared ineligible; or
- (3) the candidate's application for a place on the ballot is determined not to comply with the requirements as to form, content, and procedure that it must satisfy for the candidate's name to be placed on the ballot.

(b) A claim for a refund of a filing fee must be presented to the authority with whom the candidate's application for a place on the ballot is filed.

(c) A filing fee may not be refunded except as provided by this section.

(d) The refunding of filing fees for home-rule city offices may be regulated by the city charter, and those regulations supersede this section to the extent of any conflict.

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986. Amended by Acts 1989, 71st Leg., ch. 2, Sec. 7.08, eff. Aug. 28, 1989; Acts 1997, 75th Leg., ch. 864, Sec. 93, eff. Sept. 1, 1997.

Sec. 141.039. OFFICIAL APPLICATION FORM. In addition to the other statements and spaces for entering information that appear on an officially prescribed form for an application for a place on the ballot, each official form for an application that a candidate is required to file under this code must include:

- (1) a space for indicating the form in which the candidate's name is to appear on the ballot;
- (2) a space for the candidate's public mailing address;
- (3) spaces for the candidate's home and office telephone numbers and e-mail address at which the candidate receives correspondence relating to the candidate's campaign;
- (4) a statement informing candidates that the furnishing of the telephone numbers is optional;
- (5) a statement informing candidates that knowingly providing false information on the application under Section

[141.031](#)(a)(4)(G) constitutes a Class B misdemeanor; and

(6) a statement informing candidates that a candidate who indicates under Section [141.031](#)(a)(4)(G) that the candidate has been convicted of a felony must comply with the requirements of Section [141.031](#)(a-1).

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986.

Amended by:

Acts 2011, 82nd Leg., R.S., Ch. 279 (H.B. [1593](#)), Sec. 1, eff. September 1, 2011.

Acts 2017, 85th Leg., R.S., Ch. 828 (H.B. [1735](#)), Sec. 23, eff. September 1, 2017.

Acts 2021, 87th Leg., R.S., Ch. 1006 (H.B. [4555](#)), Sec. 2, eff. September 1, 2021.

Sec. 141.040. NOTICE OF DEADLINES AND FILING METHODS.

(a) The authority with whom an application for a place on the ballot under this subchapter must be filed shall post notice of the dates of the filing period in a public place in a building in which the authority has an office not later than the 30th day before:

(1) the first day on which a candidate may file the application; or

(2) the last day on which a candidate may file the application, if this code does not designate a first day on which the candidate may file the application.

(b) This section does not apply to an office filled at the general election for state and county officers.

(c) An authority shall designate an e-mail address in the notice required by this section for the purpose of filing an application for a place on the ballot under Section [143.004](#).

Added by Acts 2009, 81st Leg., R.S., Ch. 1235 (S.B. [1970](#)), Sec. 13, eff. September 1, 2009.

Amended by:

Acts 2011, 82nd Leg., R.S., Ch. 1164 (H.B. [2817](#)), Sec. 28, eff. September 1, 2011.

Acts 2021, 87th Leg., R.S., Ch. 711 (H.B. [3107](#)), Sec. 78, eff. September 1, 2021.

Acts 2021, 87th Leg., R.S., Ch. 711 (H.B. [3107](#)), Sec. 79, eff.

September 1, 2021.

SUBCHAPTER C. PETITION

Sec. 141.061. APPLICABILITY OF SUBCHAPTER. This subchapter applies to each petition filed in connection with a candidate's application for a place on the ballot.

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986. Amended by Acts 1987, 70th Leg., ch. 493, Sec. 1, eff. Sept. 1, 1987.

Sec. 141.062. VALIDITY OF PETITION. (a) To be valid, a petition must:

- (1) be timely filed with the appropriate authority;
- (2) contain valid signatures in the number required by this code; and
- (3) comply with any other applicable requirements for validity prescribed by this code.

(b) A petition may consist of multiple parts.

(c) After the filing deadline:

(1) a candidate may not amend a petition in lieu of a filing fee submitted with the candidate's application; and

(2) the authority with whom the application is filed may not accept an amendment to a petition in lieu of a filing fee submitted with the candidate's application.

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986.

Amended by:

Acts 2011, 82nd Leg., R.S., Ch. 254 (H.B. [1135](#)), Sec. 2, eff. September 1, 2011.

Sec. 141.063. VALIDITY OF SIGNATURE. (a) A signature on a petition is valid if:

- (1) except as otherwise provided by this code, the signer, at the time of signing, is a registered voter of the territory from which the office sought is elected or has been issued a registration certificate for a registration that will become effective in that territory on or before the date of the applicable election;

(2) the petition includes the following information with respect to each signer:

(A) the signer's residence address;

(B) the signer's date of birth or the signer's voter registration number and, if the territory from which signatures must be obtained is situated in more than one county, the county of registration;

(C) the date of signing; and

(D) the signer's printed name;

(3) the part of the petition in which the signature appears contains the affidavit required by Section [141.065](#);

(4) each statement that is required by this code to appear on each page of the petition appears, at the time of signing, on the page on which the signature is entered; and

(5) any other applicable requirements prescribed by this code for a signature's validity are complied with.

(b) The signature is the only information that is required to appear on the petition in the signer's own handwriting.

(c) The use of ditto marks or abbreviations does not invalidate a signature if the required information is reasonably ascertainable.

(d) The omission of the state from the signer's residence address does not invalidate a signature unless the political subdivision from which the signature is obtained is situated in more than one state. The omission of the zip code from the address does not invalidate a signature.

(e) The signer's residence address and registration address are not required to be the same if the signer would otherwise be able to vote for that office under Section [11.004](#) or [112.002](#).

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986. Amended by Acts 1997, 75th Leg., ch. 1349, Sec. 52, eff. Sept. 1, 1997.

Amended by:

Acts 2005, 79th Leg., Ch. 726 (H.B. [1509](#)), Sec. 1, eff. September 1, 2005.

Acts 2021, 87th Leg., R.S., Ch. 711 (H.B. [3107](#)), Sec. 80, eff. September 1, 2021.

Sec. 141.064. METHOD OF ACQUIRING SIGNATURE. A person circulating a petition must:

(1) before permitting a person to sign, point out and read to the person each statement pertaining to the signer that appears on the petition;

(2) witness each signature;

(3) ascertain that each date of signing is correct; and

(4) before the petition is filed, verify each signer's registration status and ascertain that each registration number entered on the petition is correct.

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986.

Sec. 141.065. AFFIDAVIT OF CIRCULATOR. (a) Each part of a petition must include an affidavit of the person who circulated it, executed before a person authorized to administer oaths in this state, stating that the person:

(1) pointed out and read to each signer, before the petition was signed, each statement pertaining to the signer that appears on the petition;

(2) witnessed each signature;

(3) verified each signer's registration status; and

(4) believes each signature to be genuine and the corresponding information to be correct.

(b) If a petition contains an affidavit that complies with Subsection (a), for the purpose of determining whether the petition contains a sufficient number of valid signatures, the authority with whom the candidate's application is filed may treat as valid each signature to which the affidavit applies, without further verification, unless proven otherwise.

(c) A single notarized affidavit by any person who obtained signatures is valid for all signatures gathered by the person if the date of notarization is on or after the date of the last signature obtained by the person.

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986.

Amended by:

Acts 2017, 85th Leg., R.S., Ch. 469 (H.B. [2157](#)), Sec. 2, eff.

September 1, 2017.

Sec. 141.066. SIGNING MORE THAN ONE PETITION PROHIBITED.

(a) A person may not sign the petition of more than one candidate for the same office in the same election.

(b) The following statement must appear at the top of each page of a petition: "Signing the petition of more than one candidate for the same office in the same election is prohibited."

(c) A signature on a candidate's petition is invalid if the signer signed the petition subsequent to signing a petition of another candidate for the same office in the same election.

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986. Amended by Acts 1997, 75th Leg., ch. 864, Sec. 94, eff. Sept. 1, 1997.

Sec. 141.067. WITHDRAWAL OF SIGNATURE. (a) A signature may be withdrawn from a petition as provided by this section.

(b) To withdraw a signature, the signer must request that the signer's signature be withdrawn.

(c) To be effective, a withdrawal request must:

(1) be in writing and be signed and acknowledged by the signer of the petition; and

(2) be filed with the authority with whom the petition is required to be filed not later than the date the petition is received by the authority or the seventh day before the petition filing deadline, whichever is earlier.

(d) A withdrawal request filed by mail is considered to be filed at the time of its receipt by the appropriate authority.

(e) The signer must deliver a copy of the withdrawal request to the candidate when the request is filed.

(f) The filing of an effective withdrawal request nullifies the signature on the petition and places the signer in the same position as if the signer had not signed the petition.

(g) If the withdrawal of a signature reduces the number of signatures on the petition below the prescribed minimum for the petition to be valid, the authority with whom the request is filed shall notify the candidate immediately by telephone, telegram, or an equally or more expeditious method of the number of withdrawn

signatures. Before the third day after the date the candidate receives the notice, the candidate's petition may be supplemented with signatures equal in number to the number of signatures withdrawn.

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986. Amended by Acts 1997, 75th Leg., ch. 864, Sec. 95, eff. Sept. 1, 1997.

Sec. 141.068. DUTY OF LOCAL AUTHORITY TO VERIFY SIGNATURES.

(a) On request of the secretary of state, a voter registrar shall verify the voter registration status of a signer of a petition filed with the secretary who the petition indicates is registered or has been accepted for registration in the county served by the registrar.

(b) On request of the secretary of state, a county clerk shall ascertain from the records in the clerk's custody whether a signer of a petition filed with the secretary is shown to have voted in a particular election.

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986.

Sec. 141.069. VERIFYING SIGNATURES BY STATISTICAL SAMPLE.

If signatures on a petition that is required to contain more than 1,000 signatures are to be verified by the authority with whom the candidate's application is required to be filed, the authority may use as the basis for the verification any reasonable statistical sampling method that ensures an accuracy rate of at least 95 percent.

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986. Amended by Acts 1987, 70th Leg., ch. 54, Sec. 16(b), eff. Sept. 1, 1987; Acts 1997, 75th Leg., ch. 1349, Sec. 53, eff. Sept. 1, 1997.

Sec. 141.070. ESTIMATING GUBERNATORIAL VOTE FOR TERRITORY WITH CHANGED BOUNDARY. (a) If, since the most recent gubernatorial general election, a district or precinct from which an officer of the federal, state, or county government is elected is created or has had its boundary changed, the number of votes received in the district or precinct by a political party's gubernatorial candidate or by all the gubernatorial candidates shall be estimated, as

provided by this section, for the purpose of computing the number of signatures required on a candidate's petition.

(b) The secretary of state, for a district, or the county clerk of the county in which the precinct is situated, for a precinct, shall estimate the applicable vote total on the request of:

(1) a candidate affected by the creation or change; or

(2) an authority with whom an affected candidate's application for a place on the ballot is required to be filed.

(c) Not later than the 30th day after the date the secretary of state or county clerk receives an estimate request, the secretary or clerk shall certify the secretary's or clerk's estimate in writing and deliver a copy of the certification to the candidate and to the authority with whom the candidate's application for a place on the ballot is required to be filed.

(d) If an estimate is not requested under Subsection (b), the authority with whom an affected candidate's application for a place on the ballot is required to be filed shall make the estimate before acting on a petition.

(e) If, before completing an estimate, the estimating authority determines that the total estimated vote will be large enough to make a computation of the number of signatures required to appear on the petition unnecessary, the authority may certify that fact in writing instead of completing the estimate.

(f) A candidate for an office that is affected by an estimate or by a determination made under Subsection (e) may challenge the accuracy of the estimate or determination by filing a petition, stating the ground of the challenge, in a district court having general jurisdiction in the territory involved. Review in the district court is by trial de novo, and the court's decision is not appealable.

Acts 1985, 69th Leg., ch. 211, Sec. 1, eff. Jan. 1, 1986. Amended by Acts 1997, 75th Leg., ch. 864, Sec. 96, eff. Sept. 1, 1997.

SUBCHAPTER D. COERCION OF CANDIDACY

Sec. 141.101. COERCION AGAINST CANDIDACY PROHIBITED.

(a) A person commits an offense if by intimidation or by means of coercion the person influences or attempts to influence a person to:

(1) not file an application for a place on the ballot or a declaration of write-in candidacy; or

(2) withdraw as a candidate.

(b) In this section, "coercion" has the meaning assigned by Section [1.07](#), Penal Code.

(c) An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor unless the intimidation or coercion is a threat to commit a felony, in which event it is a felony of the third degree.

Added by Acts 1995, 74th Leg., ch. 667, Sec. 1, eff. Sept. 1, 1995.

Amended by:

Acts 2009, 81st Leg., R.S., Ch. 1235 (S.B. [1970](#)), Sec. 3, eff. September 1, 2009.

Transferred, redesignated and amended from Election Code, Section 2.054 by Acts 2021, 87th Leg., R.S., Ch. 711 (H.B. [3107](#)), Sec. 82, eff. September 1, 2021.

PART I - CHARTER
ARTICLE III. - THE COUNCIL
QUALIFICATIONS

QUALIFICATIONS

Section 23. Candidates for mayor and councilmember shall meet the qualifications for elective office as established in the Texas Elections Code. In addition to the foregoing, candidates for the four district councilmembers herein above provided shall be bona fide residents of the district from which they seek election. A member of the council ceasing to possess any of the qualifications specified in this section or any other section of this charter, failing to attend three (3) consecutive regular meetings of the council without being excused by the council, or convicted of a felony while in office shall immediately forfeit his office. (Amend. of 5-4-91; Amend. of 5-11-13)

First Steps for Candidates Running for a City Office

This quick-start guide for candidates seeking a city office is not intended to provide comprehensive information. For more details, including information on political advertising requirements, fundraising rules, and filing schedules, see the Texas Ethics Commission's (TEC) website at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

1. All candidates must file a Campaign Treasurer Appointment (Form CTA).

All candidates must file [Form CTA](#) even if you do not intend to raise or spend any money. [Form CTA](#) is required to be filed before you file an application for a place on the ballot, raise or spend any money for your campaign, or announce your candidacy. File [Form CTA](#) with the city clerk or city secretary, as applicable.

2. Opposed Candidates: Will you accept or spend more than **\$1,140*** for the election?

- YES:

- You do not qualify to file on the modified reporting schedule.
- You are **required** to file pre-election campaign finance reports using [Form C/OH](#) if you have an opponent on the ballot. Find [Form C/OH](#) and its instructions on our "[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)" webpage.
- Pre-election reports are due 30 days and 8 days prior to each election. To be timely filed, pre-election reports must be received by the city clerk or city secretary no later than the due date.

- NO:

- You can elect to file on the modified reporting schedule by completing the *Modified Reporting Declaration* on page two of [Form CTA](#). File [Form CTA](#) with the city clerk or city secretary.
- If you elect to file on the modified reporting schedule, you do not have to file pre-election campaign finance reports due 30 days and 8 days prior to the election.

- Exceed \$1,140*: If you elect to file on the modified reporting schedule but later exceed \$1,140 in either contributions or expenditures, what reports you will be required to file depends upon when you exceed \$1,140*.

- If you exceed \$1,140* on or before the 30th day before the election, you are **required** to file pre-election campaign finance reports due 30 days and 8 days prior to an election using [Form C/OH](#). To be timely filed, pre-election reports must be received by the city clerk or city secretary no later than the due date. Find [Form C/OH](#) and its instructions on our "[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)" webpage.
- If you exceed \$1,140* after the 30th day before the election, you are **required** to file an Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit report using [Form C/OH](#). To be timely filed, this report must be filed with the city clerk or city secretary within 48 hours of exceeding \$1,140.* You must also file the pre-election report due 8 days prior to an election. Find [Form C/OH](#) and its instructions on our "[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)" webpage. If you exceed \$1,140* on or before the 8th day before the election, you are **required** to file a pre-election campaign finance report due 8 days prior to an election using [Form C/OH](#). To be timely filed, the pre-election

report must be received by the city clerk or city secretary no later than the due date. Find [Form C/OH](#) and its instructions on our “[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)” webpage.

3. Unopposed Candidates.

If you do not have an opponent whose name will appear on the ballot in the election, you are an unopposed candidate and are not required to file pre-election campaign finance reports prior to that election.

4. All candidates must file semiannual campaign finance reports ([Form C/OH](#)).

All candidates are **required** to file semiannual reports using [Form C/OH](#) even if you have no campaign activity or were unsuccessful in the election. Semiannual reports are due on January 15th and July 15th and must be filed with the city clerk or city secretary. To end your filing obligations, you must cease campaign activity and file a Final report using [Form C/OH](#) and attaching Form C/OH-FR (Designation of Final Report). Form C/OH-FR is found on the last page of [Form C/OH](#). Find [Form C/OH](#) and its instructions on our “[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)” webpage. For more information, see “[Ending Your Campaign](#)” for local filers.

5. All candidates can use the TEC’s Filing Application to prepare campaign finance reports ([Form C/OH](#)).

You can use the TEC’s [Filing Application](#) to prepare a PDF version of your campaign finance report ([Form C/OH](#)). Select “Local Authority” and follow the steps to set up an account and login to the application. Once you have completed your report, print out a copy, add your treasurer information, get it notarized, and file it with the city clerk or city secretary by the appropriate deadline.

6. Need More Information?

See the [Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders Who File With Local Filing Authorities](#), forms, instructions, examples on how to disclose contributions and expenditures, political advertising and fundraising guides, and other information you may find useful on our website at www.ethics.state.tx.us under the “Resources” and “Forms/Instructions” main menu items.

***NOTE:** The \$1,140 threshold is specific to transactions made in 2026.



A GUIDE TO BECOMING A CITY OFFICIAL

Table of Contents

Congratulations on Your Decision to File for City Office	3
Leadership Attributes for Councilmembers	3
An Elected Official Wears Many Hats	4
Policymaker	4
Legislator	4
Ambassador	4
Employer	4
Are You Eligible?	5
Filing for a Place on the Ballot.....	5
Texas Ethics Commission Campaign Finance Filings	5
An Introduction to City Government.....	6
Types of City Government.....	6
Forms of Government.....	7
Mayor-Council Structure	7
Council-Manager Structure	7
Basic City Services	7
City Finance.....	8
Ethics and Conflicts of Interest.....	8
Local Government Code Chapter 171 – Conflicts of Interest.....	8
Local Government Code Chapter 176 – Conflicts Disclosure.....	9
Government Code Chapter 553 – Conflicts Disclosure	9
Financial Disclosure for Cities with a Population of 100,000 or More.....	10
Nepotism	10
Dual Office-Holding/Incompatibility.....	10
Open Government.....	11
Texas Open Meetings Act (TOMA).....	11
Texas Public Information Act (TPIA)	12
Open Government Training.....	13
A Basic Glossary of City Government	13
Good Luck	15
Who Belongs to TML?	15
TML Service Statement	15

Congratulations on Your Decision to File for City Office

Serving as an effective city elected official requires dedication, knowledge, and a substantial time commitment, and there are countless reasons why people choose to run for public office. While you may have a very specific reason for seeking a place on the city council, you will be involved in a number of other issues that can have a lasting impact on your city's future. For this reason, becoming a city elected official can be one of the most rewarding experiences of your life. An understanding of your role on the city council—as a member of a team—is critical to your success.

This booklet is designed to familiarize you with the responsibilities of city elected office. Use it as a reference guide during your campaign. Don't hesitate to ask your city manager or city secretary questions about your specific city structure. If you are elected, you may want to seek out the many other resources that help to guide newly elected officials in their new roles.

Material contained in this brochure should not be viewed as a substitute for legal advice or specific information applicable to your city. In addition, if you're serious about your candidacy, you should consider other, more detailed information sources available to you, including:

- attending city council or board of aldermen meetings
- examining your charter, if your city is home rule
- reviewing city ordinances
- the *TML Handbook for Mayors and Councilmembers*

For information on elections, you may get additional information from the city clerk or secretary or the Texas Secretary of State's office. You should also consult your own attorney or familiarize yourself with the requirements of election laws.

Leadership Attributes for Councilmembers

Do you have the necessary leadership attributes to be an effective city leader? At a minimum, successful elected officials must devote a significant amount of time and energy to fulfill a position that answers directly to citizens. Some desirable leadership attributes include:

- a general understanding of city government
- willingness to learn about a wide range of topics
- integrity
- consistency
- confidence
- dedication to the interests of citizens and the community as a whole

- strong communication and team-building skills, including being a good listener
- openness to the thoughts and ideas of others
- being approachable and accessible
- willingness to work cooperatively

An Elected Official Wears Many Hats

Local elected officials have many responsibilities—policymaker, legislator, ambassador, and employer.

The office of mayor is the highest elected office in city government. City councilmembers are the city's legislators, and their primary role is policymaking. The way administrative responsibilities are handled depends on your city type, with which you should be familiar.

Policymaker

As policymakers, it is the council's responsibility to identify the needs of the citizens and to formulate a plan to meet those needs. Policymaking is a complicated process but can be simplified if the city council works together as a team and sets goals for the city. It is from the city council's vision that the administrative staff of the city takes direction and goes about its daily work. The goals of the city should be clear. There are many legal, financial, and administrative considerations to implementing the goals of the city, and without clear direction the effectiveness of the city council can be diminished.

Legislator

Citizens look to the city council to exercise authority to preserve and promote their health, safety, and welfare. A city council may enact ordinances and resolutions and use its governmental powers for the public good. Citizens expect their city council to provide leadership in addressing issues. It is important to show respect for your fellow councilmembers and be willing to discuss issues thoroughly to reach a consensus on the best course of action for all citizens, whatever the issue.

Ambassador

As a member of your city council, you will be invited to participate in a variety of civic activities. These events will provide you with opportunities to learn more about what citizens of your city expect from city government. While not everyone likes this type of public spotlight, it is an important part of your role as a councilmember.

Employer

An understanding of your role as an elected official is vital to your relationship with the city staff. Just as in any productive employer-employee relationship, trust and respect are important. You can learn a great deal about the city from city employees. In many cities, councilmembers come and go, but the city staff continues to serve.

Mayors, Councils, and Boards of Aldermen

The mayor and city council or board of aldermen collectively serve as the governing body for a city and normally possess all legislative powers granted by state law. The positions of both councilmember and alderman have been compared to those of the members of the state legislature and the United States Congress. All these positions require elected officials to represent their constituents, to make policy decisions, to budget for the execution of the policies, and to see that their policies are carried out. Unlike their counterparts in state and federal offices, however, city officials are in direct contact with the citizens they serve on an ongoing basis.

Are You Eligible?

To run for office in a general law city in Texas, you must, among other requirements:

- be a citizen of the United States
- be at least 18 years old on the date of the election
- be a registered voter and have lived in the State of Texas for at least 12 consecutive months prior to the filing date for the election, and in your city or ward for at least six months prior to the filing date for the election
- not have been finally convicted of a felony for which you have not been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities

Certain offices and certain city types have additional requirements in state law, so you should be sure to check with both the city and the Texas Secretary of State's Elections Division to ensure that you are eligible. A home rule city may set different requirements in its charter, so check with your city clerk or secretary on whether additional or different requirements apply. The Texas Secretary of State website is at www.sos.state.tx.us.

Filing for a Place on the Ballot

To run for city office, you must file an application with the city clerk or secretary. The application includes information required by the Texas Election Code and must be filed according to deadlines set by that code. A candidate may either file for a place on the ballot or as a write-in candidate, but an application must be filed in either case. A home rule city may also have additional requirements and procedures for filing for a place on the ballot. Your city clerk or secretary can inform you of the rules and deadlines.

Texas Ethics Commission Campaign Finance Filings

State law requires the filing of various forms by a candidate for city office. All candidates for city offices must file an "Appointment of a Campaign Treasurer by a Candidate" form with the city secretary before beginning their campaigns.

Candidates who do not intend to accept more than \$1,080 in political contributions or make more than \$1,080 in political expenditures may file a modified reporting declaration and operate under modified reporting. Under modified reporting, the candidate is not required to file any further forms beyond the final report, which is filed at the end of the campaign. Semiannual reports may still be required in some cases.

Candidates who intend to accept more than \$1,080 in political contributions or make more than \$1,080 in political expenditures, or who exceed that amount even after filing for modified reporting, must file under regular reporting requirements. Reports due under these requirements must be submitted by January 15 and July 15 of each year. The reports filed on these dates are known as semiannual reports.

An opposed candidate in an upcoming city election who is using regular reporting must also file reports of contributions and expenditures 30 days and 8 days before the election. A candidate in a runoff must file a report 8 days before the runoff election. Candidates filing under regular reporting are also required to file a final report at the end of the campaign.

Detailed information on filing is available on the Texas Ethics Commission's website at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

An Introduction to City Government

Elected city officials should have a basic understanding of city government and the duties, authority, and limitations of an elected body. What follows is a brief introduction to a few basic governance issues.

Of course, there is no better way to understand what elected officials do than to attend council meetings. In addition, most cities and towns have advisory boards that are formed to make or recommend policy or quasi-judicial decisions, such as a planning commission or parks and recreation board. Serving on these and other appointed boards is another excellent way to become informed.

Types of City Government

Texas has more than 1,200 incorporated cities; each of them is either a home rule city or a general law city. Home rule cities are larger cities. A city with a population of more than 5,000 in which the citizens have adopted a home rule charter through an election is a home rule city. A home rule charter is the document that establishes the city's governmental structure and provides for the distribution of powers and duties.

General law cities are usually smaller cities. General law cities don't have charters. Rather, they operate according to specific state statutes. A general law city looks to the state constitution and state statutes to determine what it **may do**. If state law

doesn't grant a general law city the express or implied power to initiate a particular action, none may be taken. There are three categories of general law cities: type A, B, or C. If you are seeking office in a general law city, you should ask your city manager or city secretary to clarify the type in order to understand which state laws apply.

As opposed to general law cities, a home rule city operates according to its charter and looks to the state constitution and state statutes to determine what it **may not do**.

Forms of Government

There are two prevalent forms of city government in Texas:

Mayor-Council Structure

- The mayor is the ceremonial head of government and presides over council or board of aldermen meetings.
- The council or board of aldermen sets meetings.
- The council or board of aldermen sets policy.
- Depending on local charter and/or ordinances, applicable statute, or local practice, broad or limited administrative authority is vested with the mayor, members of the council or board of aldermen, an administrator, or designated department heads appointed by the mayor, council, or board of aldermen.

Council-Manager Structure

- The mayor is the ceremonial head of government and presides over council or board of aldermen meetings.
- The council sets policy and hires and fires the manager.
- The city manager normally has broad administrative authority.

Basic City Services

Services provided by cities vary. However, some typical services may include:

- **Public Safety**—police, fire, and sometimes ambulance service
- **Utilities**—water and sewer, trash collection, electric power, and natural gas
- **Land Use**—planning, zoning, code enforcement, and other regulatory activities
- **Transportation**—street construction and maintenance, traffic safety, and sometimes public transit
- **Recreation/Culture**—parks, recreation, libraries, and sometimes cultural facilities
- **Legal**—ordinances protecting the public health, safety, and welfare of the community

City Finance

In budgeting, the governing body makes important decisions about the operation and priorities of the city. Is a swimming pool more important than storm sewers? Does the city need a new library more than it needs extra police personnel? Should the potholes be filled or the street completely rebuilt? Budgeting is a process by which the governing body determines the city's standard of living—what the citizens need and want, what they are willing to pay, and what services they can expect to receive for their tax dollars.

Cities levy specific taxes to finance city services. In addition, many city services are financed in whole or in part by user fees and charges. The following are the most common taxes and fees levied by Texas cities:

- **Property tax**—levied on the valuation of taxable property located within the city
- **Sales tax**—levied on retail sales of tangible personal property and some specific services
- **Right-of-way rental fees**—levied on non-municipally owned utilities (telecommunications, electric, gas, water, cable television)

Finally, cities receive some revenues from various federal and state grant and allocation programs. TML provides a comprehensive guide to all revenue sources available to cities. The guide is called the *TML Revenue Manual for Texas Cities* and is available at www.tml.org.

Ethics and Conflicts of Interest

Various laws govern the behavior of a city official. A brief overview of the most commonly applicable statutes follows.

Local Government Code Chapter 171 – Conflicts of Interest

Definition of “conflict of interest”: A local public official has a conflict of interest in a matter if any action on the matter would involve a business entity or real property in which the official has a substantial interest, and if an action on the matter will result in a special economic effect on the business that is distinguishable from the effect on the public, or in the case of a substantial interest in real property, it is reasonably foreseeable that the action will have a special economic effect on the value of the property, distinguishable from its effect on the public. A local public official is also considered to have a substantial interest if a close relative has such an interest.

General rule: If a local public official has a conflict of interest in regard to a business entity or real property, that official must file an affidavit with the city secretary stating the interest and must abstain from any participation or vote on the

matter.

Exception: If a local public official has a conflict of interest and files an affidavit, the official is not required to abstain from further participation or a vote on the matter if a majority of the members of the governing body also have a conflict of interest and file an affidavit.

Penalties: Penalties for violating the conflict of interest provisions range from having the action voided to the imposition of fines and incarceration.

Local Government Code Chapter 176 – Conflicts Disclosure

Local Government Code Chapter 176 requires that “local government officers”—including mayors, councilmembers, and certain other executive city officers and agents—file a “conflicts disclosure statement” with a city’s records administrator within seven days of becoming aware of any of the following situations:

- A city officer or the officer’s family member has an employment or business relationship that results in taxable income of more than \$2,500 in the preceding 12 months with a person who has contracted with or is considering contracting with the city (“vendor”).
- A city officer or the officer’s family member receives and accepts one or more gifts with an aggregate value of \$100 in the preceding 12 months from a vendor.
- A city officer has a family relationship with a vendor.

The law also requires a vendor to file a “conflict of interest questionnaire” if the vendor has a business relationship with the city and has an employment or other relationship with an officer or officer’s family members, has given a gift to either, or has a family relationship with a city officer. The conflicts disclosure statement and the conflict of interest questionnaire are created by the Texas Ethics Commission and are available online at www.ethics.state.tx.us. An officer who knowingly fails to file the statement commits either a class A, B, or C misdemeanor, depending on the amount of the contract.

Government Code Chapter 553 – Conflicts Disclosure

Government Code Chapter 553 requires that city officers and candidates for city office who have a legal or equitable interest in property that is to be acquired with public funds file an affidavit within 10 days before the date on which the property is to be acquired by purchase or condemnation. The affidavit must be filed with: (1) the county clerk of the county in which the officer or candidate resides; and (2) the county clerk of each county in which the property is located.

A person who fails to file the required affidavit is presumed to have committed a Class A misdemeanor offense if the person had actual notice of the acquisition or intended acquisition of the property.

Financial Disclosure for Cities with a Population of 100,000 or More

Chapter 145 of the Texas Local Government Code requires candidates and elected city officials in cities with a population of 100,000 or more to fill out detailed financial statements to be filed with the city secretary or city clerk.

Nepotism

Definition of “nepotism”: Nepotism is the appointment or employment of a close relative of a city’s “final hiring authority (the city council or city manager, depending on the form of government)” to a paid position with the city.

General rule: A public official, acting alone or as a member of a governing body, generally may not appoint a close relative to a paid position, regardless of the relative’s merit. In addition, a person may not continue to be employed by a city if a close relative is elected to the city council, unless he or she falls under an exception.

Exception: If the employee has been continuously employed by the city for a certain period of time, an employee may remain employed by the city if a close relative is elected to city council.

Exception: The nepotism statute does not apply to cities with fewer than 200 people.

Penalties: Penalties for violating the nepotism provisions include a fine and immediate removal from office.

Dual Office-Holding/Incompatibility

Definition of “dual office-holding” and general rule: The Texas Constitution generally prohibits one person from holding more than one paid public office.

Definition of “incompatibility” and general rule: Texas law prohibits one person from holding two public offices, regardless of whether one or both offices are paid, if one position might impose its policies on the other or subject it to control in some other way. There are three types of incompatibility: (1) “self-appointment” incompatibility prohibits a member of a governing body from being appointed to a position over which the governing body has appointment authority; (2) “self-employment” incompatibility prohibits a member of a governing body from being employed in a position over which the governing body has employment authority;

and (3) “conflicting loyalties” incompatibility prohibits one person from holding two public offices in which the duties of one office might negatively affect the duties of the other office.

Penalties: A person who accepts a prohibited second office automatically resigns from the first office.

Open Government

Before assuming public office, you should become familiar with Texas Open Meetings Act (TOMA) and Public Information Act (PIA). These laws apply to political subdivisions in Texas, including cities, and outline what meetings and information must be open and available to the public.

Texas Open Meetings Act (TOMA)

The Texas Open Meetings Act (TOMA) reflects the policy that public bodies are engaged in the public’s business. Consequently, city council or board of aldermen meetings should be open to the public and held only after the public has been properly notified. The TOMA governs how city meetings are conducted. Some general principles follow.

Definition of “meeting”: A meeting occurs any time a quorum of the city council discusses public business that is within the city council’s jurisdiction, regardless of the location or means of communication (e.g., phone, in person, email).

General rule: Every regular, special, or called meeting of the city council and most boards and commissions (depending on membership and authority) must be open to the public.

Exception: TOMA does not apply to purely social gatherings, conventions and workshops, ceremonial events, press conferences, or candidate forums, so long as any discussion of city business is incidental to the purpose of the gathering, and no action is taken.

Exception: A city may use an online message board that is viewable by the public for city councilmembers to discuss city business. The message board must meet several criteria provided for in TOMA.

Exception: Statutorily authorized executive or “closed” sessions, including deliberations concerning: (1) the value or transfer of real property; (2) specific consultations with the council’s attorney; (3) specific personnel matters; (4) economic development; (5) certain security matters; (6) certain information related to emergencies and disasters; (7) a prospective gift or donation; (8) certain competitive matters relating to a city-owned electric or gas utility; or (9) potential items on tests that the council conducts for purposes of licensing individuals to

engage in an activity.

To hold an executive session, the governing body must first convene in open session, identify which issues will be discussed in executive session, and cite the applicable exception. All final actions, decisions, or votes must be made in an open meeting.

Agenda: A governmental body must post an agenda that includes the date, hour, place, and subject of each meeting. The agenda must be posted on a physical or electronic bulletin board at city hall in a place readily accessible to the public at all times at least three business days before the scheduled date of the meeting. In addition, for cities that have an Internet website, the city must post the city council's agenda at least three business days before the scheduled date of the meeting on that website.

In addition, for a meeting at which the governmental body will discuss or adopt its budget, the city's notice must include: (1) a physical copy of the proposed budget unless the proposed budget has been made clearly accessible on its website's homepage; and (2) a taxpayer impact statement containing specific information required by law.

Records of meetings: Cities must keep written minutes or recordings of all open meetings, and a certified agenda or recording of all executive/closed meetings, except for closed consultations with an attorney. The minutes must state the subject and indicate each vote, decision, or other action taken, and a city that has a website must post the approved minutes on that website.

Minutes and recording of an open meeting are public records, while certified agendas and recording of a closed meeting are confidential and cannot be released to the public except by court order.

Penalties: Penalties for violating the TOMA range from having the action voided to the imposition of fines and incarceration. Any action taken in violation is voidable and may be reversed in a civil lawsuit. There are four criminal provisions under the TOMA, including:

1. Knowingly engaging in a series of communications of less than a quorum of members discussing city business that will ultimately be deliberated by a quorum of members;
2. Calling or participating in an impermissible closed meeting;
3. Participating in an executive session without a certified agenda or recording; and
4. Disclosing a certified agenda or recording to a member of the public.

Texas Public Information Act (PIA)

The PIA governs the availability of city records to the public. Some general provisions follow.

Definition of "public information": Public information includes any information

that is collected, assembled, or maintained by or for a governmental entity, regardless of the format. Public information can include city-related emails or texts on a city official's personal devices/accounts.

General rule: Most information held by a city is presumed to be public information and must be released pursuant to a written request.

Exceptions: Specific statutory exceptions to disclosure allow certain types of information to be withheld from the public. Other statutes make certain kinds of information “confidential by law,” meaning that a city must withhold that information from the public. Because there are numerous exceptions, city officials should consult with local counsel immediately on receipt of a request.

Procedure: Any member of the public may request information in writing. A city official is prohibited from inquiring into the requestor's motives and is generally limited to: (1) releasing the information as quickly as is practicable, but generally not later than ten business days following the request; or (2) requesting an opinion from the Texas attorney general's office within ten business days of the receipt of the request as to whether the information may be withheld. Recent statutory changes and rulings by the attorney general have granted cities the authority to withhold specified types of confidential information without going through the process of seeking an opinion from the attorney general's office.

Penalties: Penalties for violating the PIA range from a civil lawsuit against the city or a city official to the imposition of fines and incarceration. There are three general criminal provisions under the PIA, including: (1) refusing to provide public information; (2) providing confidential information; and (3) destroying government information improperly.

Open Government Training

Each elected or appointed member of a governmental body must take at least one hour of training in both the Open Meetings Act and the Public Information Act. For more information, please visit the attorney general's website at www.texasattorneygeneral.gov.

A Basic Glossary of City Government

Budgeting: Crafting, passing, and following a city budget are among the most important tasks you will perform as a councilmember. Cities cannot make expenditures except in strict accordance with a budget, and they can levy taxes only in accordance with the budget.

Conflicts of Interest: As a councilmember, you are prohibited from voting or deliberating on agenda items that affect your own business, financial interests, or

real property. You'll be required to file an affidavit with the city secretary disclosing the details of your conflict, and that affidavit becomes a public record. Also, you are required to disclose in writing the receipt of any gifts or income from any vendor that does business with the city.

Dual Office-Holding/Incompatibility: Councilmembers cannot hold other paid public offices; in many cases, they cannot hold other unpaid public offices, either. Further, councilmembers can't take paid jobs with their own city, nor can they appoint themselves to other posts or positions. Finally, think twice about announcing to run for another public office while you're still a councilmember—you may automatically resign your council seat when you do. Check with your city attorney or the Texas Municipal League before considering any other position or job that might be a problem.

Employment Policies: In general law cities, the final authority on employment decisions typically rests with the council as a whole. In home rule cities, the charter usually determines who makes employment decisions. As a member of the council, you should familiarize yourself with the city's employment policies and periodically consult with your city attorney to ensure the policies are kept up to date.

Government Transparency: The Texas Public Information Act and the Open Meetings Act require access to records and meetings. After a city receives a written request for information under the Public Information Act, it must promptly provide copies or access to information, with limited exceptions. The Texas attorney general generally determines whether information is excepted from disclosure to the public. City councils are required to conduct their meetings in accordance with the Open Meetings Act. City officials are required by law to attend training in both Acts.

Gifts and Donations: Cities are prohibited by the Texas Constitution from giving money or anything of value to a private individual, association, or corporation. The exception to this doctrine is when the city council determines that a donation will serve a public purpose of the city. The decision as to what constitutes a public purpose is left to the discretion of the city council but may be overturned by a court. State law also places strict requirements on what gifts an elected official or candidate may receive. Officials and candidates should review these rules before giving or accepting any gift.

Holdover: The Texas Constitution includes a provision that allows an elected official who is no longer qualified for office to continue to serve until his or her vacancy is filled by a qualified individual. This provision allows a city to continue to conduct business even when it loses one or more councilmembers. However, some disqualifications may prevent the disqualified councilmember from continuing to serve as a holdover, and this issue should be reviewed upon the vacancy being created.

Liability: Councilmembers will generally be held personally liable only for actions taken outside the scope of their duties and responsibilities as members of the

governing body. However, the city itself will be potentially liable for actions taken by its councilmembers within the scope of their official duties. (See Tort Claims Act below.)

Meeting: Almost everyone intuitively knows what a meeting is. For example, a regular meeting of a city council, where agenda items are discussed and formal action is taken, is clearly a meeting. However, according to the Texas Open Meetings Act, other gatherings of the members of a governmental body may constitute a meeting. Generally, any time a quorum is present and city business is discussed, all of the Open Meetings Act requirements, including posting of a notice and preparation of minutes, must be followed.

Quorum: A city council must have a quorum to call a meeting to order and conduct business. The number of councilmembers required to establish a quorum varies by city. A quorum in a general law city is determined by state law, and a quorum in a home rule city is spelled out in the city's charter.

Tort Claims Act: The Texas Tort Claims Act limits governmental liability and provides for damage caps for governmental entities. The Act provides that liability for engaging in 36 specifically enumerated "governmental functions" (such as provision of police and fire protection, maintaining city parks, and other activities one expects of a local government) is limited by statute to \$250,000 for personal injury claims and \$100,000 for property damage claims. The Tort Claims Act does not generally provide for private causes of action against individual councilmembers for the actions of the city government.

Votes by Council: When a council votes on an ordinance or resolution, all that is typically needed to pass the item is a majority of those present and voting. While a quorum is the number needed to conduct a meeting, it is not necessary that a quorum actually vote on each agenda item. Local practices may vary from city to city, however.

Good Luck

We wish you luck in the election. No matter the outcome, you will find the process rewarding and should be proud that you made the decision to offer your time and commitment to the citizens of your city. If you are elected, the Texas Municipal League is here to assist you. Contact us at 512-231-7400 or www.tml.org.

Who Belongs to TML?

Membership in the League is voluntary and is open to any city in Texas. From the original 14 members, TML's membership has grown to more than 1,170 cities. Over 16,000 mayors, councilmembers, city managers, city attorneys, and department heads are member officials of the League by virtue of their cities' participation. Associate memberships are available to private sector organizations and companies that strive to provide quality services to municipal government.

TML Service Statement

In serving its member cities, the League will:

- Represent municipal interests before legislative and administrative bodies.
- Conduct original research in any area of concern to member cities and provide the results of that research to member cities and other interested parties.
- Serve as a repository of literature, analyses, research, and other data related to all aspects of municipal operations and make that material available to members.
- Sponsor and conduct conferences, seminars, meetings, and workshops for the purpose of studying and exchanging information regarding municipal government.
- Make available an official magazine and other publications, reports, or newsletters of interest to members.
- Secure the assistance of educational institutions for the purpose of gathering, analyzing, and publishing municipal government information, and conducting training and professional development in the field of municipal administration.
- Strive to secure harmonious actions among Texas cities, other governments, and other groups in all matters which affect the rights and duties of the cities of Texas.
- Provide any additional services for which individual members, acting alone, may not have adequate resources.
- Promote the interests of the League's affiliates by providing organizational and technical assistance.
- Promote constructive and cooperative intergovernmental relations by maintaining mutually supportive relationships with groups representing local, state, and regional governments.



3. CALENDARS/ SCHEDULES/ NOTICES



Election Calendar For a City's General Election on May 2, 2026

(dated January 6, 2025)¹

Abbreviations are the same as those in the *Texas Municipal Election Law Manual* (6th edition) [M] with a green cover. SOS form numbers are provided as a convenience not a requirement.

This calendar presumes that SB 2753 will NOT be implemented in May 2026; the calendar will be updated if the situation changes. SB 2753 eliminates the gap between early voting by personal appearance and election day and changes the early voting period, among other things **highlighted in yellow in this calendar**. The Secretary of State will implement SB 2753 after publishing a report about how to implement no later than August 1, 2027. **Runoff** dates appear in **green rows**.

This calendar does not apply to all elections. For example, to prepare a calendar for a special election to fill a vacancy in office (even one on a uniform election date), see M §12.03; for a special election on a measure, see M §12.12. This calendar omits actions that vary from one city to another (for example, preparation of voting equipment). Each city secretary should use the chart at M §1.62 to create a personal election calendar.

Dates in column 1 are 2026 unless noted otherwise. Actions in column 2 relate to general elections (those in *italics pertain to early voting*). Actions are typically taken by the city secretary; deviations appear in column 3. Column 4 is a cross reference to the Elections Manual. If this cross reference includes a year, then refer to the updated page, not the originally printed one.

“ED Interval” in column 5 is the time between the date of the action and election day. For example, the notation “-50” in the entry for March 13 means mandatory office hours begin the 50th day before election day; the notation “+40” in the entry for June 11 means that the LAST DAY for mandatory office hours is the 40th day after election day. (**For office hours on holidays, see endnote 6 regarding new law**). An asterisk (*) in column 5 indicates the time stated is not required by statute. Not all due dates revolve around election day and are so noted.

The last column has been reserved to show completion of the event in column 2. A dashed line in the table between entries indicates separate events that fall on the same day.

When reading the Election Code, read the chapter and subchapter titles to determine if the section applies to cities. Not all sections apply. Note that counties cannot order elections of their own in May of even-numbered years and may decline to contract with cities at that time.

¹ Changes from 11/1/25 version: (1) added hyperlink to SOS proclamation for the runoff; (2) added note to 4/21 to explain impact of the San Jacinto holiday; (3) corrected first day of early voting in the runoff to 6/1 [not 6/2]; corrected last day for applications for ballot by mail to 4/20 [not 4/22]; (4) added weekend/holiday exceptions to endnote 6.

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	Done
Dec 15 2025	LAST DAY to post on the city's bulletin board notice of the filing period for the general election (SOS Form 2-1).	City Secretary	2.13(d)(1)	-138 (30 days before 1st day to file)	
Jan 1 2026	New Year's Holiday. <i>FIRST DAY voters may apply for a ballot by mail (ABBM), for an Annual ABBM, or for a Federal Postcard Application (FPCA).</i> Note: The first day does not move despite the New Year's Day holiday. See ED – 11 days for end of period.	City Secretary	9.44(a)	1st day of the year	
Jan 2	Recommended* period to obtain forms: candidate's application for place on ballot, appointment of campaign treasurer (candidate and specific-purpose committee), report of contributions and expenditures (candidate-officeholder and specific-purpose committee), application for mail ballot, administrative forms, and precinct forms.	City Secretary	5.31	*-120	
Jan 2 to Jan 23	Recommended* period to review M §1.62 for possible action: Steps 1-5 (revising election precincts, designating polling places, changing method of voting, and contracting, if any) and Step 12 (establishing or changing terms of election judges).	City Secretary and City Council	1.62	*-120 through *-99	
Jan 14	FIRST DAY for filing application for place on general election ballot (SOS Form 2-49). Note: Filing for a general election may occur before the election is ordered (as opposed to a special election). Period ends at 5 p.m. ED – 78 days.	City Secretary	2.13(a) 2.14(a)	-108 (30 days before filing dead-line)	
Jan 14	FIRST DAY for filing declaration of write-in candidacy (SOS Form 2-55). Note: Period generally ends at 5 p.m. ED – 78 days. See that date for exception.	City Secretary	2.18(b)	-108	
Jan 15	LAST DAY for timely filing of semi-annual report of contributions and expenditures. Note: See endnote 6.	City Secretary	3.12(b) 3.16	n/a	
Jan 19	Holidays: Confederate Heroes and Martin Luther King, Jr. Note: Mandatory office hours not yet effective. See endnote 6.	EC	1.52, 6.80	n/a	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	Done
Jan 20 to Feb 13	Recommended* period and statutory deadline for ordering a general election (SOS Form 1-2). Note: While the 6th edition of the manual recommends ordering shortly before the opening of the filing period for the general election, there is no statutory “first day,” and an order can be made when convenient. However, to avoid confusion, wait until after the prior election and runoff. Sometimes the phrase “calling” election is used. The deadline may be different for a special election. See endnote 2 for mock student elections. Home-rule cities see endnote 3. Cities contracting should informally notify their contracting partners as soon as possible.	Mayor	6.03	*-102 through -78	
Feb 2	LAST DAY for small city in small county to apply for exception to accessibility requirements (SOS Form 16-1). Note: Because the deadline falls on Sun, it moves to Mon.	City Secretary to SOS	5.25(c)	-90	
Feb 10 midnight	Death and ballot preparation: If a candidate dies on or before this date, the City Secretary MUST remove the candidate’s name from ballot. Note: If a candidate dies after this date but on or before the filing deadline, see endnote 4.	City Secretary	6.23(c)	-81 [day before day before filing deadline (3rd day)]	
Feb 13	LAST DAY for ordering a general (SOS Form 1-2) or a special election (SOS Form 1-8) for the May uniform date. Note: See endnote 2 for student elections. Home-rule cities see endnote 3.	Mayor	6.03	-78	
Feb 13 5 p.m.	LAST DAY for filing application for place on general election ballot (SOS Form 2-49). Note: City Secretary’s office should stay open until 5 p.m. Mailed applications are filed when received. For deceased candidates, see endnote 4. If no candidate has filed in a city with 4-year terms, the filing deadline is extended to ED – 57 days (except in Nov. of even-numbered years). A home-rule charter may not change this date.	City Secretary	2.13(a) 6.23(c)	-78	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	Done
Feb 13	Recommended* first day to provide 4-day notice of drawing to candidate. Note: Only written notice by mail is required 4 days before the drawing, but phone or email notice should follow the same timeline. Public notice must be posted (SOS Form 3-1) 72 hours before date of drawing. This 72-hour time is required by the EC, not the Open Meetings Act.	City Secretary	6.22(a)(2)	*-78	
Feb 16	President's Day Holiday. Recommended* first date for preliminary work to appoint election judges. Note: Mandatory office hours not yet effective. See Endnote 6.	City Secretary	7.01	*-75	
Feb 16	Recommended* first day to post public's 72-hour notice of drawing for order of names on ballot (SOS Form 3-1).	City Secretary	6.22(a)	*-75	
Feb 17 5 p.m.	LAST DAY for a write-in candidate to declare candidacy in the general election (SOS Form 2-55). Note: City Secretary's office should stay open until 5 p.m. Mailed applications are filed when received. For deceased candidates, see endnote 4.	City Secretary	2.18(b)	-74	
Feb 18	Recommended* date to deliver the certification of unopposed candidates to city council if a candidate does not have an opponent in an election considered to be a separate election (SOS Form 13-1).	City Secretary	6.12	*-73	
Feb 19 to Feb 23	Recommended* period to conduct drawing for order of names on ballot, prepare ballot format, and send information to the printer. Note: Notice of drawing (SOS Form 3-1) must be posted 72 hours before drawing. This 72-hour time is required by the EC, not the Open Meetings Act. Ask candidates to proof their names and offices.	City Secretary	6.22(b) 6.25 6.26	*-72 through *-68	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	Done
Feb 20 5 p.m.	LAST DAY for omitting a general election candidate's name from the ballot if the candidate withdraws (SOS Form 2-66) or is declared ineligible. Note: The city secretary's office should stay open until 5 p.m. A withdrawal after this date is valid if it is submitted before the ballots are prepared AND if the public notice of the logic and accuracy test has not been "published." NEW LAW: SB 2166 (2025) requires L&A testing at least 48 days before election day and notice posted (not published) at least 48 hours before then. Per EC §145.092(e), EC §1.006 does not apply to withdrawal deadlines.	City Secretary	6.23(c) 2.31(b) 2.33(d)	-71	
Feb 20	Recommended* first day to cancel a general election (SOS Form 13-2). Note: Unopposed races must be cancelled if no opposed at-large race is on the ballot. General elections cannot be cancelled until after the write-in deadline.	City Council	6.13	*-71	
Mar 2	Texas Independence Holiday. Note: Mandatory office hours not yet effective. See endnote 6.	EC	1.52, 6.80	n/a	
Mar 3 to at least May 3	Texas Ethics Commission will defer an investigation of candidates until after the election any applicable runoff.	City Secretary Texas Ethics Commission	3.01(b)(2)	-60 through ED or runoff	
Mar 3	LAST DAY to deliver notice of the election to the county clerk and voter registrar of each county where the city is located. Note: This is not the publication or posting deadline. For counties with elections administrators, notice goes to them. This notice is due even if the city does not contract with the county.	City Council (City Secretary)	6.54(a)	-60	
Mar 3	Recommended* day to contact the county to get the initial list of voters who submitted annual applications for ballot by mail (ABBM).	City Secretary	9.43	*-60	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	Done
Mar 6 5 p.m.	Extended deadline to file for a place on the ballot in a city office having a 4-year term if no candidate files by ED – 78 days. Note: This extension is not applicable in Nov. of even-numbered years.	City Secretary	2.13(b)	-57	
Mar 9 to Mar 20	Recommended* period for appointing election judges (SOS Forms 4-15, 4-16, 4-17) plus members of the EVBB (SOS Forms 4-19) and SVC (SOS Form 10-12, 10-13, 10-14). Note: Home-rule cities see endnote 3. The SVC cannot meet until ED – 20 days. The EVBB can meet any time after ballots are returned and no later than ED – 9 days.	City Council	7.42(a)(2) 7.23-.24 7.33-.34	*-54 through *-43	
Mar 12	Recommended* date to print ballots that have been prepared earlier.	City Secretary	6.25	*-51	
Mar 13	FIRST DAY of mandatory office hours. Note: City Secretary's office must be open at least 3 hours a day during regular office hours on regular business days. Period ends ED + 40 days. See endnote 6.	City Secretary	6.80(a)	-50	
Mar 13	LAST DAY for a challenge of a candidate application based on form, content, and procedure.	City Secretary	2.16(d)	-50	
Mar 16	LAST DAY to conduct logic & accuracy testing and test any automatic tabulating equipment used in a central counting station or polling place. Note: NEW LAW SB 2166 (2025). If testing cannot be done by this date, the SOS must be notified. Expect changes to SOS Forms 15-1 to 15-8. Notice for testing equipment must be posted on the city's website at least 48 hours before testing begins. Tabulators used in a central counting station must be tested again before and after each use. Because the deadline falls on Sunday, it moves to Monday.	City Secretary	6.63(d)(1) 6.63(d)(2) 6.64(c)	-48	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	Done
Mar 18	<i>LAST DAY to mail ballots to FPCA voters and other voters who are eligible for early voting because they are voting from outside the U.S.</i> Note: If it is not possible to mail these ballots by this deadline, the City Secretary must notify the SOS within 24 hours. SOS does not apply EC §1.006 to this deadline. Respond to FPCA applications received after this date within 7 days (the same as non-FPCA applications). Rosters must be posted to website by 11 a.m. on the following day (SOS Forms 5-7 & 6-55).	City Secretary	9.49(b) 9.82	-45	
Mar 31	Cesar Chavez Holiday. Note: See endnote 6 for impact on office hours.	EC	1.52, 6.80	n/a	
Apr 2 5 p.m.	LAST DAY for filing first report of campaign contributions and expenditures by opposed candidates and specific-purpose committees. Note: City Secretary's office should stay open until 5 p.m. The deadline is extended to midnight for electronic filing. See endnote 5 for current threshold dollar amounts.	City Secretary	3.13(b)	-30	
Apr 2	LAST DAY for submitting voter registration application in time to vote at the election or for requesting transfer of registration in time to vote in new precinct not in the same county and territory.	Registrar	4.07(f) 4.07(g)	-30	
Apr 2 to Apr 22	Period for publishing notice of election (SOS Form 1-14). Note: Must be published once; perhaps more for a special election on a measure. The city attorney may apply EC §1.006 to publication deadlines, but the SOS does not. Home-rule cities see endnote 3.	Mayor	6.52(a)	-30 through -10	
Apr 2	FIRST DAY to begin posting continuous notice if SVC meets on first available date (ED – 20 days). Note: The city council appoints (SOS Form 10-13) not later than 5 days after the City Secretary calls for appointment (SOS Forms 10-12). Post notice of appointment (SOS Form 10-14), notice of delivery (SOS Form 10-15), and notice of meeting (SOS Form 10-16).	City Secretary City Council	6.70(a) 7.33 7.34	-30	
Apr 2	Recommended* last day to request voter registrar to prepare lists of registered voters and furnish statement of residence forms to be used in conducting the election.	City Secretary	4.34(a)	*-30	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	Done
Apr 3	Good Friday Holiday. Note: See endnote 6 for impact on office hours.	EC	1.52, 6.80	n/a	
Apr 11 (Apr 10 recommended)	LAST DAY for posting notice of election (SOS Form 1-14) on the bulletin board used for posting notices of city council meetings and website. Note: For cities conducting special elections on measures, additional posting and publication requirements may apply. Home-rule cities see endnote 3.	City Secretary	6.52(b) 12.15(e)	-21 through ED	
Apr 12 (Apr 10 recommended)	Type B cities: LAST DAY to post notice of election in 3 public places (SOS Form 1-14). Note: EC §1.006 does not apply to this LGC deadline; the better practice is to post before the weekend.	City Secretary	6.52(b)(3)	-20	
Apr 12	<i>FIRST DAY SVC may begin work.</i> Note: EC §1.006 does not apply to the starting date. EC §87.0271 requires SVC to inform voters of certain defects in the carrier envelope within 2 days of identification (SOS Forms 10-28 to 10-32).	City Secretary	6.70(a) 6.72	-20	
Apr 13	<i>LAST DAY for unregistered FPCA applicant to apply and be eligible to vote a full ballot.</i> Note: Because the deadline falls on Sun., it moves to Mon. for postmarked FPCAs.	City Secretary	9.61(a)	-20	
Apr 13 to Apr 21	<i>Period when unregistered FPCA applicants receive a federal ballot only.</i> Note: This may mean no ballot is sent.	City Secretary	9.61 9.68(a) chart	-19 through -11	
Apr 17	<i>LAST DAY to accept an FPCA without a postmark and mail the voter a full ballot.</i> Note: The voter only gets a federal ballot if checking “my intent to return is uncertain” or “my return is uncertain.”	City Secretary	9.66(b)	-15	
Apr 17	LAST DAY to notify judges of duty to hold the election (SOS Form 4-17).	Mayor	7.44(a)	-15	
Apr 17	LAST DAY to challenge write-in candidate for form, content, and procedure.	City Secretary	2.18(f)	-15	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	Done
Apr 20	<i>FIRST DAY a voter who becomes sick, disabled, or confined due to childbirth on or after this date may apply for late (emergency) early voting ballot (SOS Form 5-32. Note: Period ends at 5 p.m. on ED. For uniform election dates, the calculation is ED – 12 days, but for other elections, the period starts the day before the last day to apply for a ballot by mail. EC § 1.006 does not apply to first day.</i>	Voter	9.73	-12	
Apr 20	<i>LAST DAY to accept application for a ballot to be voted by mail, by 12 noon or close of business, whichever is later. Note: If the deadline falls on a Sat, Sun, or legal holiday, then personal delivery must be the first regular business day preceding that day. EC § 84.007(c). This year, the deadline falls on San Jacinto Day, moving it back to Monday. Originals are due 4 days after fax or email (except emailed FPCA).</i>	City Secretary	9.44(b)(1) 9.45(b-c) 9.68(b) chart	-11 (-12 due to holiday)	
Apr 20	<i>FIRST DAY for early voting by personal appearance. Note: If the first day is a legal state holiday, it moves to the next day. EC § 85.005(a). If voting will be conducted on Sat. or Sun., notice of same must be posted at least 72 hours before such voting begins (SOS Form 5-15). This 72-hour notice is required by the EC, not the Open Meetings Act. Rosters (SOS Form 5-6) must be posted by 11 a.m. on the day after voting. Period ends ED -4 days. The EV period in Nov. is ED -17.</i>	City Secretary	9.14	-12	

SB 2753 Early Voting Period

Default rule = ED -12.

May and its runoff = ED -9

SB 2753 Early Voting Hours (6 a.m. – 10 p.m.)

Weekend and holiday voting is mandatory.

Main EV/permanent branch (satellite office): 9 hours each day or 4 hours if less than 1,000 registered voters.

Temporary branches: 8 hours each day.

November: 12 hours the last 4 days except 9 on Sundays.

SB 2753 Early Voting Polling Places

All early voting locations must be used on ED; however, there may be more polling places on ED.

November: Local entities must match the county and cannot add an EV location not used by the county on ED.

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	Done
Apr 21	San Jacinto Holiday. Note: This holiday has several impacts. See endnote 6 for impact on mandatory office hours. See EC § 85.001: early voting by personal appearance is conducted on this day unless the holiday is the first day of the early voting period. See 84.007(c): when the deadline for applications for ballot by mail fall on this holiday, the deadline moves to the preceding business day.	EC	1.52, 6.80	n/a	
Apr 21	<i>LAST DAY to accept an ABBM/FPCA.</i> Note: The unregistered FPCA voter may only get a federal ballot, which may mean no ballot. See 84.007(c): when the deadline for applications for ballot by mail fall on this holiday, the deadline moves to the preceding business day.	City Secretary	9.61(c) 9.68(b) chart	-11 (-12 due to holiday)	
Apr 22	<i>LAST DAY for county clerk or election administrator to deliver final list of voters that submitted an annual ABBM.</i> Note: Because the deadline falls on San Jacinto Day, it moves to Wed.	City Secretary	9.43(a)(1)	-11	
Apr 22	LAST DAY to publish notice of election (SOS Form 1-14). Note: The city attorney may apply EC §1.006 to publication deadlines, but SOS does not. Home-rule cities see endnote 3.	Mayor	6.52(a)(1)	-10	
Apr 23	<i>If the EVBB has not yet met, it must do so by this date.</i> Note: While the date the EVBB meets is now uniform regardless of county population, the EVBB may not count ballots until after the end of early voting by personal appearance unless there is a joint election in a county with population of 100,000 or more. 24-hour notice must be posted for each delivery of voting materials made before ED (SOS Forms 10-3 & 10-4). The board must provide notice of opportunity to cure certain defects in the carrier envelope within 2 days of identifying the deficiency (SOS Form 10-32).	Early Voting Ballot Board	9.57(a)(2) [2024] 9.57(f)(2) 10.03	-9	
SB 2753 starts early voting by personal appearance in May on ED -9. Large counties can start counting ballots by mail ED -4. EV by personal appearance cannot be counted until ED.					

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	Done
Apr 24 5 p.m. or midnight	LAST DAY for filing second report of campaign contributions and expenditures by 5 p.m. or midnight if filing electronically. Note: See endnote 5 for current monetary thresholds. Reports must be posted to the city's website no later than 10 business days after receipt.	City Secretary	3.13(c)	-8	
Apr 27	<i>FIRST DAY for death in family to qualify for late (emergency) early voting (SOS Forms 5-28 & 5-29).</i> Note: While the death occurs on or after the day before the last day of early voting by personal appearance, the application cannot be submitted until the day after early voting by personal appearance ends. Voting by this method ends close of business the day before election day.	City Secretary	9.73(a)	-5	
SB 2753 repeals emergency voting for death in the family.					
Apr 28	<i>LAST DAY of regular early voting by personal appearance.</i>	City Secretary	9.11(b)	-4	
SB 2753 extends early voting by personal appearance to ED -1.					
Apr 28 to May 2 7 p.m.	<i>Once early voting by personal appearance is over until 7 p.m. on ED, early voting materials may be delivered to the EVBB for qualifying purposes when paper ballots are used or automatically tabulated ballots are used at a central counting station.</i> Note: Ballots may not be counted until election day, except if election is held jointly with a county of 100,000 or more. Post notice of delivery continuously 24 hours before each delivery (SOS Forms 10-3 & 10-4). Ensure that the counting equipment has been tested at least 48 hours before tabulation begins.	City Secretary	9.57(a)(1) 9.57(a)(3)	-4 through close of polls on ED	
SB 2753 repeals EC § 87.023 regarding delivery of automatically tabulated ballots at the CCS.					
Apr 29	<i>FIRST DAY the EVBB may begin counting ballots in an election held jointly with a county having a population of 100,000 or more.</i>	Early Voting Ballot Board	9.57(a)(2) [2024] 9.57(f)(1)	-3	
April 29	LAST DAY to post notice of council meeting to canvass the returns if canvass will be on 3rd day after election. Note: Notice must be posted at least 3 business days before time of meeting. Due to late ballots that can be counted, a later canvass may be likely.	City Secretary	11.13	-3	
SB 2753 allows large counties to start counting ballots by mail ED -4. EV by personal appearance cannot be counted until ED.					

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	Done
Apr 29 to May 1	<i>Period to apply for late (emergency) early voting because of death in family (SOS Form 5-28 & 5-29). Note: Requires absence from county on ED.</i>	City Secretary	9.73	-3 through -1	
SB 2753 repeals emergency voting for death in the family.					
April 29 to May 2 5 p.m.	<i>Period to apply for late (emergency) early voting because of illness or disability originating on or after ED -12 days (SOS Form 5-32). Note: Application deadline ends at 5 p.m., but ballot can be returned until 7 p.m.</i>	City Secretary	9.72(b)	-3 through ED	
SB 2753 moves the deadline for late (emergency) early voting to 5:00 p.m. on Election Day.					
May 1	<i>LAST DAY to deliver precinct list of registered voters, with the early voting voters marked, to presiding judges.</i>	City Secretary	9.83(e)	-1	
May 1	One-year deadline to post certain candidacy information on the city's website. Note: See endnote 1 (item 4). Continuous posting of notice of voting order priority (SOS form 7-38) is recommended.	City Secretary	2.13(d)(2)	next May election - 365 days	
May 1	Recommended* date for delivery of equipment to polling places. Note: Statutory deadline is 6 a.m. on ED.	City Secretary	6.65(b)	*-1	
May 2 7 a.m. to 7 p.m.	ELECTION DAY. Note: <i>Early voting clerk's office must remain open for early voting activities.</i> Voting by sick or disabled voters may occur at the main early voting place where electronic voting systems are used at precinct polling place (SOS Form 6-57).	City Secretary	10.13(c)(1)	ED	
May 2	<i>Deliver early voting ballots, etc., to EVBB.</i> Note: Second key to ballot box is delivered by chief of police or marshal.	City Secretary Judge EVBB (sets time)	10.13(c)(1) 9.57(b)(1)	ED	
May 2 5 p.m.	<i>LAST HOUR for late applications for ballots (SOS Form 5-32) from voters who became ill or disabled on or after ED -12 days.</i>	City Secretary	9.72(b)	ED	
May 2 7 p.m.	<i>LAST HOUR for receiving ballots from voters who became ill or disabled on or after ED -12 days.</i>	City Secretary	9.72(b)	ED	
May 2 7 p.m.	<i>LAST HOUR to receive mailed ballots with no postmark, except overseas and armed forces ballots and certain ballots placed for delivery before this deadline.</i> Note: Check mailbox at 7 p.m. regardless of regular delivery schedule. See deadline ED +1 day.	City Secretary	9.50(a)	ED	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	Done
May 2 after 7 p.m.	Receive precinct records, voted ballots, etc. Note: Chief of police or marshal receives keys to ballot boxes containing voted ballots.	City Secretary Mayor	10.13(c) 10.32(d)	ED	
May 2 after 7 p.m.	Prepare unofficial tabulation of results. Note: Presiding judge must notify City Secretary if counting will not be complete by 2 a.m.	City Secretary	10.34 10.32(b)	ED	
May 4 5 p.m.	<i>LAST DAY to receive mailed ballots if the carrier envelope arrives before 5 p.m. and has a cancellation mark indicating it was placed for delivery at or before 7 p.m. local time for the place of election.</i> Note: Because the deadline falls on Sun, it moves to Mon. This deadline applies to voters who applied for a ballot by mail and cast a by-mail ballot from within the U.S. Check your mailbox at 5 p.m.	City Secretary	9.50(a)	+1	
May 4	LAST DAY to deliver provisional ballots to voter registrar of each county in which city is located. Note: Because the deadline falls on Sun, it moves to Mon.	City Secretary	10.30(a)(2)	+1	
May 5 to May 11	<i>Period during which EVBB may meet to count ballots received from outside the U.S. if the early voting clerk certifies that all ballots mailed from outside the U.S. have been received.</i> Note: The ED interval is +13 in Nov. of even numbered years.	Early Voting Ballot Board	11.02	+3 through +9	
May 5 to May 13	<i>Recommended* period to complete report of early votes cast for each candidate or measure, by election precinct.</i> Note: must occur before canvass.	City Secretary	11.04(b)	*+3 through *+11	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	Done
May 5 to May 13	Period for official canvass. Note: ● TIMING: canvass may occur only if all FPCA and provisional ballots have been counted, and the time to cure any deficiencies in mailed ballot carrier envelopes has expired. ● PERIOD: 11 days except even Nov. (14 days). ● QUORUM: 2 but see runoff note. ● WINNER: cannot assume office (except Type A cities) until canvass & oaths. ● PIA: Images of voted ballots or cast vote records are publicly available the day after the canvass. See SOS Advisory 2024-20 for redaction guidance. ● RECOUNTS: petition is due 2 p.m. 1st day (expedited) or 5 p.m. 3rd day after canvass. ● RUNOFF (not a tie): order not later than 5 days after the canvass. It is recommended that the runoff be ordered and notice issued at the canvass meeting (which would require a normal quorum).	Mayor (sets time) City Secretary (records results) City Council (takes action)	11.12	+3 through +11	
SB 2753 requires the canvass to include the total number of votes received for each candidate and measure to be reported by polling location.					
May 5 to May 16	After canvass, recommended* period to issue certificates of election (SOS Form 23-1), official statement of elected officer (SOS Form 23-3), and oath of office (SOS Form 23-2). Note: If a recount is requested documents are not issued until after the recount.	Mayor City Secretary	11.20 11.21	*+3 through *+14	
May 5 to May 26	Period for partial manual count of electronically counted ballots to begin not later than 72 hours after polls close and be completed by ED +21st day. Note: Because the deadline falls on Sat. and Mon. is Memorial Day, the deadline moves to Tue. This 72-hour time is mandated by the EC, not the Open Meetings Act. NEW LAW; SB 827 renames the partial manual count as the hand count election audit.	City Secretary	11.31	+3 through +21	
May 7	<i>LAST DAY to receive a ballot from military or non-military voters casting from outside the U.S. who submitted an ABBM, IF cancellation mark indicates ballot was placed for delivery by 7 p.m. on ED.</i>	City Secretary	9.50(b)(1) 9.68 11.02	+5	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	Done
May 8	<i>LAST DAY to receive an FPCA ballot from a member of the U.S. Armed Services or Merchant Marines or a spouse or dependent of a member. Note: NO cancellation or receipt mark showing date placed for delivery is required on these ballots.</i>	City Secretary	9.50(b)(2)	+6	
May 8	LAST DAY for provisional voter to present ID to voter registrar or execute required affidavit (SOS Form 9-5).	Voter Registrar	10.30(d) 9.26(d)(3)	+6	
May 8	LAST DAY for voter registrar to complete the review of provisional ballots. Note: The period is one day longer for elections in Nov. of even-numbered years.	Voter Registrar	10.30(d)	+6	
May 8	<i>LAST DAY for a vote-by-mail voter to cure certain deficiencies in the carrier envelope.</i>	Voter	6.72	+6	
May 8	Type A cites: FIRST DAY elected officials may qualify and assume duties of office. Note: LGC §22.006 states 5th day after election not counting Sun. The resulting day is the 6th day after. Officials may not take office until the canvass is complete unless the election was cancelled. EC §1.006 does not apply.	Candidate with City Secretary	11.23(a)	+6 Doesn't move	
May 9	<i>FIRST DAY a mailed ballot can be rejected if (1) the carrier envelope was not properly executed or is missing a statement of residence, and (2) the signatures do not match; provided the voter has been notified. Note: EC §1.006 does not apply to first days.</i>	Early Voting Ballot Board	6.72 11.03(a)	+7	
May 11	LAST DAY for the EVBB to convene for counting the provisional ballots or any mail ballots timely and properly received after ED. Note: This deadline is the 13th day for elections in Nov. of even-numbered years.	Early Voting Ballot Board	11.01(b)	+9	
May 12	LAST DAY for presiding judge of EVBB to mail notices of rejected mail ballots to voters (SOS Form 6-2).	Judge of EVBB	11.03(a)	+10	
May 13	LAST DAY for conducting the official canvass of the election.	City Council	11.12	+11	
May 14	LAST DAY to register to vote for the runoff of this May election.	Voter Voter Registrar	4.07(f) 4.07(g)	runoff-30	
May 14 to Jun 3	Period to publish notice of the runoff election. Note: The runoff must be ordered first. See note for the canvass period.	City Secretary	6.52(a)	runoff-30 to runoff-10	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	Done
May 15 to May 23 (May 22 recommended)	Period during which notice of outcome of provisional ballots must be mailed to voters (SOS Form 9-9). Note: EC §1.006 arguably does not apply to a timeframe set by rule, 1 TAC 81.176(e). Mon is Memorial Day. Accordingly, Fri is recommended.	Judge of EVBB or City Secretary	11.01(f)	Varies, by 10th day after canvass	
May 18	LAST DAY to make election records available in an electronic format for a fee of not more than \$50.00. Note: Because the deadline is Sun, it moves to Mon.	City Secretary	11.70(c)	+15	
May 25	Memorial Day Holiday. See endnote 6 for impact on mandatory office hours.	EC	1.52, 6.80	n/a	
May 26	LAST DAY for mailing results of manual count to SOS. Note: The deadline is Sat and Mon is Memorial Day. See endnote 6.	City Secretary	11.31(c)	+21	
Jun 1	Type A cities: LAST DAY elected officials may qualify and assume duties of office; if they fail to qualify by this day, the office is considered vacant.	Candidate with City Secretary	11.23(a)	+30	
Jun 1	FIRST DAY of early voting in person for the runoff.	Voter	9.11	runoff-12	
SB 2753 shortens the start of early voting by personal appearance in May to ED -9.					
Jun 9	LAST DAY of early voting in the runoff.	Voter	9.44 9.11	runoff-4	
SB 2753 extends the period for early voting by personal appearance in the May election to runoff day -1.					
Jun 11	LAST DAY of mandatory office hours. Note: SOS does not apply EC §1.006.	City Secretary	6.80(a)	+40	
Jun 13	RUNOFF FOR MAY ELECTION	Voter	12.01(d)	set by SOS	
Jun 19	Juneteenth Holiday. Note: No impact on mandatory office hours, which ended earlier.	EC	1.52, 6.80	n/a	
July 2	FIRST DAY for transfer of voted ballots from the locked ballot box to another secure container and make original voted ballots available	City Secretary	11.70(e)	+61	
July 15	LAST DAY for timely filing of semiannual report of contributions and expenditures.	City Secretary	3.12(b) 3.16(a)	July 15	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	Done
Mar 3 2028	Last day of preservation period for ballots and other precinct election records of city election, except for candidate applications.	City Secretary	11.71(c)	day after +22 months	
May 3 2028	Last day of preservation period for candidate applications and certain petitions.	City Secretary	11.71(d)	day after +2 years	

Endnotes

1. Any city imposing an ad valorem property tax must have a website. [Tax §26.18] The following information must be posted on a city's website [M §2.13(d)]:

(1) the city's contact information, including a mailing address, telephone number, and e-mail address;

(2) each elected officer of the city;

(3) the date and location of the next election for officers of the city;

(4) the requirements and deadline for filing for candidacy of each elected office of the city for the next election (posted one year prior to the date of that election);

(5) notice of city council meetings; and

(6) minutes of city council meetings.

A city with population of less than 5,000 located in a county with population of less than 25,000 does not have to post (5) and (6). [GC §2051.201].

2. The city's governing body may choose to conduct a mock student election under EC §276.007. The major steps taken for a general election should be taken for a student election. The student election may be held on the first day before the election, but results must not be published until after the polls close on election day.

3. Follow home-rule city's charter provision, if any. However, a home-rule city cannot alter the candidate filing deadline. [EC 143.005(a)].

4. If a candidate dies on or before the filing deadline, the City Secretary MAY remove the candidate from the ballot, in which case, the filing deadline is extended 5 days. If that extended filing deadline for filing falls on a weekend or holiday, it moves to the next business day. Withdrawal deadlines after the extended filing deadlines will be impacted.

5. See Texas Ethics Commission rules [1 TAC §18.31] for the full list of reporting triggers and dollar amounts. The following is a summary of the most common amounts [M Ch. 3]:

Election Code §	Threshold Description	Original Amount	2025 Amount	2026 Amount
253.031(b)	PAC: amount of contributions or expenditures before appointment of treasurer is required.	\$500	\$1,080	\$1,110
254.036	<i>Electronic Filing Exemption</i> : amount at or below which a filer may qualify.	\$20,000	\$33,910	\$34,890
254.095	<i>Local officeholders, contributions</i> : amount over which reporting is required.	\$500	\$1,110	\$1,140
254.181 254.182 254.183	<i>Candidate or specific-purpose PAC, modified reporting</i> : contribution or expenditure amount at or below which filers may avoid pre-election reports.	\$500	\$1,110	\$1,140

6. See M §1.52 & §6.80. Under EC §1.006, if a deadline falls on a Sat., Sun., or legal state/national holiday, the deadline moves to the next regular business day. Exceptions where the deadline moves to the first preceding regular business day: EC §84.007 (general rule for applications for ballot by mail); §86.0015 (deadline for certain ABBM based on disability). Under EC §85.001, early voting by personal appearance includes weekends and holidays unless the first day is one of these, moving the start date to the next business day. NEW LAW: HB640 defines a “regular business day” as the day when the city’s main office is regularly open for business. Thus, you do not need to conduct mandatory office hours on a city holiday such as Good Friday or the Battle of Flowers. The following are Election Code holidays *unless noted otherwise in italics*:

Holidays in 2026	Date	Day
New Year’s Day	January 1	Thur
Confederate Heroes Day	January 19	Mon
Martin Luther King Jr. Day. (3rd Monday in January)	January 19	Mon
Presidents’ Day/Washington’s Birthday (3rd Monday in February)	February 16	Mon
Texas Independence Day	March 2	Sun
<i>Cesar Chavez Day (not an Election Code holiday)</i>	<i>March 31</i>	<i>Tues</i>
<i>Good Friday (not an Election Code holiday)</i>	<i>April 3</i>	<i>Fri</i>
San Jacinto Day	April 21	Tues
Memorial Day (last Monday in May)	May 25	Mon
Emancipation Day/Juneteenth	June 19	Fri
Independence Day	July 4	Sat
Lyndon Bains Johnson Day	August 27	Thur
Labor Day (1st Monday in September)	September 7	Mon
<i>National Voter Registration Day (not an Election Code holiday)</i>	<i>September 15</i>	<i>Tue</i>
<i>Yom Kippur</i>	<i>Sept 20</i>	<i>Sun</i>
Columbus Day/Indigenous Peoples Day (2d Monday in October)	October 12	Mon
Veteran’s Day	November 11	Wed
Thanksgiving Day (4th Thursday in November)	November 26	Thu
Friday after Thanksgiving	November 27	Fri
<i>Day before Christmas (not an Election Code holiday)</i>	<i>December 24</i>	<i>Thur</i>
Christmas Day	December 25	Fri
<i>Day after Christmas (not an Election Code holiday)</i>	<i>December 26</i>	<i>Sat</i>



IMPORTANT DATES FOR THE MAY 2, 2026 GENERAL ELECTION

Thursday, January 1, 2026	First day to apply for a ballot by mail (<i>ABBM</i>) or for a Federal Postcard Application (<i>FPCA</i>)
Wednesday, January 14, 2026	- First day candidates may file an application for place on the ballot in the General Election (<i>SOS Form 2-49</i>) - First day for filing declaration of write-in candidacy (<i>SOS Form 2-55</i>) - At this time, the Appointment of a Campaign Treasurer Form (<i>Form CTA</i>) may be submitted
Thursday, January 15, 2026	Last day for timely filing of semi-annual report of contributions and expenditures (<i>Form C/OH</i>)
Friday, February 13, 2026	5:00 p.m. deadline – Last day candidates may file an application for place on the ballot in the General Election (<i>SOS Form 2-49</i>) - Appointment of a Campaign Treasurer Form (<i>Form CTA</i>) must also be received by 5:00 p.m. - Last day to order General Election or Special Election in May
Tuesday, February 17, 2026	5:00 p.m. deadline – Last day for a write-in candidate to declare candidacy in the General Election (<i>SOS Form 2-55</i>)
Friday, February 20, 2026	5:00 p.m. deadline – Last day for omitting a general election candidate's name from the ballot if the candidate withdraws (<i>SOS Form 2-66</i>) or is declared ineligible
Monday, February 23, 2026	10:00 a.m. – Drawing for order of names on ballot at Killeen City Hall – City Attorney Conference Room (2nd Floor)
Thursday, March 5, 2026	5:00 p.m. deadline in person or midnight if filing electronically – Personal Financial Disclosure Statement (<i>Form PFS</i>)
Thursday, April 2, 2026	5:00 p.m. deadline in person or midnight if filing electronically – First filing of Campaign Finance Report (<i>Form C/OH</i>)
Monday, April 20, 2026	- First day of early voting by personal appearance 5:00 p.m. deadline – Last day to accept application for a ballot to be voted by mail 5:00 p.m. deadline – Last day to accept an FPCA
Friday, April 24, 2026	5:00 p.m. deadline in person or midnight if filing electronically – Second filing of Campaign Finance Report (<i>Form C/OH</i>)
Tuesday, April 28, 2026	Last day of early voting by personal appearance
Saturday, May 2, 2026	ELECTION DAY (Polls open from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m.) 7:00 p.m. deadline – Last day to receive mailed ballots with no postmark, except overseas and armed forces ballots - Unofficial Tabulation of Results
Tuesday, May 12, 2026 – Special Council Meetings (tentative)	- Official Canvass - Issue Certificates of Election, Official Statement of Elected Officer, Oath of Office
Wednesday, July 15, 2026	Last day for timely filing of semiannual report of contributions and expenditures (<i>Form C/OH</i>)



**NOTICE OF DEADLINE TO FILE AN APPLICATION FOR
PLACE ON THE MAY 2, 2026 CITY OF KILLEEN BALLOT FOR
MAYOR AND THREE AT-LARGE COUNCILMEMBERS
(AVISO DE PLAZO LÍMITE PARA PRESENTAR UNA SOLICITUD PARA
INCLUIRSE EN LA BOLETA ELECTORAL DE LA CIUDAD DE KILLEEN DEL 2 DE MAYO DE
2026 PARA LOS CARGOS DE ALCALDE Y TRES CONCEJALES GENERALES)**

Notice is hereby given that an application for a place on the **City of Killeen General Election** ballot may be filed as indicated below:

*(Se da aviso por la presente que una solicitud para un lugar en la boleta de la **Elección General de la Ciudad de Killeen** puede ser presentada como se indica a continuación:)*

Filing Dates and Times:

(Fechas y Horario para Entregar Solicitudes:)

Start Date: **January 14, 2026**

(Fecha Inicio)

End Date: **February 13, 2026**

(Fecha Límite)

Office Hours: **8:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.**

(Horario de la Oficina)

Physical address for filing an application in person for place on the ballot:

(Dirección física para presentar una solicitud en persona para un lugar en la boleta:)

City Secretary's Office, 2nd Floor, 101 N. College Street, Killeen, Texas 76541

Address to mail an application for place on the ballot (if filing by mail):

(Dirección a donde enviar una solicitud para un lugar en la boleta (en caso de presentar por correo:))

101 N. College Street, Killeen, Texas 76541

Email and Fax Number to send an application for place on the ballot:

(Dirección de correo electrónico o número de fax para enviar una solicitud para un lugar en la boleta:)

citysec@killeentexas.gov

(254) 634-8399

Laura J. Calcote

Printed Name of Filing Officer

(Nombre en letra de molde del Oficial de Archivos)

Laura J. Calcote

Signature of Filing Officer

(Firma del Oficial de Archivos)

December 15, 2025

Date Posted

(Fecha archivada)



TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

2026 FILING SCHEDULE FOR REPORTS DUE IN CONNECTION WITH ELECTIONS HELD ON UNIFORM ELECTION DATES

This is a filing schedule for reports to be filed in connection with elections held on uniform election dates in May and November. Examples of elections held on uniform election dates are elections for school board positions and city offices. The uniform election dates in 2026 are May 2 and November 3.

Candidates and officeholders must file semiannual reports (due on January 15, 2026, and July 15, 2026). In addition, a candidate who has an opponent on the ballot in an election held on a uniform election date must file two pre-election reports (unless the candidate has elected modified reporting).

The campaign treasurer of a political committee that is involved in an election held on a uniform election date must also file pre-election reports (unless the committee is a general-purpose political committee that files monthly or a specific-purpose political committee that files on the modified reporting schedule). This schedule sets out the due dates for pre-election reports in connection with elections on uniform election dates. Please consult the 2026 REGULAR FILING SCHEDULE FOR GENERAL-PURPOSE POLITICAL COMMITTEES (GPAC), COUNTY EXECUTIVE COMMITTEES (CEC), AND SPECIFIC-PURPOSE POLITICAL COMMITTEES (SPAC) for a complete listing of political committee deadlines.

Candidates for and officeholders in local offices regularly filled at the general election for state and county officers (the November election in even-numbered years) should use the 2026 FILING SCHEDULE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS FILING WITH THE COUNTY CLERK OR ELECTIONS ADMINISTRATOR.

EXPLANATION OF THE FILING SCHEDULE CHART

COLUMN I: REPORT DUE DATE - This is the date by which the report must be filed. If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day. This schedule shows the extended deadline where applicable. A report transmitted to the Texas Ethics Commission over the Internet is considered timely filed if it is transmitted ***by midnight, Central Time Zone, on the night of the filing deadline***. For most filing deadlines, a report filed on paper is considered timely filed if it is deposited with the U.S. Post Office or a common or contract carrier properly addressed with postage and handling charges prepaid, or hand-delivered to the filing authority by the filing deadline. **Pre-Election Reports:** A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date to be considered timely filed.

COLUMN II: TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES) - This column gives the report type and explains which reporting form to use and which filers are required to file the report.

COLUMN III: BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED - This column sets out the beginning date of the time period covered by the report. Use the latest one of the applicable dates. The "date of campaign treasurer appointment" is the beginning date only for the *first* report filed after filing a campaign treasurer appointment. For officeholders recently appointed to an elective office, the beginning date for the first report will be the date the officeholder took office, provided that he or she was not already filing as an officeholder or candidate at the time of the appointment. (**NOTE:** If you are ever confused about the beginning date for a required report, remember this rule: **There should never be gaps between reporting periods and, generally, there should not be overlaps.**)

COLUMN IV: ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED - This column sets out the ending date of the time period covered by the report. The report must include reportable activity occurring on the ending date.

Please consult the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES or the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES for further information.

<u>COLUMN I</u> DUE DATE	<u>COLUMN II</u> TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)	<u>COLUMN III</u> BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED	<u>COLUMN IV</u> ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED
Thursday, January 15, 2026	January semiannual [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed \$1,110 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)	July 1, 2025, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	December 31, 2025
Thursday, January 15, 2026	Annual report of unexpended contributions [FORM C/OH-UC] (former candidates and former officeholders who have filed a final report and who retained unexpended contributions or assets purchased with contributions)	January 1, 2025, <u>or</u> the day after the date the final report was filed.	December 31, 2025

REPORTS DUE BEFORE THE MAY 2, 2026, UNIFORM ELECTION

Thursday, April 2, 2026 NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than April 2, 2026.	30th day before the May 2, 2026, uniform election [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the May 2 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that are involved in the May 2 election) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the May 2 election)	January 1, 2026, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	March 23, 2026
NOTE: A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved in the election during each pre-election reporting period. A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period. The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.			

<u>COLUMN I</u> DUE DATE	<u>COLUMN II</u> TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)	<u>COLUMN III</u> BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED	<u>COLUMN IV</u> ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED
Friday, April 24, 2026 NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than April 24, 2026.	8th day before May 2, 2026, uniform election [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the May 2 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that are involved in the May 2 election) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the May 2 election)	March 24, 2026, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	April 22, 2026 NOTE: Daily pre-election reports of contributions accepted and direct campaign expenditures made after April 22, 2026, may be required. Please consult the Campaign Finance Guide for further information.
Wednesday, July 15, 2026	July semiannual [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed \$1,140 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)	January 1, 2026, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	June 30, 2026
NOTE: A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved in the election during each pre-election reporting period. A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period. The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.			

<u>COLUMN I</u> DUE DATE	<u>COLUMN II</u> TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)	<u>COLUMN III</u> BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED	<u>COLUMN IV</u> ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED

REPORTS DUE BEFORE THE NOVEMBER 3, 2026, UNIFORM ELECTION

Monday, October 5, 2026 <i>Deadline is extended because of weekend.</i> NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than October 5, 2026.	30th day before the November 3, 2026, uniform election [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the November 3 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that are involved in the November 3 election) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the November 3 election)	July 1, 2026, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	September 24, 2026
Monday, October 26, 2026 NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than October 26, 2026.	8th day before the November 3, 2026, uniform election [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the November 3 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that are involved in the November 3 election) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the November 3 election)	September 25, 2026, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	October 24, 2026 NOTE: Daily pre- election reports of contributions accepted and direct campaign expenditures made after October 24, 2026, may be required. Please consult the Campaign Finance Guide for further information.

NOTE: A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved in the election during each pre-election reporting period. **A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period.** The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.

<u>COLUMN I</u> DUE DATE	<u>COLUMN II</u> TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)	<u>COLUMN III</u> BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED	<u>COLUMN IV</u> ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED
Friday, January 15, 2027	January semiannual [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed \$1,140 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)	July 1, 2026, <i>or</i> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <i>or</i> the day after the date the last report ended.	December 31, 2026
Friday, January 15, 2027	Annual report of unexpended contributions [FORM C/OH-UC] (former candidates and former officeholders who have filed a final report and who retained unexpended contributions or assets purchased with contributions)	January 1, 2026, <i>or</i> the day after the date the final report was filed.	December 31, 2026



4. APPLICATIONS & FORMS

APPLICATION FOR A PLACE ON THE BALLOT FOR A GENERAL ELECTION
FOR A CITY, SCHOOL DISTRICT OR OTHER POLITICAL SUBDIVISION

ALL INFORMATION IS REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED UNLESS INDICATED AS OPTIONAL¹ Failure to provide required information may result in rejection of application.

APPLICATION FOR A PLACE ON THE _____ GENERAL ELECTION BALLOT					
TO: City Secretary/Secretary of Board (name of election)					
I request that my name be placed on the above-named official ballot as a candidate for the office indicated below.					
OFFICE SOUGHT (Include any place number or other distinguishing number, if any.)			INDICATE TERM ☐ FULL ☐ UNEXPIRED		
FULL NAME (First, Middle, Last)			PRINT NAME AS YOU WANT IT TO APPEAR ON THE BALLOT*		
PERMANENT RESIDENCE ADDRESS (Do not include a P.O. Box or Rural Route. If you do not have a residence address, describe location of residence.)			PUBLIC MAILING ADDRESS (Optional) (Address for which you receive campaign related correspondence, if available.)		
CITY	STATE	ZIP	CITY	STATE	ZIP
PUBLIC EMAIL ADDRESS (Optional) (Address for which you receive campaign related emails, if available.)		OCCUPATION (Do not leave blank)		DATE OF BIRTH / /	VOTER REGISTRATION VOID NUMBER ² (Optional)
TELEPHONE CONTACT INFORMATION (Optional) Home: Office: Cell:					
FELONY CONVICTION STATUS (You MUST check one)		LENGTH OF CONTINUOUS RESIDENCE AS OF DATE THIS APPLICATION WAS SWORN			
☐ I have not been finally convicted of a felony.		IN THE STATE OF TEXAS		IN TERRITORY/DISTRICT/PRECINCT FROM WHICH THE OFFICE SOUGHT IS ELECTED	
☐ I have been finally convicted of a felony, but I have been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities of that felony conviction and I have provided proof of this fact with the submission of this application. ³		____ year(s) ____ month(s)		____ year(s) ____ month(s)	
This Box Must ONLY be Completed by Candidates for School District Board of Trustees					
Check the Box Below: ☐ I am aware that I am not eligible to serve as a trustee of an independent school district if I am required to register as a sex offender under Chapter 62, Code of Criminal Procedure.					
*If using a nickname as part of your name to appear on the ballot, you are also signing and swearing to the following statements: I further swear that my nickname does not constitute a slogan or contain a title, nor does it indicate a political, economic, social, or religious view or affiliation. I have been commonly known by this nickname for at least three years prior to this election. Please review sections 52.031, 52.032 and 52.033 of the Texas Election Code regarding the rules for how names may be listed on the official ballot.					
Before me, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared (name of candidate) _____, who being by me here and now duly sworn, upon oath says: "I, (name of candidate) _____, of _____ County, Texas, Being a candidate for the office of _____, swear that I will support and defend the Constitution and laws of the United States and of the State of Texas. I am a citizen of the United States eligible to hold such office under the constitution and laws of this state. I have not been determined by a final judgment of a court exercising probate jurisdiction to be totally mentally incapacitated or partially mentally incapacitated without the right to vote. I am aware of the nepotism law, Chapter 573, Government Code. I am aware that I must disclose any prior felony conviction, and if so convicted, must provide proof that I have been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities of any such final felony conviction. I am aware that knowingly providing false information on the application regarding my possible felony conviction status constitutes a Class B misdemeanor. I further swear that the foregoing statements included in my application are in all things true and correct.					
X _____ SIGNATURE OF CANDIDATE					
Sworn to and subscribed before me this the _____ day of _____, _____, by _____. (day) (month) (year) (name of candidate)					
Signature of Officer Authorized to Administer Oath ⁴			Printed Name of Officer Authorized to Administer Oath		
_____ Title of Officer Authorized to Administer Oath			Notarial or Official Seal		
TO BE COMPLETED BY FILING OFFICER: THIS APPLICATION IS ACCOMPANIED BY THE REQUIRED FILING FEE (If Applicable) PAID BY: ☐ CASH ☐ CHECK ☐ MONEY ORDER ☐ CASHIERS CHECK OR ☐ PETITION IN LIEU OF A FILING FEE.					
This document and \$_____ filing fee or a nominating petition of _____ pages received. ☐ Voter Registration Status Verified					
_____/_____/_____ Date Received		_____/_____/_____ Date Accepted		(See Section 1.007) _____ Signature of Filing Officer or Designee	

INSTRUCTIONS

An application for a place on the general election for a city, school district or other political subdivision, may not be filed earlier than 30 days before the deadline prescribed by this code for filing the application. An application filed before that day is void. All fields of the application **must** be completed unless specifically marked optional.

For an election to be held on a uniform election date, the day of the filing deadline is the 78th day before Election Day.

If you have questions about the application, please contact the Secretary of State's Elections Division at 800-252-8683.

NEPOTISM LAW

The candidate must sign this statement indicating his awareness of the nepotism law. When a candidate signs the application, it is an acknowledgment that the candidate is aware of the nepotism law. The nepotism prohibitions of chapter 573, Government Code, are summarized below:

No officer may appoint, or vote for or confirm the appointment or employment of any person related within the second degree by affinity (marriage) or the third degree by consanguinity (blood) to the officer, or to any other member of the governing body or court on which the officer serves when the compensation of that person is to be paid out of public funds or fees of office. However, nothing in the law prevents the appointment, voting for, or confirmation of anyone who has been continuously employed in the office or employment for the following period prior to the election or appointment of the officer or member related to the employee in the prohibited degree: six months, if the officer or member is elected at an election other than the general election for state and county officers.

No candidate may take action to influence an employee of the office to which the candidate is seeking election or an employee or officer of the governmental body to which the candidate is seeking election regarding the appointment or employment of a person related to the candidate in a prohibited degree as noted above. This prohibition does not apply to a candidate's actions with respect to a bona fide class or category of employees or prospective employees.

FOOTNOTES

¹An application for a place on the ballot, including any accompanying petition, is public information immediately on its filing. (Section 141.035, Texas Election Code)

²Inclusion of a candidate's VUID is optional. However, many candidates are required to be registered voters in the territory from which the office is elected at the time of the filing deadline. Please visit the Elections Division of the Secretary of State's website for additional information. <https://www.sos.state.tx.us/elections/laws/voter-reg-req-candidate-faq.shtml>

³Proof of release from the resulting disabilities of a felony conviction would include proof of judicial clemency under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 42A.701, proof of executive pardon under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.01, or proof of a restoration of rights under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.05. (Texas Attorney General Opinion KP-0251)

One of the following documents must be submitted with this application.

Judicial Clemency under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 42A.701

Executive Pardon under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.01

Restoration of Rights under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.05

⁴All oaths, affidavits, or affirmations made within this State may be administered and a certificate of the fact given by a judge, clerk, or commissioner of any court of record, a notary public, a justice of the peace, city secretary (for a city office), and the Secretary of State of Texas. See Chapter 602 of the Texas Government Code for the complete list of persons authorized to administer oaths.

**SOLICITUD DE INSCRIPCIÓN PARA UN LUGAR EN LA BOLETA DE UNA ELECCIÓN GENERAL
PARA UNA CIUDAD, DISTRITO ESCOLAR U OTRA SUBDIVISIÓN POLÍTICA**

TODA LA INFORMACIÓN ES REQUERIDA A MENOS QUE SE INDIQUE COMO OPCIONAL¹ El hecho de no proporcionar la información requerida puede resultar en el rechazo de la solicitud.

SOLICITUD DE INSCRIPCIÓN PARA UN LUGAR EN LA BOLETA DE UNA ELECCIÓN GENERAL DE _____					
Para: Secretario(a) de la Ciudad/ Secretario(a) del Consejo _____ (nombre de la elección)					
Solicito que mi nombre se incluya en la boleta oficial mencionada anteriormente como candidato(a) al cargo indicado a continuación.					
CARGO SOLICITADO (Incluya cualquier número de cargo u otro número distintivo, si lo hay.)			INDIQUE TÉRMINO ☐ TÉRMINO COMPLETO ☐ TÉRMINO INCOMPLETO		
NOMBRE COMPLETO (Primer Nombre, Segundo Nombre, Apellido)			ESCRIBA SU NOMBRE COMO DESEA QUE APAREZCA EN LA BOLETA*		
DIRECCIÓN DE RESIDENCIA PERMANENTE (No incluya un apartado postal o una ruta rural. Si usted no tiene una dirección de residencia, describa la ubicación de la residencia.)			DIRECCIÓN DE CORREO PÚBLICO (Opcional) (Dirección en la que recibe la correspondencia relacionada con la campaña, si está disponible.)		
CIUDAD	ESTADO	CÓDIGO POSTAL	CIUDAD	ESTADO	CÓDIGO POSTAL
DIRECCIÓN DE CORREO ELECTRÓNICO PÚBLICO (Opcional) (Dirección donde recibe correo electrónico relacionado con la campaña, si está disponible.)		OCUPACIÓN (No deje este espacio en blanco)	FECHA DE NACIMIENTO ____/____/____	VOID – NÚMERO ÚNICO DE IDENTIFICACIÓN DE VOTANTE² (Opcional)	
INFORMACIÓN DE CONTACTO TELEFÓNICO (Opcional) Hogar: _____ Trabajo: _____ Celular: _____					
ESTADO DE CONDENA POR DELITO GRAVE (DEBE marcar una)			DURACIÓN DE RESIDENCIA CONTINUA A PARTIR DE LA FECHA EN QUE ESTA SOLICITUD FUE JURADA		
☐ No he sido finalmente condenado por un delito grave. ☐ He sido finalmente condenado por un delito grave, pero he sido indultado o liberado de otro modo de las discapacidades resultantes de esa condena por delito grave y he proporcionado prueba de este hecho con la presentación de esta solicitud. ³			EN EL ESTADO DE TEXAS ____ año(s) ____ mes(es)		EN EL TERRITORIO/DISTRITO/PRECINTO DEL CUAL SE ELIGE EL CARGO BUSCADO ____ año(s) ____ mes(es)
Esta casilla SÓLO debe ser rellenada por los candidatos para la Junta Directiva del Distrito Escolar Marque la casilla a continuación: ☐ Reconozco que no soy elegible para servir como fideicomisario de un distrito escolar independiente si estoy obligado a registrarme como delincuente sexual conforme al Capítulo 62 del Código de Procedimiento Penal.					
*Si usa un apodo como parte de su nombre para aparecer en la boleta, también está firmando y jurando las siguientes declaraciones: Juro además que mi apodo no constituye un lema ni contiene un título, ni indica un punto de vista o afiliación política, económica, social o religiosa. He sido comúnmente conocido por este apodo durante al menos tres años antes de esta elección. Por favor, revise las secciones 52.031, 52.032 y 52.033 del Código Electoral de Texas con respecto a las reglas sobre cómo se pueden incluir los nombres en la boleta oficial.					
Ante mí, la autoridad abajo firmante, en este día apareció personalmente (nombre del candidato) _____, quien estando a mi lado aquí y ahora debidamente juramentado, bajo juramento dice: "Yo, (nombre del candidato) _____, del condado de _____, Texas, siendo candidato para el cargo de _____, juro que apoyaré y defenderé la Constitución y las leyes de los Estados Unidos y del Estado de Texas. Soy un ciudadano de los Estados Unidos elegible para ocupar dicho cargo según la Constitución y las leyes de este estado. No se me ha determinado por un fallo final de una corte que ejerce la jurisdicción testamentaria que esté totalmente incapacitado mentalmente o parcialmente incapacitado sin derecho a voto. Soy consciente de la ley de nepotismo según el Capítulo 573 del Código de Gobierno. Soy consciente de que debo divulgar cualquier condena previa de un delito grave y, si he sido condenado, debo proporcionar prueba de que he sido indultado o liberado de otro modo de las discapacidades resultantes de dicha condena final por delito grave. Soy consciente de que proporcionar a sabiendas información falsa en la solicitud con respecto a mi posible estado de condena por delito grave constituye un delito menor de Clase B. Juro además que las declaraciones anteriores incluidas en mi solicitud son, en todos los aspectos, verdaderas y correctas."					
X FIRMA DEL CANDIDATO					
Jurado y suscrito ante mí este día ____ de ____ del ____ por ____. (día) (mes) (año) (nombre de candidato)					
Firma del oficial autorizado para administrar el juramento ⁴			Nombre del oficial autorizado para administrar juramentos en letra de molde Notarial o sello oficial		
Título del oficial autorizado para administrar el juramento					
TO BE COMPLETED BY FILING OFFICER: THIS APPLICATION IS ACCOMPANIED BY THE REQUIRED FILING FEE (If Applicable) PAID BY: ☐ CASH ☐ CHECK ☐ MONEY ORDER ☐ CASHIERS CHECK OR ☐ PETITION IN LIEU OF A FILING FEE. This document and \$_____ filing fee or a nominating petition of _____ pages received. ☐ Voter Registration Status Verified					
____/____/____		____/____/____		(See Section 1.007)	
Date Received		Date Accepted		Signature of Filing Officer or Designee	

Imprimir

Limpiar

INSTRUCCIONES

Una solicitud para un lugar en la elección general para una ciudad, distrito escolar u otra subdivisión política, no puede ser presentada antes de los 30 días antes de la fecha límite prescrita por este código para presentar la solicitud. Una solicitud presentada antes de ese día es nula. Todos los **campos** de la solicitud **deben** completarse a menos que estén específicamente marcados como opcional.

Para una elección que se lleve a cabo en una fecha de elección uniforme, el día de la fecha límite de presentación es el 78º día antes del día de la elección.

Si tiene preguntas sobre la solicitud, por favor póngase en contacto con la División de Elecciones del Secretario de Estado llamando al 800-252-8683.

LEY DE NEPOTISMO

El candidato debe firmar esta declaración indicando su conocimiento de la ley del nepotismo. Cuando un candidato firma la solicitud, es un reconocimiento de que el candidato conoce la ley del nepotismo. Las prohibiciones de nepotismo del capítulo 573, Código de Gobierno, se resumen a continuación:

Ningún funcionario puede nombrar, votar o confirmar el nombramiento o empleo de cualquier persona emparentada dentro del segundo grado por afinidad (matrimonio) o del tercer grado por consanguinidad (sangre) con sí mismo, o con cualquier otro miembro del órgano de gobierno o corte en el que se desempeña cuando la compensación de esa persona debe pagarse con fondos públicos o honorarios del cargo. Sin embargo, nada en la ley impide el nombramiento, la votación o la confirmación de cualquier persona que haya estado empleada continuamente en la oficina o el empleo durante el período siguiente antes de la elección o el nombramiento del funcionario o miembro emparentado con el empleado en el grado prohibido: seis meses, si el funcionario o miembro es elegido en una elección que no sea la elección general para funcionarios estatales y del condado.

Ningún candidato puede tomar medidas para influir en un empleado del cargo al que aspira a ser elegido o en un empleado o funcionario del organismo gubernamental al que aspira a ser elegido en relación con el nombramiento o el empleo de una persona emparentada con el candidato en un grado prohibido, tal como se ha indicado anteriormente. Esta prohibición no se aplica a las acciones de un candidato con respecto a una clase o categoría de buena fe de empleados o empleados prospectos.

NOTAS

¹Una solicitud para un lugar en la boleta electoral, incluida cualquier petición que la acompañe, es información pública inmediatamente después de su presentación. (Sección 141.035, Código Electoral de Texas)

²La inclusión del número único de identificación de votante (VUID, por sus siglas en Inglés) es opcional. Sin embargo, a muchos candidatos se les exige que estén registrados como votantes en el territorio desde el cual se elige el cargo en el momento de la fecha límite de presentación. Por favor, visite el sitio web de la División de Elecciones de la Secretaría de Estado para obtener información adicional. <https://www.sos.state.tx.us/elections/laws/voter-reg-req-candidate-faq.shtml>

³La prueba de liberación de las discapacidades resultantes de una condena por un delito grave incluiría prueba de clemencia judicial según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 42A.701, prueba de indulto ejecutivo según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.01, o prueba de una restauración de derechos según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.05. (Opinión de Fiscal General de Texas KP-0251)

Se debe enviar uno de los siguientes documentos con esta solicitud:

Clemencia judicial según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 42A.701

Prueba de indulto ejecutivo según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.01

Prueba de una restauración de derechos según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.05

⁴Todos los juramentos, declaraciones juradas o afirmaciones hechas dentro de este estado pueden ser administrados y un certificado del hecho dado por un juez, secretario(a) o comisionado de cualquier corte de registro, un notario público, un juez de paz, secretario municipal (para una oficina de la ciudad) y el Secretario de Estado de Texas. Consulte el Capítulo 602 del Código del Gobierno de Texas para obtener la lista completa de personas autorizadas a administrar juramentos.

DECLARATION OF WRITE-IN CANDIDACY FOR CITIES, SCHOOL DISTRICTS AND OTHER POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS

ALL INFORMATION IS REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED UNLESS INDICATED AS OPTIONAL¹ Failure to provide required information may result in rejection of application.

DECLARATION OF WRITE-IN CANDIDACY FOR _____ (Name of City, School District or Other Political Subdivision)					
TO: Filing Officer I declare that I am a write-in candidate for the office indicated below.					
OFFICE SOUGHT (Include any place number or other distinguishing number, if any.)			INDICATE TERM ☐ FULL ☐ UNEXPIRED		
FULL NAME (First, Middle, Last)			PRINT NAME AS YOU WANT IT TO APPEAR ON THE LIST OF DECLARED WRITE-IN CANDIDATES*		
PERMANENT RESIDENCE ADDRESS (Do not include a P.O. Box or Rural Route. If you do not have a residence address, describe location of residence.)			PUBLIC MAILING ADDRESS (Optional) (Address for which you receive campaign related correspondence, if available.)		
CITY	STATE	ZIP	CITY	STATE	ZIP
PUBLIC EMAIL ADDRESS (Optional) (Address for which you receive campaign related emails, if available.)		OCCUPATION (Do not leave blank)		DATE OF BIRTH / /	VOTER REGISTRATION VOID NUMBER² (Optional)
TELEPHONE CONTACT INFORMATION (Optional) Home: _____ Office: _____ Cell: _____					
FELONY CONVICTION STATUS (You MUST check one)		LENGTH OF CONTINUOUS RESIDENCE AS OF DATE THIS APPLICATION WAS SWORN			
☐ I have not been finally convicted of a felony. ☐ I have been finally convicted of a felony, but I have been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities of that felony conviction and I have provided proof of this fact with the submission of this application. ³		IN THE STATE OF TEXAS ____ year(s) ____ month(s)		IN TERRITORY/DISTRICT/PRECINCT FROM WHICH THE OFFICE SOUGHT IS ELECTED ____ year(s) ____ month(s)	
This Box Must ONLY be Completed by Candidates for School District Board of Trustees Check the Box Below: ☐ I am aware that I am not eligible to serve as a trustee of an independent school district if I am required to register as a sex offender under Chapter 62, Code of Criminal Procedure.					
*If using a nickname as part of your name to appear on the ballot, you are also signing and swearing to the following statements: I further swear that my nickname does not constitute a slogan or contain a title, nor does it indicate a political, economic, social, or religious view or affiliation. I have been commonly known by this nickname for at least three years prior to this election. Please review sections 52.031, 52.032 and 52.033 of the Texas Election Code regarding the rules for how names may be listed on the official ballot.					
Before me, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared (name of candidate) _____, who being by me here and now duly sworn, upon oath says: "I, (name of candidate) _____, of _____ County, Texas, being a candidate for the office of _____, swear that I will support and defend the Constitution and laws of the United States and of the State of Texas. I am a citizen of the United States eligible to hold such office under the constitution and laws of this state. I have not been determined by a final judgment of a court exercising probate jurisdiction to be totally mentally incapacitated or partially mentally incapacitated without the right to vote. I am aware of the nepotism law, Chapter 573, Government Code. I am aware that I must disclose any prior felony conviction, and if so convicted, must provide proof that I have been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities of any such final felony conviction. I am aware that knowingly providing false information on the application regarding my possible felony conviction status constitutes a Class B misdemeanor. I further swear that the foregoing statements included in my application are in all things true and correct."					
X _____ SIGNATURE OF CANDIDATE					
Sworn to and subscribed before me this the _____ day of _____, _____, by _____. (day) (month) (year) (name of candidate)					
Signature of Officer Authorized to Administer Oath ⁴			Printed Name of Officer Authorized to Administer Oath		
Title of Officer Authorized to Administer Oath			Notarial or Official Seal		
TO BE COMPLETED BY FILING OFFICER: THIS APPLICATION IS ACCOMPANIED BY THE REQUIRED FILING FEE (If Applicable) PAID BY: ☐ CASH ☐ CHECK ☐ MONEY ORDER ☐ CASHIERS CHECK OR ☐ PETITION IN LIEU OF A FILING FEE. This document and \$_____ filing fee or a nominating petition of _____ pages received. ☐ Voter Registration Status Verified					
_____/_____/_____ Date Received		_____/_____/_____ Date Accepted		(See Section 1.007) _____ Signature of Filing Officer or Designee	

Print

Reset

INSTRUCTIONS

The Declaration of Write-In Candidacy is filed with the City Secretary, Secretary of Board of Trustees, Secretary of Board of Directors or other designated officer that represents the political subdivision.

The declaration must be received by the filing officer not later than 5:00 p.m. of the fifth day after the date an application for a place on the ballot is required to be filed. For an election to be held on a uniform election date, the day of the filing deadline is the 74th day before Election Day. Texas Election Code, Sections 144.006, 146.054.

The application must be **received** by the filing deadline. A postmark is not sufficient. The declaration may not be filed earlier than 30 days before the deadline for filing the application. A declaration filed before that day is void.

If you have questions about the application, please contact the Secretary of State's Elections Division at 800-252-8683.

NEPOTISM LAW

The candidate must sign this statement indicating his awareness of the nepotism law. When a candidate signs the application, it is an acknowledgment that the candidate is aware of the nepotism law. The nepotism prohibitions of chapter 573, Government Code, are summarized below:

No officer may appoint, or vote for or confirm the appointment or employment of any person related within the second degree by affinity (marriage) or the third degree by consanguinity (blood) to the officer, or to any other member of the governing body or court on which the officer serves when the compensation of that person is to be paid out of public funds or fees of office. However, nothing in the law prevents the appointment, voting for, or confirmation of anyone who has been continuously employed in the office or employment for the following period prior to the election or appointment of the officer or member related to the employee in the prohibited degree: six months, if the officer or member is elected at an election other than the general election for state and county officers.

No candidate may take action to influence an employee of the office to which the candidate is seeking election or an employee or officer of the governmental body to which the candidate is seeking election regarding the appointment or employment of a person related to the candidate in a prohibited degree as noted above. This prohibition does not apply to a candidate's actions with respect to a bona fide class or category of employees or prospective employees.

FOOTNOTES

¹An application for a place on the ballot, including any accompanying petition, is public information immediately on its filing. (Section 141.035, Texas Election Code)

²Inclusion of a candidate's VUID is optional. However, many candidates are required to be registered voters in the territory from which the office is elected at the time of the filing deadline. Please visit the Elections Division of the Secretary of State's website for additional information. <https://www.sos.state.tx.us/elections/laws/voter-reg-req-candidate-faq.shtml>

³Proof of release from the resulting disabilities of a felony conviction would include proof of judicial clemency under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 42A.701, proof of executive pardon under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.01, or proof of a restoration of rights under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.05. (Texas Attorney General Opinion KP-0251)

One of the following documents must be submitted with this application.

Judicial Clemency under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 42A.701

Executive Pardon under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.01

Restoration of Rights under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.05

⁴All oaths, affidavits, or affirmations made within this State may be administered and a certificate of the fact given by a judge, clerk, or commissioner of any court of record, a notary public, a justice of the peace, city secretary (for a city office), and the Secretary of State of Texas. See Chapter 602 of the Texas Government Code for the complete list of persons authorized to administer oaths.

DECLARACIÓN DE CANDIDATURA POR ESCRITO PARA CIUDADES, DISTRITOS ESCOLARES Y OTRAS SUBDIVISIONES POLÍTICAS
TODA LA INFORMACIÓN ES REQUERIDA A MENOS QUE SE INDIQUE COMO OPCIONAL¹
El hecho de no proporcionar la información requerida puede resultar en el rechazo de la solicitud.

DECLARACIÓN DE CANDIDATURA POR ESCRITO PARA _____ Para: Oficial de Presentación (nombre de la ciudad, distrito escolar u otra subdivisión política) Por la presente declaro que soy un candidato por escrito para el cargo indicado a continuación.					
CARGO SOLICITADO (Incluya cualquier número de cargo u otro número distintivo, si lo hay.)			INDIQUE TÉRMINO ☐ TÉRMINO COMPLETO ☐ TÉRMINO INCOMPLETO		
NOMBRE COMPLETO (Primer Nombre, Segundo Nombre, Apellido)			ESCRIBA SU NOMBRE COMO DESEA QUE APAREZCA EN LA LISTA DE CANDIDATOS DECLARADOS POR ESCRITO*		
DIRECCIÓN DE RESIDENCIA PERMANENTE (No incluya un apartado postal o una ruta rural. Si usted no tiene una dirección de residencia, describa la ubicación de la residencia.)			DIRECCIÓN DE CORREO PÚBLICO (Opcional) (Dirección en la que recibe la correspondencia relacionada con la campaña, si está disponible.)		
CIUDAD	ESTADO	CÓDIGO POSTAL	CIUDAD	ESTADO	CÓDIGO POSTAL
DIRECCIÓN DE CORREO ELECTRÓNICO PÚBLICO (Opcional) (Dirección donde recibe correo electrónico relacionado con la campaña, si está disponible.)		OCUPACIÓN (No deje este espacio en blanco)	FECHA DE NACIMIENTO / /	VOID – NÚMERO ÚNICO DE IDENTIFICACIÓN DE VOTANTE² (Opcional)	
INFORMACIÓN DE CONTACTO TELEFÓNICO (Opcional) Hogar: Trabajo: Celular:					
ESTADO DE CONDENA POR DELITO GRAVE (DEBE marcar una)			DURACIÓN DE RESIDENCIA CONTINUA A PARTIR DE LA FECHA EN QUE ESTA SOLICITUD FUE JURADA		
☐ No he sido finalmente condenado por un delito grave. ☐ He sido finalmente condenado por un delito grave, pero he sido indultado o liberado de otro modo de las discapacidades resultantes de esa condena por delito grave y he proporcionado prueba de este hecho con la presentación de esta solicitud. ³			EN EL ESTADO DE TEXAS año(s) mes(es)		EN EL TERRITORIO/DISTRITO/PRECINTO DEL CUAL SE ELIGE EL CARGO BUSCADO año(s) mes(es)
Esta casilla SÓLO debe ser rellena por los candidatos para la Junta Directiva del Distrito Escolar Marque la casilla a continuación: ☐ Reconozco que no soy elegible para servir como fideicomisario de un distrito escolar independiente si estoy obligado a registrarme como delincuente sexual conforme al Capítulo 62 del Código de Procedimiento Penal.					
*Si usa un apodo como parte de su nombre para aparecer en la boleta, también está firmando y jurando las siguientes declaraciones: Juro además que mi apodo no constituye un lema ni contiene un título, ni indica un punto de vista o afiliación política, económica, social o religiosa. He sido comúnmente conocido por este apodo durante al menos tres años antes de esta elección. Por favor, revise las secciones 52.031, 52.032 y 52.033 del Código Electoral de Texas con respecto a las reglas sobre cómo se pueden incluir los nombres en la boleta oficial.					
Ante mí, la autoridad abajo firmante, en este día apareció personalmente (nombre del candidato) _____, quien estando a mi lado aquí y ahora debidamente juramentado, bajo juramento dice: "Yo, (nombre del candidato) _____, del condado de _____, Texas, siendo candidato para el cargo de _____, juro que apoyaré y defenderé la Constitución y las leyes de los Estados Unidos y del Estado de Texas. Soy un ciudadano de los Estados Unidos elegible para ocupar dicho cargo según la Constitución y las leyes de este estado. No se me ha determinado por un fallo final de una corte que ejerce la jurisdicción testamentaria que esté totalmente incapacitado mentalmente o parcialmente incapacitado sin derecho a voto. Soy consciente de la ley de nepotismo según el Capítulo 573 del Código de Gobierno. Soy consciente de que debo divulgar cualquier condena previa de un delito grave y, si he sido condenado, debo proporcionar prueba de que he sido indultado o liberado de otro modo de las discapacidades resultantes de dicha condena final por delito grave. Soy consciente de que proporcionar a sabiendas información falsa en la solicitud con respecto a mi posible estado de condena por delito grave constituye un delito menor de Clase B. Juro además que las declaraciones anteriores incluidas en mi solicitud son, en todos los aspectos, verdaderas y correctas."					
X FIRMA DEL CANDIDATO					
Jurado y suscrito ante mí este día _____ de _____ del _____ por _____. (día) (mes) (año) (nombre de candidato)					
Firma del oficial autorizado para administrar el juramento ⁴			Nombre del oficial autorizado para administrar juramentos en letra de molde Notarial o sello oficial		
Título del oficial autorizado para administrar el juramento					
TO BE COMPLETED BY FILING OFFICER: THIS APPLICATION IS ACCOMPANIED BY THE REQUIRED FILING FEE (If Applicable) PAID BY: ☐ CASH ☐ CHECK ☐ MONEY ORDER ☐ CASHIERS CHECK OR ☐ PETITION IN LIEU OF A FILING FEE. This document and \$_____ filing fee or a nominating petition of _____ pages received. ☐ Voter Registration Status Verified					
_____/_____/_____ Date Received		_____/_____/_____ Date Accepted		(See Section 1.007) _____ Signature of Filing Officer or Designee	

INSTRUCCIONES

La Declaración de Candidatura por Escrito se presenta ante el Secretario de la Ciudad, el Secretario de la Junta de Fideicomisarios, el Secretario de la Junta de Directores u otro oficial que representa a la subdivisión política.

La declaración debe ser recibida por el oficial encargado de la presentación a más tardar a las 5:00 p.m. del quinto día después de la fecha en que se requiere la presentación de la solicitud para un lugar en la boleta. Para una elección que se lleve a cabo en una fecha de elección uniforme, el día de la fecha límite de presentación es el 74° día antes del día de la elección. Secciones 144.006 y 146.054 del Código Electoral de Texas.

La solicitud debe **recibirse** antes de la fecha límite de presentación. Un matasellos no es suficiente. La declaración no puede presentarse antes de 30 días antes de la fecha límite para presentar la solicitud. Una declaración presentada antes de ese día es nula.

Si tiene preguntas sobre la solicitud, por favor póngase en contacto con la División de Elecciones del Secretario de Estado llamando al 800-252-8683.

LEY DE NEPOTISMO

El candidato debe firmar esta declaración indicando su conocimiento de la ley del nepotismo. Cuando un candidato firma la solicitud, es un reconocimiento de que el candidato conoce la ley del nepotismo. Las prohibiciones de nepotismo del capítulo 573, Código del Gobierno, se resumen a continuación:

Ningún funcionario puede nombrar, votar o confirmar el nombramiento o empleo de cualquier persona emparentada dentro del segundo grado por afinidad (matrimonio) o del tercer grado por consanguinidad (sangre) con el funcionario, o con cualquier otro miembro del órgano de gobierno o corte en el que sirve el funcionario cuando la compensación de esa persona debe pagarse con fondos públicos o honorarios del cargo. Sin embargo, nada en la ley impide el nombramiento, la votación o la confirmación de cualquier persona que haya estado empleada continuamente en la oficina o el empleo durante el período siguiente antes de la elección o el nombramiento del funcionario o miembro emparentado con el empleado en el grado prohibido: seis meses, si el funcionario o miembro es elegido en una elección que no sea la elección general para funcionarios estatales y del condado.

Ningún candidato puede tomar medidas para influir en un empleado del cargo al que aspira a ser elegido o en un empleado o funcionario del organismo gubernamental al que aspira a ser elegido en relación con el nombramiento o el empleo de una persona emparentada con el candidato en un grado prohibido, tal como se ha indicado anteriormente. Esta prohibición no se aplica a las acciones de un candidato con respecto a una clase o categoría de buena fe de empleados o empleados prospectos.

NOTAS

¹Una solicitud para un lugar en la boleta electoral, incluida cualquier petición que la acompañe, es información pública inmediatamente después de su presentación. (Sección 141.035, Código Electoral de Texas)

²La inclusión del número único de identificación de votante (VUID, por sus siglas en Ingles) es opcional. Sin embargo, a muchos candidatos se les exige que estén registrados como votantes en el territorio desde el cual se elige el cargo en el momento de la fecha límite de presentación. Por favor, visite el sitio web de la Division de Elecciones del Secretario de Estado para obtener información adicional. <https://www.sos.state.tx.us/elections/laws/voter-reg-req-candidate-faq.shtml>

³La prueba de liberación de las discapacidades resultantes de una condena por un delito grave incluiría prueba de clemencia judicial según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 42A.701, prueba de indulto ejecutivo según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.01, o prueba de una restauración de derechos según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.05. (Opinión de Fiscal General de Texas KP-0251)

Se debe enviar uno de los siguientes documentos con esta solicitud:

Clemencia judicial según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 42A.701

Prueba de indulto ejecutivo según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.01

Prueba de una restauración de derechos según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.05

⁴Todos los juramentos, declaraciones juradas o afirmaciones hechas dentro de este estado pueden ser administrados y un certificado del hecho dado por un juez, secretario(a) o comisionado de cualquier corte de registro, un notario público, un juez de paz, secretario municipal (para una oficina de la ciudad) y el Secretario de Estado de Texas. Consulte el Capítulo 602 del Código del Gobierno de Texas para obtener la lista completa de personas autorizadas a administrar juramentos.

CERTIFICATE OF WITHDRAWAL

I, _____, a candidate for the office of _____, hereby withdraw my candidacy from the _____ election. The election is being conducted by _____ and is to be held on _____.
(political subdivision/county/party) (date)

Signature of Candidate

"The State of _____,

"County of _____,

"This instrument was acknowledged before me on _____ by _____
(date)

_____.
(withdrawing candidate)

(Seal)

(Signature of officer)

(Title of officer)

My commission expires: _____

*Forma prescrita por la Secretaría de Estado
Fracción 145.001 del Código Electoral de Tejas*

CONSTANCIA DE RETIRO DE CANDIDATURA

*Yo, _____, candidato/a al cargo de _____, por este medio retiro mi candidatura de la elección _____. Dicha elección estará a cargo de _____ y se celebrará el _____.
(subdivisión política/condado/partido) (fecha)*

Firma del/de la Candidato/a

"El estado de _____,

"Condado de _____,

*"El presente instrumento fue reconocido ante mí el _____ por _____
(fecha)*

_____.
(persona que retira su candidatura)

(Seal)

Firma del/de la Oficial

(Título del/de la Oficial)

(Mi cargo se vence el): _____

Print

Rest

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES



This guide is for candidates for and officeholders in the following positions:

- **county offices;**
- **precinct offices;**
- **single-county district offices;**
- **city offices; and**
- **offices of other political subdivisions such as school districts**

This guide applies to candidates for and officeholders of justice of the peace. This guide does not apply to candidates for and judges of statutory county courts, statutory probate courts, or district courts. For those candidates and officeholders, the Ethics Commission makes available a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS.

The Ethics Commission also makes available a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH THE ETHICS COMMISSION, a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES, and a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL PARTIES.

Revised January 1, 2026

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION.....	1
IMPORTANT UPDATES	1
OFFICEHOLDERS	1
JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS	1
FEDERAL OFFICES.....	2
FILING AUTHORITIES	2
POLITICAL COMMITTEES (PACS)	3
FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE STATEMENTS	3
FEDERAL INCOME TAX.....	3
TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION	3
APPOINTING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER.....	3
NO CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES WITHOUT TREASURER	
APPOINTMENT ON FILE	4
APPOINTING TREASURER TRIGGERS REPORTING DUTIES	4
QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER	4
DUTIES OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER	5
EFFECTIVE DATE OF APPOINTMENT	5
CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES.....	5
APPOINTMENT BY OFFICEHOLDER.....	5
FILING FOR A PLACE ON THE BALLOT.....	5
CHANGING TREASURERS.....	5
TRANSFERRING TO A DIFFERENT FILING AUTHORITY	5
TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT	6
DECIDING NOT TO RUN	6
THINGS TO REMEMBER	6
POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES	7
CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS	7
CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES	7
OFFICEHOLDER CONTRIBUTIONS	8
OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES.....	8
CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES BY OFFICEHOLDER.....	8
PERMISSIBLE USE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	8
USE OF POLITICAL FUNDS TO RENT OR PURCHASE REAL PROPERTY	9
ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTIONS	9
REIMBURSEMENT FOR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS	9
SEPARATE ACCOUNT REQUIRED.....	10
RESTRICTIONS INVOLVING LOBBYING	10
INFORMATION REQUIRED ON REPORTS	11
CONTRIBUTIONS	11
PLEDGES	11
LOANS	11
CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL SERVICES.....	12

CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL TRAVEL.....	12
CONTRIBUTIONS FROM OUT-OF-STATE POLITICAL COMMITTEES.....	12
EXPENDITURES.....	13
UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS	13
EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD.....	13
CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS	13
OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS.....	14
DIRECT EXPENDITURES	14
SUPPORTING POLITICAL COMMITTEES	14
PAYMENTS TO A BUSINESS OF THE CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER	15
INTEREST EARNED AND OTHER CREDITS/GAINS/REFUNDS	15
PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS.....	15
TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS MAINTAINED	16
TIME OF ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTION	16
TIME OF MAKING EXPENDITURE.....	16
PREPARING REPORTS.....	17
FORMS	17
SIGNATURE REQUIRED.....	17
FILING DEADLINES	17
PERIODS COVERED BY REPORTS.....	17
DEADLINE ON WEEKEND OR HOLIDAY	17
5 P.M. DEADLINE.....	17
DELIVERY BY MAIL OR OTHER CARRIER.....	17
RETENTION OF RECORDS USED FOR REPORTS.....	18
REPORTS.....	18
SEMIANNUAL REPORTS.....	18
REPORT DUE 8 DAYS BEFORE A RUNOFF ELECTION.....	18
MODIFIED REPORTING.....	19
“15 TH DAY AFTER APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY AN OFFICEHOLDER” REPORT	19
FINAL REPORT	19
ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS	19
FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS REPORT.....	20
THINGS TO REMEMBER	20
ENDING FILING OBLIGATIONS.....	20
FINAL REPORT	20
ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS	21
REPORT OF FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS	21
THINGS TO REMEMBER	22
PENALTIES FOR REPORTING VIOLATIONS.....	22
CAMPAIGN FINANCE RESTRICTIONS.....	22

INTRODUCTION

This guide is a summary of reporting requirements and other regulations set out in Title 15 of the Texas Election Code (Chs. 251-259) and in the rules adopted by the Texas Ethics Commission. This guide applies to candidates for and officeholders in most local offices in Texas.

This guide does not apply to candidates for or officeholders of statewide elective offices, the State Legislature, seats on the State Board of Education, or multi-county district offices. Nor does it apply to candidates for or judges of statutory county courts, statutory probate courts, or district courts.

IMPORTANT UPDATES

As directed by section 571.064 of the Texas Government Code, the Commission is required to annually adjust certain reporting thresholds upward to the nearest multiple of \$10 in accordance with the percentage increase for the previous year in the Consumer Price Index for Urban Consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the United States Department of Labor.

These changes will be made effective January 1st of each calendar year; the affected numbers and corresponding new thresholds are located in 1 T.A.C. §18.31, which can be found here: <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/rules/>. The higher itemization thresholds will be reflected on the paper forms and in these instructions, as applicable.

Verify that you are using the correct thresholds and forms that apply to your filing. For example, if you are filing a campaign finance report or lobby activities report that is due in January of 2025, you must use the forms and instructions that are applicable to the period ending December 31, 2024.

OFFICEHOLDERS

Officeholders as well as candidates are subject to regulation under Title 15. An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with a filing authority is a “candidate” for purposes of Title 15 and is subject to all the regulations applicable to candidates. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file is subject only to the regulations applicable to officeholders.

Most of the requirements discussed in this guide apply to both candidates (individuals who have a campaign treasurer appointment on file) and to officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file. The guide will indicate whether a particular requirement applies to individuals who have campaign treasurer appointments on file, to officeholders who do not have campaign treasurer appointments on file, or to both.

JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS

Candidates for and officeholders in most judicial offices are subject to various restrictions that do not apply to other candidates and officeholders. Those candidates and officeholders should review the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS and the POLITICAL ADVERTISING GUIDE which are available on the commission’s website.

Nonjudicial Officeholder Seeking Judicial Office. Pursuant to Op. Tex. Ethics Comm’n No. 465 (2005), a nonjudicial officeholder who becomes a judicial candidate is required to file two campaign finance reports, one reporting nonjudicial activity and the other reporting judicial activity. Alternatively, a nonjudicial officeholder who becomes a judicial candidate may select to file a single report that includes both candidate and officeholder activity if the activity is clearly and properly reported. *See* the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS for more information.

FEDERAL OFFICES

This guide does not apply to candidates for federal offices. Candidates for federal offices should contact the Federal Election Commission. The FEC’s toll-free number is (800) 424-9530.

FILING AUTHORITIES

Title 15 requires candidates and officeholders to file various documents and reports with the appropriate filing authority.

The filing authority for a local candidate or officeholder depends on the nature of the office sought or held.

County Clerk. The county clerk (or the county elections administrator if the county has an elections administrator, or tax assessor-collector if the county’s commissioners court has transferred the filing authority function to the tax assessor-collector and the county clerk and tax assessor-collector have agreed to the transfer) is the appropriate filing authority for a candidate for:

- a county office;
- a precinct office;
- a district office (except for multi-county district offices);
- an office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision is within the boundaries of a single county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed; and
- An elected position on the board of directors of an appraisal district.

Other local filing authority. If a candidate is seeking an office of a political subdivision other than a county, the appropriate filing authority is the *clerk or secretary of the governing body* of the political subdivision. If the political subdivision has no clerk or secretary, the appropriate filing authority is the governing body’s presiding officer.

Texas Ethics Commission. The Texas Ethics Commission is the appropriate filing authority for candidates for:

- Multi-county district offices. (Reminder: This guide does not apply to multi-county district offices.)

- An office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision includes areas in more than one county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.

POLITICAL COMMITTEES (PACS)

Often a candidate or officeholder chooses to establish a specific-purpose political committee. A political committee is subject to *separate* filing requirements. Establishing a specific-purpose political committee does not relieve a candidate or officeholder of the obligation to file as an individual. For more information about political committees, see the Ethics Commission's CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES.

FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE STATEMENTS

Some local candidates and officeholders are required to file an annual personal financial statement in accordance with Government Code Chapter 572 or Local Government Code Chapter 159. This statement is not a campaign finance document, and is not addressed in this guide.

FEDERAL INCOME TAX

This pamphlet does not address the federal tax implications of campaign finance. Questions regarding federal tax law should be directed to the Internal Revenue Service.

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

If you have a question about how Title 15 applies to you, you may call the Ethics Commission for assistance or you may request a written advisory opinion.

The Ethics Commission has authority to impose fines for violations of Title 15. If you have evidence that a person has violated Title 15, you may file a sworn complaint with the Ethics Commission.

The Ethics Commission's mailing address is P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711. The phone number is (512) 463-5800. The Ethics Commission maintains a website at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

APPOINTING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER

If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA) with the proper filing authority before you become a candidate, even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures. A "candidate" is a person who knowingly and willingly takes affirmative action for the purpose of gaining nomination or election to public office or for the purpose of satisfying financial obligations incurred by the person in connection with the campaign for nomination or election. Examples of affirmative action include:

- (A) the filing of a campaign treasurer appointment, except that the filing does not constitute candidacy or an announcement of candidacy for purposes of the

automatic resignation provisions of Article XVI, Section 65, or Article XI, Section 11, of the Texas Constitution;

- (B) the filing of an application for a place on the ballot;
- (C) the filing of an application for nomination by convention;
- (D) the filing of a declaration of intent to become an independent candidate or a declaration of write-in candidacy;
- (E) the making of a public announcement of a definite intent to run for public office in a particular election, regardless of whether the specific office is mentioned in the announcement;
- (F) before a public announcement of intent, the making of a statement of definite intent to run for public office and the soliciting of support by letter or other mode of communication;
- (G) the soliciting or accepting of a campaign contribution or the making of a campaign expenditure; and
- (H) the seeking of the nomination of an executive committee of a political party to fill a vacancy.

NO CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES WITHOUT TREASURER APPOINTMENT ON FILE

Additionally, the law provides that you must file a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority before you may accept a campaign contribution or make or authorize a campaign expenditure, including an expenditure from your personal funds. A filing fee paid to a filing authority to qualify for a place on a ballot is a campaign expenditure that may not be made before filing a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority.

APPOINTING TREASURER TRIGGERS REPORTING DUTIES

After a candidate has filed a form appointing a campaign treasurer, the candidate is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures. Filing reports is the responsibility of the candidate, not the campaign treasurer. Even if a candidate loses an election, he or she must continue filing reports until he or she files a final report. *See “Ending Filing Obligations”* in this guide. (An officeholder who files a final report, and thereby terminates his or her campaign treasurer appointment, may still be required to file semiannual reports of contributions and expenditures as an officeholder.)

QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER

A person is ineligible for appointment as a campaign treasurer if the person is the campaign treasurer of a political committee that has outstanding filing obligations (including outstanding penalties). This prohibition does not apply if the committee in connection with which the ineligibility arose has not accepted more than \$5,000 in political contributions or made more than \$5,000 in political expenditures in any semiannual reporting period. A person who violates

this prohibition is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions accepted or political expenditures made in violation of this provision.

DUTIES OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER

A candidate's campaign treasurer has no legal duties. (**Note:** The campaign treasurer of a *political committee* is legally responsible for filing reports.)

EFFECTIVE DATE OF APPOINTMENT

A campaign treasurer appointment is effective when filed. A hand-delivered appointment takes effect on the date of delivery. A mailed appointment takes effect on the date of the postmark.

CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

A filing authority should provide to each individual who files a campaign treasurer appointment a form containing a Code of Fair Campaign Practices. A candidate may pledge to conduct his or her campaign in accordance with the principles and practices set out in the Code by signing the form and filing it with the appropriate filing authority.

APPOINTMENT BY OFFICEHOLDER

If an officeholder files an appointment of campaign treasurer after a period in which he or she did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, the officeholder may have to file a report of contributions and expenditures no later than 15 days after filing the appointment of campaign treasurer. See "15th Day After Appointment of Campaign Treasurer by Officeholder" in this guide. An officeholder who *changes* a campaign treasurer is not required to file this report.

Note: An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file is a candidate for purposes of Title 15.

FILING FOR A PLACE ON THE BALLOT

Filing a campaign treasurer appointment and filing for a place on the ballot are two completely separate actions. The Secretary of State can provide information about filing for a place on the ballot. Call the Secretary of State at (512) 463-5650 or toll-free at (800) 252-8683.

CHANGING TREASURERS

A candidate may change campaign treasurers at any time by filing an amended appointment of campaign treasurer (FORM ACTA). Filing an appointment of a new treasurer automatically terminates the appointment of the old treasurer.

TRANSFERRING TO A DIFFERENT FILING AUTHORITY

If a candidate has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with one filing authority and wishes to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures in connection with a candidacy for an office that would require reporting to a different filing authority, the candidate must file a new campaign treasurer appointment and a copy of the old campaign treasurer appointment (certified by original authority) with the second filing authority. The candidate should also

provide written notice to the original filing authority that future reports will be filed with another authority. In general, funds accepted in connection with one office may be used in connection with a campaign for a different office, as long as neither of the offices is a judicial office.

TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT

A candidate may terminate a campaign treasurer appointment by filing an amended appointment of campaign treasurer or by filing a final report.

A campaign treasurer may terminate his or her own appointment by notifying both the candidate and the filing authority in writing. The termination is effective on the date the candidate receives the notice or on the date the filing authority receives the notice, whichever is later.

DECIDING NOT TO RUN

A campaign treasurer appointment does not simply expire. An individual who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file must file reports of contributions and expenditures until he or she files a final report with the filing authority. *See* “Ending Filing Obligations” in this guide.

THINGS TO REMEMBER

- If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA) with the proper filing authority before you become a candidate, even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures.
- A person may not accept a campaign contribution or make a campaign expenditure unless the person has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with the proper filing authority.
- Once a person files a form appointing a campaign treasurer, the person is a candidate for disclosure filing purposes and is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures with the proper filing authority until the person files a “final report.”
- The candidate, not the campaign treasurer, is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures.
- Filing a campaign treasurer appointment does not automatically “sign you up” for a place on the ballot. The Secretary of State can provide information about getting on the ballot. Call (512) 463-5650 or (800) 252-8683.

POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES

Title 15 regulates political contributions and political expenditures. There are two types of political contributions: campaign contributions and officeholder contributions. Similarly, there are two kinds of political expenditures: campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures.

CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS

A person makes a campaign contribution to a candidate if the person provides or promises something of value with the intent that it be used in connection with a campaign. A contribution of goods or services is an “in-kind” campaign contribution. A loan is considered to be a contribution unless it is from an incorporated financial institution that has been in business for more than a year. Candidates must report all loans made for campaign purposes, including loans that are not “contributions.”

- Donations to a candidate at a fund-raiser are campaign contributions.
- The provision of office space to a candidate is an “in-kind” campaign contribution.
- A promise to give a candidate money is a campaign contribution.
- An item donated to be auctioned at a fund-raiser is an “in-kind” campaign contribution. The purchase of the item at the auction is also a contribution.
- A campaign volunteer is making a contribution in the form of personal services. (Contributions of personal services are sometimes not required to be reported. See “Contributions of Personal Services” in this guide.)

Note: An individual may not accept a campaign contribution without an appointment of campaign treasurer on file with the proper filing authority.

CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES

A campaign expenditure is a payment or an agreement to make a payment in connection with a campaign for an elective office.

- Paying a filing fee in connection with an application for a place on a ballot is a campaign expenditure.
- Purchasing stationery for fund-raising letters is a campaign expenditure.
- Renting a field to hold a campaign rally is a campaign expenditure.
- Paying people to put up yard signs in connection with an election is a campaign expenditure.

Note: An individual may not make a campaign expenditure unless he or she has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with the proper filing authority.

OFFICEHOLDER CONTRIBUTIONS

The provision of or a promise to provide goods or services to an officeholder that is intended to defray expenses in connection with an officeholder's duties or activities is an officeholder contribution if the expenses are not reimbursable with public money. A contribution of goods or services is an "in-kind" officeholder contribution.

A loan from an incorporated financial institution that has been in business for more than a year is not considered a contribution, but an officeholder must report any such loans made for officeholder purposes.

An officeholder is not required to have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to accept officeholder contributions. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file may not accept *campaign* contributions.

OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES

A payment or agreement to pay certain expenses in connection with an officeholder's duties or activities is an officeholder expenditure if the expenses are not reimbursable with public money.

An officeholder is not required to have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to make officeholder expenditures. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file may not make *campaign* expenditures.

CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES BY OFFICEHOLDER

An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file may accept both campaign contributions and officeholder contributions and make both campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures. On a report, there is no need for an officeholder who is a candidate to distinguish between campaign contributions and officeholder contributions or between campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures. Both campaign contributions and officeholder contributions are reported as "political contributions" and both campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures are reported as "political expenditures."

An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file may accept officeholder contributions and make officeholder expenditures but may not accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures.

PERMISSIBLE USE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

An officeholder may use officeholder contributions for campaign purposes if the officeholder has an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. Candidates and officeholders may not convert political contributions to personal use. See "Campaign Finance Restrictions" in this guide.

USE OF POLITICAL FUNDS TO RENT OR PURCHASE REAL PROPERTY

A candidate or officeholder is prohibited from using political funds to purchase real property or to pay the interest on or principal of a note for the purchase of real property.

A candidate or officeholder may not knowingly make or authorize a payment from political funds for the rental or purchase of real property from: (1) a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity as determined under Chapter 573, Government Code; or (2) a business in which the candidate or officeholder (or a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity) has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body, or serves as an officer. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.038 (a-1). This restriction applies to a payment made from political funds on or after September 1, 2007, without regard to whether the payment was made under a lease or other agreement entered into before that date.

ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTIONS

A candidate or officeholder must report contributions that he or she has *accepted*. Receipt is different from acceptance. A decision to *accept* a contribution must be made by the end of the reporting period during which the contribution is received.

Failure to make a determination about acceptance or refusal. If a candidate or officeholder fails to make a timely determination to accept or refuse a contribution by the deadline, the contribution is considered to have been accepted.

Returning refused contributions. If a candidate or officeholder receives a political contribution but does not accept it, he or she must return the contribution not later than the 30th day after the end of the reporting period in which the contribution was received. Otherwise, the contribution is considered to have been accepted.

REIMBURSEMENT FOR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

If a candidate or officeholder makes political expenditures from personal funds, he or she may use political contributions to reimburse himself or herself if the expenditures are properly reported either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. In order for a candidate or officeholder to use political contributions to reimburse his or her personal funds, the political expenditure from personal funds must be properly reported on the report covering the period in which the expenditures are made. *A filed report may not be later corrected to indicate an intention to reimburse personal funds from political contributions.*

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan and reimbursements to the candidate or officeholder may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. See “Campaign Expenditures from Personal Funds” in this guide for additional information.

SEPARATE ACCOUNT REQUIRED

A candidate or officeholder must keep political contributions in one or more accounts that are separate from any other account maintained by the candidate or officeholder. (There is no requirement to keep campaign contributions in a separate account from officeholder contributions.)

RESTRICTIONS INVOLVING LOBBYING

The 2019 legislature passed House Bill 2677 to amend Chapter 305 of the Government Code and Chapter 253 of the Election Code to enact the following restrictions. Each prohibition begins on September 27, 2019. For the language of the bill, go to <https://capitol.texas.gov/tlodocs/86R/billtext/html/HB02677F.htm>.

Making Political Contributions and Direct Campaign Expenditures. Unless expressly prohibited, a lobbyist may make political contributions and direct campaign expenditures. The campaign finance law, however, generally prohibits corporations and labor organizations from making political contributions. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.094.

Section 253.006 of the Election Code prohibits a person required to register as a lobbyist under Chapter 305 of the Government Code from making political contributions or direct campaign expenditures from certain sources of funds. A person required to register as a lobbyist is prohibited from making or authorizing a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or making or authorizing a direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by:

- (1) the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder;
- (2) a specific-purpose committee that supports the lobbyist as a candidate or assists the lobbyist as an officeholder; or
- (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from (1) or (2), described above, during the two years immediately before the contribution or expenditure was made.

Two-Year Lobbying Prohibition After Making a Political Contribution or Direct Campaign Expenditure. Section 253.007 of the Election Code prohibits lobbying by persons who make political contributions or direct campaign expenditures from certain sources of funds. A person who makes a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or makes a direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by the person as a candidate or officeholder is prohibited from engaging in activities that require registration as a lobbyist under Chapter 305 of the Government Code for two years thereafter.

However, an exception to this prohibition allows a person who does not receive compensation other than reimbursement for actual expenses to lobby on behalf of a nonprofit organization, a group of low-income individuals, or a group of individuals with disabilities.

Lobby Expenditures from Political Contributions. Section 305.029 of the Government Code prohibits certain lobby expenditures made from political contributions. A lobbyist registered under Chapter 305 of the Government Code, or a person on behalf of the lobbyist and with the

lobbyist's consent or ratification, is prohibited from making a reportable lobby expenditure from a political contribution accepted by:

- (1) the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder;
- (2) a specific-purpose committee that supports the lobbyist as a candidate or assists the lobbyist as an officeholder; or
- (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from (1) or (2), described above, during the two years immediately before the lobbyist made or authorized the expenditure.

INFORMATION REQUIRED ON REPORTS

CONTRIBUTIONS

A report must disclose the amount of each contribution or the value and nature of any in-kind contribution, as well as the name and address of the individual or political committee making the contribution, and the date of the contribution. (Detailed information about a contributor is not required to be reported if the contributor contributed \$110 or less during the reporting period. However, all contributions made electronically must be itemized with this information.)

PLEDGES

Promises to transfer money, goods, services, or other things of value are contributions. If a filer accepts such a promise, he or she must report it (along with the information required for other contributions) on the reporting schedule for "pledges." Once a pledge has been received, it is reported on the appropriate receipts schedule for the reporting period in which the pledge is received. A pledge that is actually received in the same reporting period in which the pledge was accepted shall be reported only on the appropriate receipts schedule.

Note: A pledge is not a contribution unless it has been accepted.

Example 1: In June a supporter promises that he will give Juan Garcia \$1,000 in the last week before the November election. Juan accepts his promise. Juan must report the pledge on his July 15 report. Juan must also report a political contribution when the pledge is actually received. (**Note:** If Juan receives the pledge during the July semiannual reporting period then he does not report the pledge and only reports a political contribution. Also, if he never receives the \$1,000, he does not amend his report to delete the entry for the pledge.)

Example 2: At a party, an acquaintance says to Juan, "I'd like to give you some money; call me at my office." Juan agrees to call. At this point, Juan has accepted nothing and has nothing to report. Juan has not agreed to accept money; he has merely agreed to call.

LOANS

Loans made for campaign or officeholder purposes are reportable. A filer must report the amount of a loan, the date the loan is made, the interest rate, the maturity date, the type of collateral, and the name and address of the lender. The filer must also report the name, address, principal occupation, and employer of any guarantor and the amount guaranteed by the

guarantor. (Detailed information is not required if a particular lender lent \$110 or less during a reporting period.) If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan. *See* “Campaign Expenditures from Personal Funds” in this guide for additional information.

Note: A loan from an incorporated financial institution that has been in business for more than one year is not a contribution. Other loans are considered to be contributions. This distinction is important because of the prohibition on contributions from banks and certain other financial institutions. *See* “Campaign Finance Restrictions” in this guide. All loans are reported on the same schedule, regardless of whether they are contributions. Additionally, the forgiveness of a loan is a reportable in-kind contribution. *See* 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 20.64.

CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL SERVICES

A political contribution consisting of an individual's personal services is not required to be reported if the individual receives no compensation *from any source* for the services.

CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL TRAVEL

A political contribution consisting of personal travel expense incurred by an individual is not required to be reported if the individual receives no reimbursement for the expense.

CONTRIBUTIONS FROM OUT-OF-STATE POLITICAL COMMITTEES

There are restrictions on contributions from out-of-state political committees. The fact that a political committee has a mailing address outside of Texas does not mean that the committee is an out-of-state political committee for purposes of these restrictions. A political committee that has a campaign treasurer appointment on file in Texas is not an out-of-state political committee for purposes of these restrictions.

Contributions over \$1,140 in a reporting period. Before *accepting* more than \$1,140 in a reporting period from an out-of-state committee, a candidate or officeholder must obtain either (1) a written statement, certified by an officer of the out-of-state political committee, listing the full name and address of each person who contributed more than \$230 to the out-of-state political committee during the 12 months immediately preceding the contribution, *or* (2) a copy of the out-of-state political committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the Federal Election Commission and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee.

This documentation must be included with the report of contributions and expenditures for the period in which the contribution was received.

Contributions of \$1,140 or less in a reporting period. For a contribution of \$1,140 or less from an out-of-state committee in a reporting period, there is no requirement to obtain documentation *before accepting* the contribution. But there is a requirement to include certain documentation with the report of the contribution. The report must include *either* (1) a copy of the out-of-state political committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the Federal Election Commission and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee, *or* (2) the committee's name, address, and phone number; the name of the person appointing the

committee's campaign treasurer; and the name, address, and phone number of the committee's campaign treasurer.

EXPENDITURES

A filer must report any campaign expenditure (regardless of whether it is made from political contributions or from personal funds) and any political expenditure (campaign or officeholder) from political contributions (regardless of whether the expenditure is a political expenditure). A filer must also report unpaid incurred obligations. *See* "Unpaid Incurred Obligations" in this guide. If the total expenditures to a particular payee do not exceed \$230 during the reporting period, a filer may report those expenditures as part of a lump sum. Otherwise, a filer must report the date of an expenditure, the name and address of the person to whom the expenditure is made, and the purpose of the expenditure.

UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

An expenditure that is not paid during the reporting period in which the obligation to pay the expenditure is incurred shall be reported on the Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule for the reporting period in which the obligation to pay is incurred.

The use of political contributions to pay an expenditure previously disclosed on an Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule shall be reported on the appropriate disbursements schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made.

The use of personal funds to pay an expenditure previously disclosed on an Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule shall be reported on the Political Expenditure Made from Personal Funds Schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made.

EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

An expenditure made by a credit card must be reported on the Expenditures Made to Credit Card Schedule for the reporting period in which the expenditure is made. The report must identify the vendor who receives the payment from the credit card company.

The use of political contributions to make a payment to a credit card company must be reported on the appropriate disbursements schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made and identify the credit card company receiving the payment.

The use of personal funds to make a payment to a credit card company must be reported on the Political Expenditure Made from Personal Funds Schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made and identify the credit card company receiving the payment.

CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

A candidate must report all campaign expenditures, whether made from political contributions or from personal funds. In order to use political contributions to reimburse himself or herself for campaign expenditures from personal funds, the candidate must properly report the expenditures either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. If the candidate does not indicate the intention to seek reimbursement on that report, he or she may not later correct the report to permit reimbursement.

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan on Schedule E. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

An officeholder is not required to report *officeholder expenditures* made from personal funds unless he or she intends to be reimbursed from political contributions. This rule applies regardless of whether an officeholder has an appointment of campaign treasurer on file.

In order for an officeholder to use political contributions to reimburse an officeholder expenditure from personal funds, the officeholder must properly report the expenditures either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. If the officeholder does not indicate the intention to seek reimbursement, he or she may not later correct the report to permit reimbursement.

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan on Schedule E. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

DIRECT EXPENDITURES

A direct campaign expenditure is “a campaign expenditure that does not constitute a campaign contribution by the person making the expenditure.” As a practical matter, a direct campaign expenditure is an expenditure to support a candidate incurred without the candidate’s prior consent or approval.

If a candidate or officeholder makes a direct campaign expenditure to support *another* candidate or officeholder, the expenditure must be included on the reporting schedule for political expenditures, and the report must indicate that the expenditure was a direct campaign expenditure.

SUPPORTING POLITICAL COMMITTEES

A political committee that accepts political contributions or makes political contributions on behalf of a candidate or officeholder is required to give the candidate or officeholder notice of

that fact. The candidate or officeholder must report the receipt of such a notice on the report covering the period in which he or she receives the notice.

PAYMENTS TO A BUSINESS OF THE CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER

A candidate or officeholder is required to report payments from political funds to a business in which the candidate or officeholder has a participating interest of more than 10 percent; a position on the governing body of the business; *or* a position as an officer of a business.

A candidate or officeholder may not make a payment to such a business if the payment is for personal services rendered by the candidate or officeholder or by the spouse or dependent child of the candidate or officeholder. (Nor may a candidate or officeholder use political contributions to pay directly for such personal services.) Other payments to such a business are permissible only if the payment does not exceed the amount necessary to reimburse the business for actual expenditures made by the business. *See generally* Op. Tex. Ethics Comm’n No. 35 (1992).

A candidate or officeholder may not make or authorize a payment from political funds for the rental or purchase of real property from such a business. *See* “Use of Political Funds to Rent or Purchase Real Property” in this guide.

INTEREST EARNED AND OTHER CREDITS/GAINS/REFUNDS

A candidate or officeholder is required to disclose information regarding the following types of activity from political contributions:

- any credit, interest, rebate, refund, reimbursement, or return of a deposit fee resulting from the use of a political contribution or an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$140;
- any proceeds of the sale of an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$140; and
- any other gain from a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$140.

A candidate or officeholder must use Schedule K to report such information. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report any credit/gain/refund or interest that does not exceed \$140 in the period on this schedule. (Previously, this was an optional schedule because a candidate or officeholder was not required to report this information.) A candidate or officeholder may not use interest and other income from political contributions for personal purposes. Political expenditures made from such income must be reported on the expenditures schedule.

PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS

A candidate or officeholder must report any investment purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$140. This information must be disclosed on Schedule F3 of the campaign finance report.

TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS MAINTAINED

The law requires you to disclose the total amount of political contributions accepted, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained in one or more accounts in which political contributions are deposited as of the last day of the reporting period. The “total amount of political contributions maintained” includes: the total amount of political contributions maintained in one or more accounts, including the balance on deposit in banks, savings and loan institutions and other depository institutions; the present value of any investments that can be readily converted to cash, such as certificates of deposit, money market accounts, stocks, bonds, treasury bills, etc.; and the balance of political contributions accepted and held in any online fundraising account over which the filer can exercise control by making a withdrawal, expenditure, or transfer. 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 20.50.

The total amount of political contributions maintained does NOT include personal funds that the filer intends to use for political expenditures, *unless* the personal funds have been disclosed as a loan to your campaign and deposited into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

TIME OF ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTION

A filer must report the date he or she *accepts* a political contribution. The date of receipt may be different from the date of acceptance. See “Accepting Contributions” in this guide.

TIME OF MAKING EXPENDITURE

For reporting purposes, an expenditure is made when the amount of the expenditure is readily determinable. An expenditure that is not paid during the reporting period in which the obligation to pay is incurred must be reported on the reporting schedule for “Unpaid Incurred Obligations,” and then reported again on the appropriate expenditure schedule when payment is actually made. If a filer cannot determine the amount of an expenditure until a periodic bill, the date of the expenditure is the date the bill is received.

Credit Card Expenditures. For purposes of 30 day and 8 day pre-election reports, the date of an expenditure made by a credit card is the date of the purchase, not the date of the credit card bill. For purposes of other reports, the date of an expenditure made by a credit card is the date of receipt of the credit card statement that includes the expenditure. For additional information regarding how to report expenditures made by credit card, see “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” in this guide.

PREPARING REPORTS

FORMS

Reporting forms are available at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>. An individual who is both a candidate and an officeholder files one report for each reporting period and is not required to distinguish between campaign activity and officeholder activity.

SIGNATURE REQUIRED

The candidate or officeholder, not the campaign treasurer, must sign reports.

FILING DEADLINES

The next section of this guide explains the types of reports candidates and officeholders are required to file. Annual filing schedules are available at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>.

Note: Deadlines for filing reports for special elections or runoff elections will not be listed on the filing schedule. Call the Ethics Commission for specific information in these cases.

PERIODS COVERED BY REPORTS

Each report covers activity during a specific time period. Generally, a report begins where the last report ended. For a candidate's first report, the beginning date will be the date the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. For an officeholder who is appointed to an elective office and who did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file at the time of the appointment, the beginning date for the first report will be the date the officeholder took office. Generally, there should not be gaps between the periods covered or overlapping time periods. See "Reports" below for information about filing deadlines and periods covered by reports.

DEADLINE ON WEEKEND OR HOLIDAY

If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day.

5 P.M. DEADLINE

The deadline for filing a report is 5 p.m. on the due date.

DELIVERY BY MAIL OR OTHER CARRIER

For most reporting deadlines, a document is considered timely filed if it is properly addressed with postage or handling charges prepaid and bears a postmark or receipt mark of a common or contract carrier indicating a time on or before the deadline.

Pre-Election Reports. A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date to be considered filed on time.

RETENTION OF RECORDS USED FOR REPORTS

A filer must keep records of all information used to prepare a report of contributions and expenditures, including, for example, receipts or ledgers of contributions and expenditures. A filer must maintain the records for two years after the deadline for the report.

REPORTS

SEMIANNUAL REPORTS

Generally, candidates and officeholders are required to file reports of contributions and expenditures by January 15 and July 15 of each year. The reports filed on these dates are known as semiannual reports. These reports must be filed even if there is no activity to report for the period covered.

However, there is an exception to this requirement for officeholders who file with a local filing authority, do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, and do not accept more than \$1,140 in officeholder contributions or make more than \$1,140 in officeholder expenditures during the period covered by the report.

REPORTS DUE 30 DAYS AND 8 DAYS BEFORE AN ELECTION

An *opposed* candidate in an upcoming election must file reports of contributions and expenditures 30 days and 8 days before the election. Each of these pre-election reports must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date. (A person who has elected modified reporting and who remains eligible for modified reporting is not required to file these reports. See “Modified Reporting” in this guide.)

An opposed candidate is a candidate who has an opponent whose name is printed on the ballot. If a candidate’s only opposition is a write-in candidate, that candidate is considered unopposed for filing purposes. (**Note:** A write-in candidate who accepts political contributions or makes political expenditures is subject to the reporting requirements discussed in this guide.)

The report that is due 30 days before the election covers the period that begins on the first day after the period covered by the last required report and ends the 40th day before the election. If this is a filer’s first required report, the period covered by the report begins on the day the filer filed a campaign treasurer appointment.

The report that is due 8 days before the election covers the period that begins on the first day after the period covered by the last required report and ends on the 10th day before the election.

REPORT DUE 8 DAYS BEFORE A RUNOFF ELECTION

A candidate in a runoff must file a report 8 days before the runoff election. A runoff report must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date. (A candidate who has elected modified reporting and who remains eligible for modified reporting is not required to file this report. See “Modified Reporting” below.)

This report covers a period that begins either the first day after the period covered by the last required report or the day the filer filed a campaign treasurer appointment (if this is the filer's first report of contributions and expenditures). The period covered by the runoff report ends the 10th day before the runoff election.

MODIFIED REPORTING

On the campaign treasurer appointment form, there is an option to choose modified reporting for the next election cycle. Modified reporting excuses an opposed candidate from filing reports 30 days and 8 days before an election and 8 days before a runoff. An opposed candidate is eligible for modified reporting only if the candidate does not intend to exceed either \$1,140 in contributions or \$1,140 in expenditures (excluding filing fees) in connection with an election.

If an opposed candidate selects modified reporting but exceeds a threshold before the 30th day before the election, the candidate must file reports 30 days and 8 days before the election.

If an opposed candidate selects modified reporting but exceeds the \$1,140 threshold for contributions or expenditures after the 30th day before the election, the filer must file a report within 48 hours of exceeding the threshold. (The filer must meet this deadline even if it falls on a weekend or a holiday.) At that point, the filer is no longer eligible for modified reporting and must file according to the regular filing schedule.

A selection to file on the modified reporting schedule lasts for an entire election cycle. In other words, the selection is valid for a primary, a primary runoff, and a general election (as long as the candidate does not exceed one of the \$1,140 thresholds). A candidate must submit an amended campaign treasurer appointment (FORM ACTA) to select modified reporting for a different election cycle.

"15TH DAY AFTER APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY AN OFFICEHOLDER" REPORT

An officeholder must file a report after filing a campaign treasurer appointment. (A report is not required after a *change* in campaign treasurers.) This report of contributions and expenditures is due no later than 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. The report must cover the period that begins the day after the period covered by the last required report. The period ends on the day before the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. (**Note:** A person who is *appointed* to elective office may not have filed any previous reports. In that case, the beginning date for the report due 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment is the date the officeholder took office.) The report is not required if the officeholder did not accept more than \$1,140 in contributions or make more than \$1,140 in expenditures by the end of the reporting period.

FINAL REPORT

See "Ending Filing Obligations" below.

ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

See "Ending Filing Obligations" below.

FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS REPORT

See “Ending Filing Obligations” below.

THINGS TO REMEMBER

- An officeholder must file semiannual reports for any period during which he or she is an officeholder. (There is an exception to this rule for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not accept more than \$1,140 in political contributions or make more than \$1,140 in political expenditures during the period covered by the report.)
- An opposed candidate in an election must file reports of contributions and expenditures 30 days and 8 days before the election, unless the candidate has selected (and remains eligible for) modified reporting. An opposed candidate who has not selected modified reporting must also file a report 8 days before a runoff election. A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be received by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date.
- An unopposed candidate is not required to file reports 30 days before an election or 8 days before an election but is required to file semiannual reports.
- A candidate who selects modified reporting must file semiannual reports.

A filer who selects modified reporting for one election cycle will be required to file on the regular reporting schedule for the next election cycle unless the filer submits an amended campaign treasurer appointment selecting modified reporting for the next election cycle.

ENDING FILING OBLIGATIONS

FINAL REPORT

If a filer expects to accept no further political contributions and to make no further political expenditures and if the filer expects to take no further action to get elected to a public office, the filer may file a final report. Filing a final report terminates a filer’s campaign treasurer appointment and relieves the filer from any additional filing obligations *as a candidate*. (Note: A candidate who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file may still be required to file a personal financial statement in accordance with Chapter 572 of the Government Code or Chapter 159 of the Local Government Code.) If the filer is an officeholder, the filer will still be subject to the filing requirements applicable to officeholders. A filer who is not an officeholder at the time of filing a final report *and* who has surplus political funds or assets will be required to file annual reports of unexpended contributions and a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions. See “Annual Report of Unexpended Contributions” and “Report of Final Disposition of Unexpended Contributions” below.

A filer who intends to continue accepting contributions to pay campaign debts should *not* terminate his or her campaign treasurer appointment. An individual must have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to accept contributions to offset campaign debts or to pay campaign debts.

Terminating a campaign treasurer appointment does not relieve a filer of responsibility for any delinquent reports or outstanding civil penalties.

ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

The following individuals must file annual reports of unexpended contributions:

- a former officeholder who did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file at the time of leaving office and who retained any of the following after filing his or her last report: political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.
- a former candidate (a person who previously had a campaign treasurer appointment on file) who was not an officeholder at the time of filing a final report and who retained any of the following at the time of filing a final report: political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions.

Annual reports are due not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year. An annual report (FORM C/OH-UC) must contain the following information: (1) information about expenditures from or disposition of surplus funds or assets; (2) the amount of interest or other income earned on surplus funds during the previous year; and (3) the total amount of surplus funds and assets at the end of the previous year.

The obligation to file annual reports ends when the former candidate or officeholder files a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions.

REPORT OF FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

A former candidate or former officeholder who has disposed of all surplus funds and assets must file a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions. This report may be filed as soon as all funds have been disposed of.

A former candidate or former officeholder has six years from the date of filing a final report or leaving office (whichever is later) to dispose of surplus funds and assets. The latest possible date for filing a report of unexpended contributions is 30 days after the end of that six-year period.

At the end of the six-year period, a former candidate or officeholder *must* dispose of surplus assets or funds in one of the following ways:

- The former candidate or officeholder may give them to the political party with which he or she was affiliated when last on the ballot;

- The former candidate or officeholder may contribute them to a candidate or a political committee. (This triggers a requirement to file a report of the contribution.);
 - The former candidate or officeholder may give them to the comptroller for deposit in the state treasury to be used to finance primary elections;
 - The former candidate or officeholder may give them to one or more contributors, but the total returned to any person may not exceed the aggregate amount accepted from that person during the last two years during which the former candidate or officeholder accepted political contributions;
 - The former candidate or officeholder may give them to certain charitable organizations; or
 - The former candidate or officeholder may give them to a public or private post-secondary educational institution or an institution of higher education as defined by section 61.003(8), Education Code, for the purpose of assisting or creating a scholarship program.
-

THINGS TO REMEMBER

- Anyone who has an appointment of campaign treasurer on file must file periodic reports of campaign contributions and expenditures.
 - An individual who expects no further reportable activity in connection with his or her candidacy, files a final report and thereby terminates his or her campaign treasurer appointment. (Note: A candidate who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file may still be required to file a personal financial statement in accordance with Chapter 572 of the Government Code or Chapter 159 of the Local Government Code.)
 - An officeholder may be required to file semiannual reports even if he or she does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file. A local officeholder who has not accepted more than \$1,140 in contributions or made more than \$1,140 in expenditures in a semiannual period since terminating his or her campaign treasurer appointment is not required to file a semiannual report for that period.
-

PENALTIES FOR REPORTING VIOLATIONS

Any citizen may file a criminal complaint with the district attorney, a civil complaint with the Ethics Commission, or a civil action against a candidate or officeholder for violations of Title 15. Any penalty stemming from such complaints would be assessed against *the candidate or officeholder*, not the campaign treasurer.

CAMPAIGN FINANCE RESTRICTIONS

Chapter 253 of the Election Code contains a number of restrictions regarding the acceptance and use of political contributions, including the following:

1. An individual may not accept a campaign contribution or make a campaign expenditure (including a campaign expenditure from personal funds) without a campaign treasurer appointment on file. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.031. An officeholder may accept officeholder contributions and make officeholder expenditures regardless of whether he or she has a campaign treasurer appointment on file.
2. Political contributions from labor organizations and from most corporations are prohibited. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.091, *et seq.* Partnerships that include one or more corporate partners are subject to the prohibition.
3. Certain documentation must be obtained in order to accept contributions from an out-of-state political committee. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.032. *See* “Contributions from Out-of-State Political Committees” in this guide.
4. Cash contributions of more than \$100 in the aggregate from one contributor in a reporting period are prohibited. (Here “cash” means coins and currency, not checks.) Tex. Elec. Code § 253.033.
5. The use of political contributions to purchase real property is prohibited. There is also a restriction on the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property from a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity or from a business in which the candidate or officeholder or such a relative has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body, or serves as an officer. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.038.
6. Texas law does not allow anonymous contributions. Also, reports must disclose the actual source of a contribution, not an intermediary. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.001.
7. Personal use of political contributions is prohibited. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.035.
8. A candidate or officeholder may not use political contributions to pay for personal services rendered by the candidate or officeholder or by the spouse, or dependent children of the candidate or officeholder. There are also restrictions of a candidate’s or officeholder’s use of political contributions to make payments to a business in which the candidate or officeholder holds a participating interest of more than 10 percent, a position on the governing body of the business, or a position as an officer of the business. *See* Op. Tex. Ethics Comm’n No. 35 (1992) (regarding the combined effect of this prohibition and the prohibition on corporate contributions). Tex. Elec. Code § 253.041.

There are restrictions on the use of political contributions to reimburse political expenditures from personal funds. *See* “Reimbursement for Political Expenditures from Personal Funds,” in this guide.

9. A candidate, officeholder, or political committee may not accept political contributions in the Capitol, the Capitol Extension, or a courthouse. “Courthouse” means any building owned by the state, a county, or a municipality, or an office or part

of a building leased to the state, a county, or a municipality, in which a justice or judge sits to conduct court proceedings. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.039.

10. A person required to register as a lobbyist is prohibited from making or authorizing a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or making or authorizing a direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by: (1) the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder; (2) a specific-purpose committee that supports or assists the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder; or (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from (1) or (2), described above, during the two years immediately before the contribution or expenditure was made. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.006.
11. A person who makes a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or makes a direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by the person as a candidate or officeholder is prohibited from engaging in activities that require registration as a lobbyist for two years thereafter. This does not apply to a person who does not receive compensation other than reimbursement for actual expenses to lobby on behalf of a nonprofit organization, a group of low-income individuals, or a group of individuals with disabilities. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.007.
12. A registered lobbyist, or a person on behalf of the lobbyist and with the lobbyist's consent or ratification, is prohibited from making a reportable lobby expenditure from a political contribution accepted by: (1) the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder; (2) a specific-purpose committee that supports or assists the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder; or (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from (1) or (2), described above, during the two years immediately before the lobbyist made or authorized the expenditure. Tex. Gov't Code § 305.029.
13. Federal law generally prohibits the acceptance of contributions from foreign sources. Contact the Federal Election Commission for more detailed information.

APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

FORM CTA
PG 1

See CTA Instruction Guide for detailed instructions.		1 Total pages filed:	
2 CANDIDATE NAME	MS / MRS / MR FIRST MI	OFFICE USE ONLY	
	NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX	Filer ID #	
		Date Received	
3 CANDIDATE MAILING ADDRESS	ADDRESS / PO BOX; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE	Date Hand-delivered or Postmarked	
4 CANDIDATE PHONE	AREA CODE PHONE NUMBER EXTENSION	Receipt #	Amount \$
	()	Date Processed	
5 OFFICE HELD (if any)		Date Imaged	
6 OFFICE SOUGHT (if known)			
7 CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME	MS/MRS/MR FIRST MI NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX		
8 CAMPAIGN TREASURER STREET ADDRESS (residence or business)	STREET ADDRESS; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE		
9 CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE	AREA CODE PHONE NUMBER EXTENSION		
10 CANDIDATE SIGNATURE	I am aware of the Nepotism Law, Chapter 573 of the Texas Government Code. I am aware of my responsibility to file timely reports as required by title 15 of the Election Code. I am aware of the restrictions in title 15 of the Election Code on contributions from corporations and labor organizations. _____ Signature of Candidate _____ Date Signed		
GO TO PAGE 2			

CANDIDATE MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION

FORM CTA
PG 2

11 CANDIDATE
NAME

12 MODIFIED
REPORTING
DECLARATION

COMPLETE THIS SECTION ONLY IF YOU ARE CHOOSING MODIFIED REPORTING

•• This declaration must be filed no later than the 30th day before the first election to which the declaration applies. ••

•• The modified reporting option is valid for one election cycle only. ••
(An election cycle includes a primary election, a general election, and any related runoffs.)

• Candidates for the office of state or county chair of a political party may NOT choose modified reporting. ••

I do not intend to accept more than \$1,140 in political contributions or make more than \$1,140 in political expenditures (excluding filing fees) in connection with any future election within the election cycle. I understand that if either one of those limits is exceeded, I will be required to file pre-election reports and, if necessary, a runoff report.

Year of election(s) or election cycle to
which declaration applies

Signature of Candidate

This appointment is effective on the date it is filed with the appropriate filing authority.

TEC Filers may send this form to the TEC electronically at treasappoint@ethics.state.tx.us

or mail to
Texas Ethics Commission
P.O. Box 12070
Austin, TX 78711-2070

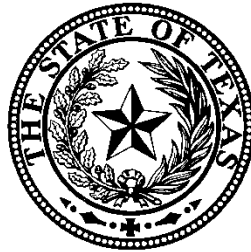
**Non-TEC Filers must file this form with the local filing authority
DO NOT SEND TO TEC**

For more information about where to file go to:
<https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/QuickFileAReport.php>

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER
BY A CANDIDATE

FORM CTA--INSTRUCTION GUIDE



Revised January 1, 2026

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

FORM CTA—INSTRUCTION GUIDE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS	1
DUTIES OF A CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER	1
QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER	1
DUTIES OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER.....	1
REQUIREMENT TO FILE BEFORE BEGINNING A CAMPAIGN	1
WHERE TO FILE A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT	2
FILING WITH A DIFFERENT AUTHORITY	3
FORMING A POLITICAL COMMITTEE.....	4
CHANGING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER.....	4
AMENDING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT	4
REPORTING REQUIREMENT FOR CERTAIN OFFICEHOLDERS	4
TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT	4
FILING A FINAL REPORT	5
ELECTRONIC FILING.....	5
GUIDES	5
SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS	5
PAGE 1	5
PAGE 2	7

APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

These instructions are for the APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (Form CTA). Use Form CTA only for appointing your campaign treasurer. Use the AMENDMENT (Form ACTA) for changing information previously reported on Form CTA and for renewing your choice to report under the modified schedule. Note: Candidates for most judicial offices use Form JCTA to file a campaign treasurer appointment.

DUTIES OF A CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER

As a candidate or officeholder, you alone, not the campaign treasurer, are responsible for filing this form and all candidate/officeholder reports of contributions, expenditures, and loans. Failing to file a report on time or filing an incomplete report may subject you to criminal or civil penalties.

QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER

A person is ineligible for appointment as a campaign treasurer if the person is the campaign treasurer of a political committee that has outstanding filing obligations (including outstanding penalties). This prohibition does not apply if the committee in connection with which the ineligibility arose has not accepted more than \$5,000 in political contributions or made more than \$5,000 in political expenditures in any semiannual reporting period. A person who violates this prohibition is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions accepted or political expenditures made in violation of this provision. Note: A candidate may appoint himself or herself as his or her own campaign treasurer.

DUTIES OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER

State law does not impose any obligations on a candidate's campaign treasurer.

REQUIREMENT TO FILE BEFORE BEGINNING A CAMPAIGN

If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file this form when you become a candidate even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures. A "candidate" is a person who knowingly and willingly takes affirmative action for the purpose of gaining nomination or election to public office or for the purpose of satisfying financial obligations incurred by the person in connection with the campaign for nomination or election. Examples of affirmative action include:

- (A) the filing of a campaign treasurer appointment, except that the filing does not constitute candidacy or an announcement of candidacy for purposes of the automatic resignation provisions of Article XVI, Section 65, or Article XI, Section 11, of the Texas Constitution;
- (B) the filing of an application for a place on the ballot;

- (C) the filing of an application for nomination by convention;
- (D) the filing of a declaration of intent to become an independent candidate or a declaration of write-in candidacy;
- (E) the making of a public announcement of a definite intent to run for public office in a particular election, regardless of whether the specific office is mentioned in the announcement;
- (F) before a public announcement of intent, the making of a statement of definite intent to run for public office and the soliciting of support by letter or other mode of communication;
- (G) the soliciting or accepting of a campaign contribution or the making of a campaign expenditure; and
- (H) the seeking of the nomination of an executive committee of a political party to fill a vacancy.

Additionally, the law provides that you must file this form before you may accept a campaign contribution or make or authorize a campaign expenditure, including an expenditure from your personal funds. A filing fee paid to a filing authority to qualify for a place on a ballot is a campaign expenditure that may not be made before filing a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority.

If you are an officeholder, you may make officeholder expenditures and accept officeholder contributions without having a campaign treasurer appointment on file. If you do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and you wish to accept *campaign* contributions or make *campaign* expenditures in connection with your office or for a different office, you must file this form before doing so. In such a case, a sworn report of contributions, expenditures, and loans will be due no later than the 15th day after filing this form.

WHERE TO FILE A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT

The appropriate filing authority depends on the office sought or held.

a. Texas Ethics Commission. The Texas Ethics Commission (Commission) is the appropriate filing authority for the Secretary of State and for candidates for or holders of the following offices:

- Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Attorney General, Comptroller, Treasurer, Land Commissioner, Agriculture Commissioner, Railroad Commissioner.
- State Senator or State Representative.
- Supreme Court Justice, Court of Criminal Appeals Judge, and Court of Appeals Judge.*

- State Board of Education.
- A multi-county district judge* or multi-county district attorney.
- A single-county district judge.*
- An office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision includes areas in more than one county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.
- A chair of the state executive committee of a political party with a nominee on the ballot in the most recent gubernatorial election.
- A county chair of a political party with a nominee on the ballot in the most recent gubernatorial election if the county has a population of 350,000 or more.

* Judicial candidates use FORM JCTA to appoint a campaign treasurer.

b. County Clerk. The county clerk (or the county elections administrator or tax assessor, as applicable) is the appropriate local filing authority for a candidate for:

- A county office.
- A precinct office.
- A district office (except for multi-county district offices).
- An office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision is within the boundaries of a single county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.
- An elected position on the board of directors of an appraisal district.

c. Local Filing Authority. If a candidate is seeking an office of a political subdivision other than a county, the appropriate filing authority is the *clerk or secretary of the governing body* of the political subdivision. If the political subdivision has no clerk or secretary, the appropriate filing authority is the governing body's presiding officer. Basically, any political subdivision that is authorized by the laws of this state to hold an election is considered a local filing authority. Examples are cities, school districts, and municipal utility districts.

FILING WITH A DIFFERENT AUTHORITY

If you have a campaign treasurer appointment on file with one authority, and you wish to accept campaign contributions or make or authorize campaign expenditures in connection with another office that would require filing with a different authority, you must file a new campaign treasurer appointment and a copy of your old campaign treasurer appointment (certified by the old authority) with the new filing authority before beginning your campaign. You should also

provide written notice to the original filing authority that your future reports will be filed with another authority; use Form CTA-T for this purpose.

FORMING A POLITICAL COMMITTEE

As a candidate, you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA). You may also form a specific-purpose committee to support your candidacy. Remember that filing a campaign treasurer appointment for a political committee does not eliminate the requirement that a candidate file his or her own campaign treasurer appointment (FORM CTA) and the related reports.

NOTE: *See the Campaign Finance Guide for Political Committees for further information about specific-purpose committees.*

CHANGING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER

If you wish to change your campaign treasurer, simply file an amended campaign treasurer appointment (FORM ACTA). This will automatically terminate the outgoing campaign treasurer appointment.

AMENDING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT

If *any* of the information reported on the campaign treasurer appointment (FORM CTA) changes, file an AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM ACTA) to report the change.

REPORTING REQUIREMENT FOR CERTAIN OFFICEHOLDERS

If you are an officeholder who appoints a campaign treasurer after a period of not having one, you must file a report of contributions, expenditures, and loans no later than the 15th day after your appointment is effective. This requirement is not applicable if you are a candidate or an officeholder who is merely changing campaign treasurers.

TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT

You may terminate your campaign treasurer appointment at any time by:

- 1) filing a campaign treasurer appointment for a successor campaign treasurer, or
- 2) filing a final report.

Remember that you may not accept any campaign contributions or make or authorize any campaign expenditures without a campaign treasurer appointment on file. You may, however, accept officeholder contributions and make or authorize officeholder expenditures.

If your campaign treasurer quits, he or she must give written notice to both you and your filing authority. The termination will be effective on the date you receive the notice or on the date your filing authority receives the notice, whichever is later.

FILING A FINAL REPORT

For filing purposes, you are a “candidate” as long as you have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make any further campaign expenditures, you may file a final report of contributions and expenditures. A final report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports as a candidate. If you have surplus funds, or if you retain assets purchased with political funds, you will be required to file annual reports. (*See instructions for FORM C/OH - UC.*) If you are an officeholder at the time of filing a final report, you may be required to file semiannual reports of contributions, expenditures, and loans as an officeholder.

If you do not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file, you may not accept *campaign* contributions or make *campaign* expenditures. A payment on a campaign debt is a campaign expenditure. An officeholder who does not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file may accept *officeholder* contributions and make *officeholder* expenditures.

To file a final report, you must complete the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (FORM C/OH), check the “final” box on Page 1, Section 9, and complete and attach the DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT (FORM C/OH-FR).

ELECTRONIC FILING

All persons filing campaign finance reports with the Commission are required to file those reports electronically unless the person is entitled to claim an exemption. Please check the Commission’s website at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us> for information about exemptions from the electronic filing requirements.

GUIDES

All candidates should review the applicable Commission’s campaign finance guide. Guides are available on the Commission’s website at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>.

SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

PAGE 1

- 1. TOTAL PAGES FILED:** After you have completed the form, enter the total number of pages of this form and any additional pages. A “page” is one side of a two-sided form. If you are not using a two-sided form, a “page” is a single sheet.
- 2. CANDIDATE NAME:** Enter your full name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable. Enter your name in the same way on Page 2, Section 11, of this form.
- 3. CANDIDATE MAILING ADDRESS:** Enter your complete mailing address, including zip code. This information will allow your filing authority to correspond with you. **We recommend using a PO Box or other address where you receive mail, rather than your home**

address. This will be public information. If this information changes, please notify your filing authority immediately.

4. **CANDIDATE PHONE:** Enter your phone number, including the area code and extension, if applicable.
5. **OFFICE HELD:** If you are an officeholder, please enter the office you currently hold. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.
6. **OFFICE SOUGHT:** If you are a candidate, please enter the office you seek, if known. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.
7. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME:** Enter the full name of your campaign treasurer, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.
8. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER STREET ADDRESS:** Enter the complete street address of your campaign treasurer, including the zip code. You may enter either the treasurer's business or residential street address. If you are your own treasurer, you may enter either your business or residential street address.
9. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE:** Enter the phone number of your campaign treasurer, including the area code and extension, if applicable.
10. **CANDIDATE SIGNATURE:** Enter your signature after reading the summary. Your signature here indicates that you have read the following summary of the nepotism law; that you are aware of your responsibility to file timely reports; and that you are aware of the restrictions on contributions from corporations and labor organizations.
 - The Texas nepotism law (Government Code, chapter 573) imposes certain restrictions on both officeholders and candidates. You should consult the statute in regard to the restrictions applicable to officeholders.
 - A candidate may not take an affirmative action to influence an employee of the office to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, employment or employment conditions of an individual who is related to the candidate within a prohibited degree.
 - A candidate for a multi-member governmental body may not take an affirmative action to influence an officer or employee of the governmental body to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, or employment of an individual related to the candidate in a prohibited degree.
 - Two people are related within a prohibited degree if they are related within the third degree by consanguinity (blood) or the second degree by affinity (marriage). The degree of consanguinity is determined by the number of generations that separate them. If neither is descended from the other, the degree of consanguinity is determined by adding the number of generations that each is separated from a common ancestor. Examples: (1) first degree - parent to child; (2) second degree - grandparent to grandchild; or brother to sister; (3) third degree - great-grandparent

to great-grandchild; or aunt to niece who is child of individual's brother or sister. A husband and wife are related in the first degree by affinity. A wife has the same degree of relationship by affinity to her husband's relatives as her husband has by consanguinity. For example, a wife is related to her husband's grandmother in the second degree by affinity.

PAGE 2

11. CANDIDATE NAME: Enter your name as you did on Page 1.

12. MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION: Sign this option if you wish to report under the modified reporting schedule.

The modified reporting option is not available for candidates for the office of state chair of a political party and candidates for county chair of a political party.

To the left of your signature, enter the year of the election or election cycle to which your selection of modified reporting applies.

Your selection of modified reporting is valid for an entire election cycle. For example, if you choose modified reporting before a primary election, your selection remains in effect for any runoff and for the general election and any related runoff. You must make this selection at least 30 days before the first election to which your selection applies.

An opposed candidate in an election is eligible to report under the modified reporting schedule if he or she does not intend to accept more than \$1,140 in political contributions or make more than \$1,140 in political expenditures in connection with an election. The amount of a filing fee paid to qualify for a place on the ballot does not count against the \$1,140 expenditure limit. An opposed candidate who reports under the modified schedule is not required to file pre-election reports (due 30 days and 8 days before an election) or runoff reports (due 8 days before a runoff). (Note: An *unopposed* candidate is not required to file pre-election reports in the first place.) The obligations to file semiannual reports, special pre-election reports (formerly known as telegram reports), or special session reports, if applicable, are not affected by selecting the modified schedule.

The \$1,140 maximums apply to each election within the cycle. In other words, you are limited to \$1,140 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the primary, an additional \$1,140 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the general election, and an additional \$1,140 in contributions and expenditures in connection with a runoff.

EXCEEDING \$1,140 IN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES. If you exceed \$1,140 in contributions or expenditures in connection with an election, you must file according to the regular filing schedule. In other words, you must file pre-election reports and a runoff report, if you are in a runoff.

If you exceed either of the \$1,140 limits *after the 30th day before the election*, you must file a sworn report of contributions and expenditures within 48 hours after exceeding the limit. After that, you must file any pre-election reports or runoff reports that are due under the regular filing schedule.

Your selection is not valid for other elections or election cycles. Use the AMENDMENT (FORM ACTA) to renew your option to file under the modified schedule for a different election year or election cycle.

For more information, see the Commission's campaign finance guide that applies to you.

AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

FORM ACTA
PG 1

1 CANDIDATE
NAME

2 FILER ID #

3 Total pages filed:

See ACTA Instruction Guide for detailed instructions.

Use this form for changes to existing information only. Do not provide information previously disclosed.

4 CANDIDATE
NAME

NEW

MS / MRS / MR

FIRST

MI

NICKNAME

LAST

SUFFIX

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

5 CANDIDATE
MAILING
ADDRESS

NEW

ADDRESS / PO BOX;

APT / SUITE #;

CITY;

STATE;

ZIP CODE

Date Hand-delivered or Postmarked

Receipt #

Amount \$

6 CANDIDATE
PHONE

NEW

AREA CODE

PHONE NUMBER

EXTENSION

()

Date Processed

Date Imaged

7 OFFICE HELD
(if any)

NEW

8 OFFICE
SOUGHT
(if known)

NEW

9 CAMPAIGN
TREASURER
NAME

NEW

MS / MRS / MR

FIRST

MI

NICKNAME

LAST

SUFFIX

10 CAMPAIGN
TREASURER
STREET
ADDRESS
(residence or business)

NEW

STREET ADDRESS;

APT / SUITE #;

CITY;

STATE;

ZIP CODE

11 CAMPAIGN
TREASURER
PHONE

NEW

AREA CODE

PHONE NUMBER

EXTENSION

()

12 CANDIDATE
SIGNATURE

I am aware of the Nepotism Law, Chapter 573 of the Texas Government Code.

I am aware of my responsibility to file timely reports as required by title 15 of the Election Code.

I am aware of the restrictions in title 15 of the Election Code on contributions from corporations and labor organizations.

Signature of Candidate

Date Signed

GO TO PAGE 2

AMENDMENT:
CANDIDATE MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION

FORM ACTA

PG 2

13 CANDIDATE
NAME

14 MODIFIED
REPORTING
DECLARATION

NEW

**COMPLETE THIS SECTION ONLY IF YOU ARE
CHOOSING MODIFIED REPORTING**

**•• This declaration must be filed no later than the 30th day before
the first election to which the declaration applies. ••**

•• The modified reporting option is valid for one election cycle only. ••
(An election cycle includes a primary election, a general election, and any related runoffs.)

**•• Candidates for the office of state chair of a political party
may NOT choose modified reporting. ••**

I do not intend to accept more than \$1,140 in political contributions
or make more than \$1,140 in political expenditures (excluding
filing fees) in connection with any future election within the election
cycle. I understand that if either one of those limits is exceeded, I
will be required to file pre-election reports and, if necessary, a
runoff report.

Year of election(s) or election cycle to
which declaration applies

Signature of Candidate

This appointment is effective on the date it is filed with the appropriate filing authority.

TEC Filers may send this form to the TEC electronically at treasappoint@ethics.state.tx.us
or mail to
Texas Ethics Commission
P.O. Box 12070
Austin, TX 78711-2070

**Non-TEC Filers must file this form with the local filing authority
DO NOT SEND TO TEC**

For more information about where to file go to:
<https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/QuickFileAReport.php>

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

FORM ACTA—INSTRUCTION GUIDE



Revised January 1, 2026

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

FORM ACTA–AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

These instructions are for the AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (Form ACTA). Use this form for changing information previously reported on Form CTA and for renewing your choice to report under the modified schedule. The information you enter on this form will replace the information from your previous APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (Form CTA).

If any of the information required to be reported on your CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT changes, you should file an amendment. Use the AMENDMENT form (Form ACTA) to report the changes. Do not use the APPOINTMENT form (Form CTA).

You must also use the AMENDMENT form to renew your option to file under the modified schedule.

Except for your name at the top of the form (and your filer account number, if you file with the Texas Ethics Commission (Commission)), enter only the information that is *different* from what is on your current campaign treasurer appointment. Do not repeat information that has not changed. The “NEW” boxes emphasize that the information entered on this form should only be information that is different from what was previously reported. Any information entered in a space with a “NEW” box will replace the existing information.

SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

PAGE 1

- 1. CANDIDATE NAME:** Enter your name as it is on your current campaign treasurer appointment. Enter your name in the same way on Page 2, Section 13, of this form. If you are reporting a name change, enter your new name under Section 4.
- 2. FILER ID #:** If you are filing with the Commission, you were assigned a filer account number when you filed your initial campaign treasurer appointment. You should have received a letter acknowledging receipt of the form and informing you of your account number. Enter this number wherever you see “FILER ID #.” If you do not file with the Ethics Commission, you are not required to enter an account number.
- 3. TOTAL PAGES FILED:** After you have completed the form, enter the total number of pages of this form and any additional pages. A “page” is one side of a two-sided form. If you are not using a two-sided form, a “page” is a single sheet.

4. **CANDIDATE NAME:** Complete this section only if your name has *changed*. If your name has changed, enter your complete new name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III) if applicable.
5. **CANDIDATE MAILING ADDRESS:** Complete this section only if your mailing address has *changed*. If your mailing address has changed, enter your complete new address, including zip code. This information will allow your filing authority to correspond with you. We recommend using a PO Box or other address where you receive mail, rather than your home address. This will be public information.
6. **CANDIDATE PHONE:** Complete this section only if your phone number has *changed*. If your phone number has changed, enter your new phone number, including the area code and extension, if applicable.
7. **OFFICE HELD:** If you are an officeholder, complete this section only if your office has *changed*. If your office has changed, please enter the new office held. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.
8. **OFFICE SOUGHT:** If you are a candidate, complete this section only if the office you seek has *changed*. If the office has changed, please enter the office you now seek, if known. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.

Note: Changing the office you are seeking may require you to file your reports with a different filing authority. See the Campaign Finance Guide for further information on filing with a different authority.

9. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME:** Complete this section only if your campaign treasurer has *changed*. If your campaign treasurer has changed, enter the full name of your new campaign treasurer, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.

Qualifications of Campaign Treasurer. A person is ineligible for appointment as a campaign treasurer if the person is the campaign treasurer of a political committee that has outstanding filing obligations (including outstanding penalties). This prohibition does not apply if the committee in connection with which the ineligibility arose has not accepted more than \$5,000 in political contributions or made more than \$5,000 in political expenditures in any semiannual reporting period. A person who violates this prohibition is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions accepted or political expenditures made in violation of this provision.

10. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER STREET ADDRESS:** Complete this section only if your campaign treasurer's street address has *changed*. If your campaign treasurer's street address has changed, enter the complete new address of your campaign treasurer, including the zip code. You may enter either the treasurer's new business or residential street address. If you are your own treasurer, you may enter either your business or residential street address.
11. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE:** Complete this section only if your campaign treasurer's phone number has *changed*. If your campaign treasurer's phone number has

changed, enter the new phone number of your campaign treasurer, including the area code and extension, if applicable.

12. CANDIDATE SIGNATURE: Enter your signature after reading the summary. Your signature here indicates that you have read the following summary of the nepotism law; that you are aware of your responsibility to file timely reports; and that you are aware of the restrictions on contributions from corporations and labor organizations.

- The Texas nepotism law (Government Code, chapter 573) imposes certain restrictions on both officeholders and candidates. You should consult the statute in regard to the restrictions applicable to officeholders.
- A candidate may not take an affirmative action to influence an employee of the office to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, employment or employment conditions of an individual who is related to the candidate within a prohibited degree.
- A candidate for a multi-member governmental body may not take an affirmative action to influence an officer or employee of the governmental body to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, or employment of an individual related to the candidate in a prohibited degree.
- Two people are related within a prohibited degree if they are related within the third degree by consanguinity (blood) or the second degree by affinity (marriage). The *degree of consanguinity* is determined by the number of generations that separate them. If neither is descended from the other, the degree of consanguinity is determined by adding the number of generations that each is separated from a common ancestor. **Examples:** (1) first degree - parent to child; (2) second degree - grandparent to grandchild; or brother to sister; (3) third degree - great-grandparent to great-grandchild; or aunt to niece who is child of individual's brother or sister. A husband and wife are related in the first degree by affinity. A wife has the same degree of relationship by affinity to her husband's relatives as her husband has by consanguinity. For example, a wife is related to her husband's grandmother in the second degree by affinity.

Note: The changes you have made on this form will replace the information on your previous APPOINTMENT form (Form CTA).

PAGE 2

13. CANDIDATE NAME: Enter your name as you did on Page 1, Section 1.

14. MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION: Sign this option if you wish to report under the modified reporting schedule.

The modified reporting option is not available for candidates for the office of state chair of a political party.

To the left of your signature, enter the year of the election or election cycle to which your selection of modified reporting applies.

Your selection of modified reporting is valid for an entire election cycle. For example, if you choose modified reporting before a primary election, your selection remains in effect for any runoff and for the general election and any related runoff. You must make this selection at least 30 days before the first election to which your selection applies.

An opposed candidate in an election is eligible to report under the modified reporting schedule if he or she does not intend to accept more than \$1,140 in political contributions or make more than \$1,140 in political expenditures in connection with an election. The amount of a filing fee paid to qualify for a place on the ballot does not count against the \$1,140 expenditure limit. An opposed candidate who reports under the modified schedule is not required to file pre-election reports (due 30 days and 8 days before an election) or runoff reports (due 8 days before a runoff). (Note: An *unopposed* candidate is not required to file pre-election reports in the first place.) The obligations to file semi-annual reports, special pre-election reports, or special session reports, if applicable, are not affected by selecting the modified schedule.

The \$1,140 maximums apply to each election within the cycle. In other words, you are limited to \$1,140 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the primary, an additional \$1,140 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the general election, and an additional \$1,140 in contributions and expenditures in connection with a runoff.

Exceeding \$1,140 in contributions or expenditures. If you exceed \$1,140 in contributions or expenditures in connection with an election, you must file according to the regular schedule. In other words, you must file pre-election reports and a runoff report, if you are in a runoff.

If you exceed either of the \$1,140 limits *after the 30th day before the election*, you must file a sworn report of contributions and expenditures within 48 hours after exceeding the limit. After that, you must file any pre-election reports or runoff reports that are due under the regular filing schedule.

Your selection is not valid for other elections or election cycles. Use another amendment form (ACTA) to renew your option to file under the modified schedule.

For more information, see the Commission's campaign finance guide that applies to you.

CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

FORM CFCP COVER SHEET

Pursuant to chapter 258 of the Election Code, every candidate and political committee is encouraged to subscribe to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices. The Code may be filed with the proper filing authority upon submission of a campaign treasurer appointment form. Candidates or political committees that already have a current campaign treasurer appointment on file as of September 1, 1997, may subscribe to the code at any time.

Subscription to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices is voluntary.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

Date Hand-delivered or Postmarked

Date Processed

Date Imaged

1 ACCOUNT NUMBER
(Ethics Commission Filers)

2 TYPE OF FILER

CANDIDATE ☐

POLITICAL COMMITTEE ☐

*If filing as a candidate, complete boxes 3 - 6,
then read and sign page 2.*

*If filing for a political committee, complete
boxes 7 and 8, then read and sign page 2.*

3 NAME OF CANDIDATE
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

TITLE (Dr., Mr., Ms., etc.)

FIRST

MI

NICKNAME

LAST

SUFFIX (SR., JR., III, etc.)

**4 TELEPHONE NUMBER
OF CANDIDATE**
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

AREA CODE

PHONE NUMBER

EXTENSION

()

5 ADDRESS OF CANDIDATE
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

STREET / PO BOX;

APT / SUITE #;

CITY;

STATE;

ZIP CODE

**6 OFFICE SOUGHT
BY CANDIDATE**
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

7 NAME OF COMMITTEE
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

**8 NAME OF CAMPAIGN
TREASURER**
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

TITLE (Dr., Mr., Ms., etc.)

FIRST

MI

NICKNAME

LAST

SUFFIX (SR., JR., III, etc.)

GO TO PAGE 2

CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

There are basic principles of decency, honesty, and fair play that every candidate and political committee in this state has a moral obligation to observe and uphold, in order that, after vigorously contested but fairly conducted campaigns, our citizens may exercise their constitutional rights to a free and untrammelled choice and the will of the people may be fully and clearly expressed on the issues.

THEREFORE:

- (1) I will conduct the campaign openly and publicly and limit attacks on my opponent to legitimate challenges to my opponent's record and stated positions on issues.
- (2) I will not use or permit the use of character defamation, whispering campaigns, libel, slander, or scurrilous attacks on any candidate or the candidate's personal or family life.
- (3) I will not use or permit any appeal to negative prejudice based on race, sex, religion, or national origin.
- (4) I will not use campaign material of any sort that misrepresents, distorts, or otherwise falsifies the facts, nor will I use malicious or unfounded accusations that aim at creating or exploiting doubts, without justification, as to the personal integrity or patriotism of my opponent.
- (5) I will not undertake or condone any dishonest or unethical practice that tends to corrupt or undermine our system of free elections or that hampers or prevents the full and free expression of the will of the voters, including any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.
- (6) I will defend and uphold the right of every qualified voter to full and equal participation in the electoral process, and will not engage in any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.
- (7) I will immediately and publicly repudiate methods and tactics that may come from others that I have pledged not to use or condone. I shall take firm action against any subordinate who violates any provision of this code or the laws governing elections.

I, the undersigned, candidate for election to public office in the State of Texas or campaign treasurer of a political committee, hereby voluntarily endorse, subscribe to, and solemnly pledge myself to conduct the campaign in accordance with the above principles and practices.

Signature

Date

CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

**FORM C/OH
COVER SHEET PG 1**

The C/OH Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

2 Total pages filed:

3 CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER NAME	MS / MRS / MR FIRST MI	OFFICE USE ONLY		
	NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX			
4 CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER MAILING ADDRESS ☐ Change of Address	ADDRESS / PO BOX; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE			Date Received
5 CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER PHONE	AREA CODE PHONE NUMBER EXTENSION ()			Date Hand-delivered or Date Postmarked
6 CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME	MS / MRS / MR FIRST MI	Receipt #	Amount \$	
	NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX	Date Processed		
		Date Imaged		
7 CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS (Residence or Business)	STREET ADDRESS (NO PO BOX PLEASE); APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE			
8 CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE	AREA CODE PHONE NUMBER EXTENSION ()			
9 REPORT TYPE	☐ January 15 ☐ 30th day before election ☐ Runoff ☐ 15th day after campaign treasurer appointment (Officeholder Only) ☐ July 15 ☐ 8th day before election ☐ Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit ☐ Final Report (Attach C/OH - FR)			
10 PERIOD COVERED	Month / Day / Year THROUGH Month / Day / Year			
11 ELECTION	ELECTION DATE: Month / Day / Year ELECTION TYPE: ☐ Primary ☐ Runoff ☐ Other Description ☐ General ☐ Special			
12 OFFICE	OFFICE HELD (if any)	13 OFFICE SOUGHT (if known)		
14 NOTICE FROM POLITICAL COMMITTEE(S) ☐ Additional Pages	THIS BOX IS FOR NOTICE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS ACCEPTED OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE BY POLITICAL COMMITTEES TO SUPPORT THE CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER. THESE EXPENDITURES MAY HAVE BEEN MADE WITHOUT THE CANDIDATE'S OR OFFICEHOLDER'S KNOWLEDGE OR CONSENT. CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS ARE REQUIRED TO REPORT THIS INFORMATION ONLY IF THEY RECEIVE NOTICE OF SUCH EXPENDITURES.			
	COMMITTEE TYPE	COMMITTEE NAME		
	☐ GENERAL	COMMITTEE ADDRESS		
	☐ SPECIFIC	COMMITTEE CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME		
		COMMITTEE CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS		

GO TO PAGE 2

CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

**FORM C/OH
COVER SHEET PG 2**

15 C/OH NAME		16 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
17 CONTRIBUTION TOTALS	1. TOTAL UNITEMIZED POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS (OTHER THAN PLEDGES, LOANS, OR GUARANTEES OF LOANS, OR CONTRIBUTIONS MADE ELECTRONICALLY)	\$
	2. TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS (OTHER THAN PLEDGES, LOANS, OR GUARANTEES OF LOANS)	\$
EXPENDITURE TOTALS	3. TOTAL UNITEMIZED POLITICAL EXPENDITURE.	\$
	4. TOTAL POLITICAL EXPENDITURES	\$
CONTRIBUTION BALANCE	5. TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS MAINTAINED AS OF THE LAST DAY OF REPORTING PERIOD	\$
OUTSTANDING LOAN TOTALS	6. TOTAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF ALL OUTSTANDING LOANS AS OF THE LAST DAY OF THE REPORTING PERIOD	\$

18 SIGNATURE I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury, that the accompanying report is true and correct and includes all information required to be reported by me under Title 15, Election Code.

Signature of Candidate or Officeholder

Please complete either option below:

(1) Affidavit

NOTARY STAMP / SEAL

Sworn to and subscribed before me by _____ this the _____ day of _____, 20 _____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

Signature of officer administering oath

Printed name of officer administering oath

Title of officer administering oath

OR

(2) Unsworn Declaration

My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____.

My address is _____, _____, _____, _____, _____.
(street) (city) (state) (zip code) (country)

Executed in _____ County, State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20 _____.
(month) (year)

Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)

SUBTOTALS - C/OH

FORM C/OH COVER SHEET PG 3

19 FILER NAME

20 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

21 SCHEDULE SUBTOTALS
NAME OF SCHEDULE

SUBTOTAL
AMOUNT

1. ☐ SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

\$

2. ☐ SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

\$

3. ☐ SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS

\$

4. ☐ SCHEDULE E: LOANS

\$

5. ☐ SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

\$

6. ☐ SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

\$

7. ☐ SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

\$

8. ☐ SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

\$

9. ☐ SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

\$

10. ☐ SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH

\$

11. ☐ SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

\$

12. ☐ SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED
TO FILER

\$

MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE A1

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule A1:
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Full name of contributor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) 6 Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	7 Amount of contribution (\$)
8 Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		9 Employer (See Instructions)
Date	Full name of contributor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of contribution (\$)
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)
Date	Full name of contributor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of contribution (\$)
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)
Date	Full name of contributor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of contribution (\$)
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)
ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED If contributor is out-of-state PAC, please see Instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.		

SCHEDULE A2

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

[illegible]

PLEGGED CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE B

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule B:	
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)	
4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED PLEDGES		\$	
5 Date	6 Full name of pledgor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) 7 Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code	8 Amount of Pledge \$	9 In-kind contribution description
		☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
10 Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		11 Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description
		☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description
		☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description
		☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED
If contributor is out-of-state PAC, please see Instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.

LOANS

SCHEDULE E

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule E:
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED LOANS		\$
5 Date of loan	7 Name of lender ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	9 Loan Amount (\$)
6 Is lender a financial Institution? ☐ Y ☐ N	8 Lender address; City; State; Zip Code	10 Interest rate
		11 Maturity date
12 Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		13 Employer (See Instructions)
14 Description of Collateral ☐ none		15 ☐ Check if personal funds were deposited into political account (See Instructions)
16 GUARANTOR INFORMATION ☐ not applicable	17 Name of guarantor	19 Amount Guaranteed (\$)
	18 Guarantor address; City; State; Zip Code	
20 Principal Occupation (See Instructions)		21 Employer (See Instructions)
Date of loan	Name of lender ☐ out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	Loan Amount (\$)
Is lender a financial Institution? ☐ Y ☐ N	Lender address; City; State; Zip Code	Interest rate
		Maturity date
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)
Description of Collateral ☐ none		☐ Check if personal funds were deposited into political account (See Instructions)
GUARANTOR INFORMATION ☐ not applicable	Name of guarantor	Amount Guaranteed (\$)
	Guarantor address; City; State; Zip Code	
Principal Occupation (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

If lender is out-of-state PAC, please see Instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.

POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE F1

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee
Credit Card Payment

Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule F1:	2 FILER NAME	3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Payee name	
6 Amount (\$)	7 Payee address; City; State; Zip Code Check if individual's residence address.	
8 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	(b) Description
	(c) ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
9 Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code Check if individual's residence address.	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code Check if individual's residence address.	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

SCHEDULE F2

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 10(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee

Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule F2:	2 FILER NAME	3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS	\$

5 Date	6 Payee name

7 Amount (\$)	8 Payee address; City; State; Zip Code
Check if individual's residence address.	

9 TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	☐ Political ☐ Non-Political

10 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	(b) Description
	(c) ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	

11 Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought	Office held

Date	Payee name

Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code
Check if individual's residence address.	

TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	☐ Political ☐ Non-Political

PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	

Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought	Office held

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS MADE
FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE F3

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule F3:	
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)	
4 Date	5 Name of person from whom investment is purchased		
	6 Address of person from whom investment is purchased; City; State; Zip Code		
	Check if individual's residence address.		
	7 Description of investment		
	8 Amount of investment (\$)		

Date	Name of person from whom investment is purchased		
	Address of person from whom investment is purchased; City; State; Zip Code		
	Check if individual's residence address.		
	Description of investment		
	Amount of investment (\$)		

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

SCHEDULE F4

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 10(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee

Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

USE A NEW PAGE FOR EACH CREDIT CARD ISSUER

1 TOTAL PAGES
SCHEDULE F4:

2 FILER NAME

3 FILER ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED EXPENDITURES CHARGED TO A CREDIT CARD

\$

5 CREDIT CARD
ISSUER

Name of financial institution

6 PAYMENT

(a) Amount Charged

(b) Date Expenditure Charged

(c) Date(s) Credit Card Issuer Paid

\$

7 PAYEE

(a) Payee name

(b) Payee address;

City,

State,

Zip Code

☐

Check if individual's residence address.

8 PURPOSE OF
EXPENDITURE

(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)

(b) Description

☐

Political

☐

Non-Political

(c) ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense

9 Complete **ONLY** if direct
expenditure to benefit C/OH

Candidate / Officeholder name

Office Sought

Office Held

PAYMENT

(a) Amount Charged

(b) Date Expenditure Charged

(c) Date(s) Credit Card Issuer Paid

\$

PAYEE

(a) Payee name

(b) Payee address;

City,

State,

Zip Code

☐

Check if individual's residence address.

PURPOSE OF
EXPENDITURE

(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)

(b) Description

☐

Political

☐

Non-Political

(c) ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense

Complete **ONLY** if direct
expenditure to benefit C/OH

Candidate / Officeholder name

Office Sought

Office Held

PAYMENT

(a) Amount Charged

(b) Date Expenditure Charged

(c) Date(s) Credit Card Issuer Paid

\$

PAYEE

(a) Payee name

(b) Payee address;

City,

State,

Zip Code

☐

Check if individual's residence address.

PURPOSE OF
EXPENDITURE

(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)

(b) Description

☐

Political

☐

Non-Political

(c) ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense

Complete **ONLY** if direct
expenditure to benefit C/OH

Candidate / Officeholder name

Office Sought

Office Held

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

SCHEDULE G

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee
Credit Card Payment

Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule G:	2 FILER NAME	3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Payee name	
6 Amount (\$) ☐ Reimbursement from political contributions intended	7 Payee address; City; State; Zip Code Check if individual's residence address.	
8 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	(b) Description
	(c) ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
9 Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$) ☐ Reimbursement from political contributions intended	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code Check if individual's residence address.	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$) ☐ Reimbursement from political contributions intended	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code Check if individual's residence address.	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

PAYMENT MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH

SCHEDULE H

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

Advertising Expense	Event Expense	Loan Repayment/Reimbursement	Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Accounting/Banking	Fees	Office Overhead/Rental Expense	Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Consulting Expense	Food/Beverage Expense	Polling Expense	Travel In District
Contributions/Donations Made By	Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense	Printing Expense	Travel Out Of District
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee	Legal Services	Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor	Other (enter a category not listed above)
Credit Card Payment			

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule H:	2 FILER NAME	3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Business name	
6 Amount (\$)	7 Business address; City; State; Zip Code Check if individual's residence address.	
8 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	(b) Description
	(c) ☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
9 Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Business name	
Amount (\$)	Business address; City; State; Zip Code Check if individual's residence address.	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Business name	
Amount (\$)	Business address; City; State; Zip Code Check if individual's residence address.	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. ☐ Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE I

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule I:	2 FILER NAME	3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Payee name	
6 Amount (\$)	7 Payee address;	City State Zip Code
8 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	(b) Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address;	City State Zip Code
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address;	City State Zip Code
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address;	City State Zip Code
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

Reset Form

Reset Page

INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER

SCHEDULE K

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule K:

2 FILER NAME

3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

4 Date

5 Name of person from whom amount is received

8 Amount (\$)

6 Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code

7 Purpose for which amount is received

☐

Check if political contribution returned to filer

Date

Name of person from whom amount is received

Amount (\$)

Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code

Purpose for which amount is received

☐

Check if political contribution returned to filer

Date

Name of person from whom amount is received

Amount (\$)

Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code

Purpose for which amount is received

☐

Check if political contribution returned to filer

Date

Name of person from whom amount is received

Amount (\$)

Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code

Purpose for which amount is received

☐

Check if political contribution returned to filer

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS

SCHEDULE T

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule T:
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee		
5 Contribution / Expenditure reported on: ☐ Schedule A2 ☐ Schedule B ☐ Schedule B(J) ☐ Schedule C2 ☐ Schedule D ☐ Schedule F1 ☐ Schedule F2 ☐ Schedule F4 ☐ Schedule G ☐ Schedule H ☐ Schedule COH-UC ☐ Schedule B-SS		
6 Dates of travel	7 Name of person(s) traveling	
	8 Departure city or name of departure location	
	9 Destination city or name of destination location	
10 Means of transportation	11 Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)	
Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee		
Contribution / Expenditure reported on: ☐ Schedule A2 ☐ Schedule B ☐ Schedule B(J) ☐ Schedule C2 ☐ Schedule D ☐ Schedule F1 ☐ Schedule F2 ☐ Schedule F4 ☐ Schedule G ☐ Schedule H ☐ Schedule COH-UC ☐ Schedule B-SS		
Dates of travel	Name of person(s) traveling	
	Departure city or name of departure location	
	Destination city or name of destination location	
Means of transportation	Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)	
Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee		
Contribution / Expenditure reported on: ☐ Schedule A2 ☐ Schedule B ☐ Schedule B(J) ☐ Schedule C2 ☐ Schedule D ☐ Schedule F1 ☐ Schedule F2 ☐ Schedule F4 ☐ Schedule G ☐ Schedule H ☐ Schedule COH-UC ☐ Schedule B-SS		
Dates of travel	Name of person(s) traveling	
	Departure city or name of departure location	
	Destination city or name of destination location	
Means of transportation	Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)	
ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED		

Reset Form

Reset Page

CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT

FORM C/OH - FR

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

•• Complete only if "Report Type" on page 1 is marked "Final Report" ••

1 C/OH NAME

2 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

3 SIGNATURE

I do not expect any further political contributions or political expenditures in connection with my candidacy. I understand that designating a report as a final report terminates my campaign treasurer appointment. I also understand that I may not accept any campaign contributions or make any campaign expenditures without a campaign treasurer appointment on file.

Signature of Candidate / Officeholder

4 FILER WHO IS NOT AN OFFICEHOLDER

•• Complete A & B below *only* if you are not an officeholder. ••

A. CAMPAIGN FUNDS

Check only one:

☐

I do not have unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned from political contributions.

☐

I have unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned from political contributions. I understand that I may not convert unexpended political contributions or unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions to personal use. I also understand that I must file an annual report of unexpended contributions and that I may not retain unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions longer than six years after filing this final report. Further, I understand that I must dispose of unexpended political contributions and unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions in accordance with the requirements of Election Code, § 254.204.

B. ASSETS

Check only one:

☐

I do not retain assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.

☐

I do retain assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions. I understand that I may not convert assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions to personal use. I also understand that I must dispose of assets purchased with political contributions in accordance with the requirements of Election Code, § 254.204.

Signature of Candidate

5 OFFICEHOLDER

•• Complete this section *only* if you are an officeholder ••

☐

I am aware that I remain subject to filing requirements applicable to an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file. I am also aware that I will be required to file reports of unexpended contributions if, after filing the last required report as an officeholder, I retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.

Signature of Officeholder



AFFIDAVIT FOR CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER: ELECTRONIC FILING EXEMPTION

An exemption affidavit must be submitted with each paper report.

Beginning on January 1, 2026, a candidate or officeholder who has accepted more than \$34,890 in political contributions or made more than \$34,890 in political expenditures in any calendar year must file all subsequent reports electronically.

Filer name	Filer ID #

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

Date Hand-delivered or Date Postmarked

Receipt #

Amount \$

Date Processed

Date Imaged

1. I swear or affirm that I have not accepted more than \$34,890 in political contributions or made more than \$34,890 in political expenditures in a calendar year.
2. I further swear or affirm that I do not use computer equipment to keep current records of political contributions, political expenditures, or persons making political contributions to me.
3. I further swear or affirm that no person acting as my agent or consultant, and no person with whom I contract, uses computer equipment to keep current records of political contributions, political expenditures, or persons making political contributions to me.
4. I further swear or affirm that I understand that I am required to file my campaign finance reports electronically if I, my agent or consultant, or a person with whom I contract exceeds \$34,890 in political contributions or political expenditures in a calendar year, or uses computer equipment to keep current records of political contributions, political expenditures, or persons making political contributions to me.
5. I am filing this affidavit with the _____ report due on _____.
I understand that this affidavit is required to be filed with each campaign finance report for which I am claiming an exemption from electronic filing.

Please complete either option below:

(1) Affidavit

NOTARY STAMP / SEAL

Signature of Filer

Sworn to and subscribed before me by _____ this the _____ day of _____,
20 _____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

Signature of officer administering oath

Printed name of officer administering oath

Title of officer administering oath

OR

(2) Unsworn Declaration

My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____.

My address is _____ (street), _____ (city), _____ (state), _____ (zip code), _____ (country).

Executed in _____ County, State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20_____.
(month) (year)

Signature of Filer (Declarant)

**FILERS WHO ARE EXEMPT FROM THE ELECTRONIC FILING REQUIREMENT
ARE STILL REQUIRED TO FILE CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORTS ON PAPER**

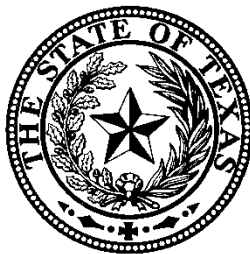
TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

FORM C/OH – INSTRUCTION GUIDE

(TEC PAPER FILERS ONLY)

For Reports Due on or after January 1, 2026



Revised January 1, 2026

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

FORM C/OH – INSTRUCTION GUIDE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

These instructions are for the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH) and all schedules that are filed with it. FORM C/OH includes a three-page cover sheet and Schedules A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T. Candidates or officeholders filing a Final Report should also attach Form C/OH-FR. All filers must submit the three-page cover sheet, but only the schedules on which there is information to report need to be included.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS	3
IMPORTANT UPDATES	3
ELECTRONIC FILING.....	3
FILLING OUT THE FORMS	3
TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION GUIDES	4
PHOTOCOPIES OF FORMS.....	4
FILING DATE.....	4
FORM C/OH: CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT.....	5
GENERAL INFORMATION.....	5
COMPLETING THE COVER SHEET	7
PAGE 1	7
PAGE 2	13
PAGE 3	15
SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	18
SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	21
SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS	23
SCHEDULE E: LOANS.....	26
SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.....	29
SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS.....	32
SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	34
SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD.....	36
SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS	39
SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH.....	41
SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	42
SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER.....	43
SCHEDULE T: IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS.....	44
FORM C/OH-FR: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT	45
GENERAL INFORMATION.....	45
COMPLETING THE FORM.....	46
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING EXPENDITURES.....	47
EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD	47
EXAMPLES: PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURES	52
EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS	54
EXAMPLES: REPORTING STAFF REIMBURSEMENT.....	56

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

These general instructions apply to all C/OH forms required to be filed under title 15, Texas Election Code, for activity that occurs on or after January 1, 2026. For a report that includes activity occurring before January 1, 2026, you must use the instructions applicable before that time, which are available on the Texas Ethics Commission's website at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/forms/coh/cohfrm.php>.

IMPORTANT UPDATES

Increased Disclosure Thresholds

On January 1, 2020, the Texas Ethics Commission began adjusting certain reporting thresholds to account for inflation. As directed by section 571.064 of the Texas Government Code, the Commission is required to annually adjust these thresholds upward to the nearest multiple of \$10 in accordance with the percentage increase for the previous year in the Consumer Price Index for Urban Consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the United States Department of Labor. Accordingly, one or more thresholds will generally be adjusted each year, depending upon the figures in the index.

These changes will be made effective January 1st of each calendar year; the affected numbers and corresponding new thresholds are located in 1 T.A.C. §18.31, which can be found here: <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/rules/>. The higher itemization thresholds will be reflected on the paper forms and in these instructions, as applicable.

Verify that you are using the correct thresholds and forms that apply to your filing. For example, if you are filing a campaign finance report or lobby activities report that is due in January of 2025, you must use the forms and instructions that are applicable to the period ending December 31, 2024.

Contributions Made Electronically Must Be Itemized

Beginning on September 1, 2019, all political contributions that are made electronically and accepted by a filer during the reporting period must be itemized in the filer's campaign finance report. This change is made by House Bill 2586, adopted by the 86th Texas Legislature.

ELECTRONIC FILING

All persons filing campaign finance reports with the Texas Ethics Commission (Commission) are required to file those reports electronically unless the person is eligible to claim an exemption. Check the Commission's website at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us> for information about exemptions from the electronic filing requirement.

FILLING OUT THE FORMS

All reports filed on paper must be either handwritten in ink or typewritten. If you complete the report by hand, print everything other than your signature.

If you are filing with the Commission, and you are eligible to claim an exemption to electronic filing, ***you may use your own computer-generated form*** if it provides for disclosure of all the information required on the Commission's form and it is *substantially identical* in paper size, color, layout, and format. A substitute form that is substantially identical to the Commission's prescribed form must be submitted for pre-approval by the Commission's executive director.

Always file the cover sheet of the campaign finance report form. You need to file only those schedules on which you have information to report.

You must keep an exact copy of each report filed and all records necessary to complete the report for at least two (2) years after the deadline for filing the report.

If you have questions, contact our legal department at helpline@ethics.state.tx.us.

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION GUIDES

The Commission publishes a Campaign Finance Guide for each type of filer. These guides are designed to explain your responsibilities as a filer. The Commission encourages you to read the appropriate guide before you begin accepting political contributions or making or authorizing political expenditures.

PHOTOCOPIES OF FORMS

You may use photocopies of Commission forms. For example, if the space provided on Schedule A1 is insufficient, you may make copies of a blank Schedule A1 form and attach more pages as needed.

FILING DATE

For most reporting deadlines, a document is considered timely filed if it is properly addressed with postage or handling charges prepaid and bears a postmark or receipt mark of a common or contract carrier indicating a time on or before the deadline.

Pre-Election Reports: A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date.

If you are filing with the Commission, address your reports and correspondence to the Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711-2070. For hand-deliveries, the Commission's street address is 201 East 14th Street, Sam Houston Building, 10th Floor, Austin, Texas 78701.

If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day.

FORM C/OH: CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

These instructions are for the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH). A complete report includes the Form C/OH cover sheet, and any of the following schedules on which there is information to report: A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T. A complete Final Report must also include Form C/OH-FR.

Note: Judicial candidates and officeholders must use a different form, Form JC/OH.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Use Form C/OH for filing the following reports:

- Semiannual reports (January 15 and July 15)
- Pre-election reports (30th day before election, 8th day before election)
- Runoff report (8th day before runoff election)
- Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit report
- 15th day after officeholder campaign treasurer appointment
- Final Report

See the instructions for sections 9 and 10 of the Cover Sheet for help in deciding which reports you are required to file.

OFFICEHOLDER ACTIVITY

An officeholder may make officeholder expenditures and accept officeholder contributions without having a campaign treasurer appointment on file. However, an officeholder must have a campaign treasurer appointment on file before the officeholder may make campaign expenditures or accept campaign contributions.

DUTIES OF CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER

As a candidate or officeholder, you alone, not the campaign treasurer, are responsible for filing this form. Failing to file a report on time or filing an incomplete report may subject you to criminal or civil penalties.

DUTIES OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER

State law does not impose any reporting or record-keeping obligations on a candidate's campaign treasurer.

WHERE TO FILE

This form is filed with the same filing authority with which you were required to file your Campaign Treasurer Appointment (Form CTA). If you are an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, file your reports with the same authority with which a candidate for your office must file the campaign treasurer appointment.

FILING A FINAL REPORT

For filing purposes, you are a “candidate” as long as you have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make any further campaign expenditures, you may file a Final Report of contributions and expenditures. A Final Report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports *as a candidate*. If you are an officeholder at the time of filing a Final Report, you may be required to file semiannual reports of contributions and expenditures as an officeholder. The only officeholders who are not required to file semiannual reports are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, *and* who do not exceed \$1,140 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

You are required to file a report of unexpended contributions (using Form C/OH-UC) if *all* of the following apply to you: you are not a current officeholder, you have filed a final report, and you retain political contributions. Officeholders who leave office, no longer have a treasurer appointment on file, file a final report, and still retain political contributions will also owe this report. See Instructions for Form C/OH-UC for further information. To file a Final Report, you must complete the “C/OH CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT” (Form C/OH), check the “final” box in section 9 on the Cover Sheet, and complete and attach the “C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT” (Form C/OH- FR).

COMPLETING THE COVER SHEET

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

PAGE 1

1. **FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, you were assigned a filer identification number when you filed your initial campaign treasurer appointment. You should have received a letter acknowledging receipt of the form and informing you of your Filer ID. Enter this number wherever you see “FILER ID.” If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a Filer ID.
2. **TOTAL PAGES FILED:** After you have completed the form, count the total number of pages of this form and any attached schedules. Enter that number where indicated on the top line of page 1 only. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
3. **CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER NAME:** Enter your full name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.
4. **CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER MAILING ADDRESS:** Enter your complete mailing address. If your mailing address has changed since you last gave notice of your address, check the “Change of Address” box.
5. **CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER PHONE:** Enter your phone number including the area code, and your extension, if applicable.

Sections 6 - 8 pertain to a candidate’s campaign treasurer. If you are an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, skip these sections.

6. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME:** Enter the full name of your campaign treasurer, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.
7. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of your campaign treasurer.
8. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE:** Enter the phone number of your campaign treasurer including the area code, and the extension, if applicable.
9. **REPORT TYPE:** Check the box that describes the type of report you are filing, according to the descriptions below. See the instructions for section 10 for the periods covered by each type of report.

January 15 (Semiannual) Report: All candidates and most officeholders must file a semiannual report by January 15. The only officeholders who are not required to file this report are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, *and* who do not exceed \$1,140 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

All candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission must file this report by midnight Central Time on the January 15 report due date. All candidates and officeholders who file locally must file this report by 5 p.m. on the January 15 report due date.

Note: Anyone who has a campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) on file must file semiannual reports, even after an election has ended and even if the filer lost the election. To end this semiannual filing requirement, the filer must cease campaign activity and file a Final Report. (See “Final Report” below for more information.)

July 15 (Semiannual) Report: All candidates and most officeholders must file a semiannual report by July 15. The only officeholders who are not required to file this report are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, *and* who do not exceed \$1,140 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

See “January 15 Report” above for more information on filing requirements and deadlines for semiannual reports.

30th Day Before Election Report: Opposed candidates in an election who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this pre-election report. If an opposed candidate chose modified reporting, but then exceeded a threshold before the 30th day before the election, the candidate must file this report.

The report is due no later than 30 days before the election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

You are an “opposed” candidate if you have an opponent, including a minor party candidate, whose name is printed on the ballot. If your only opposition is a write-in candidate, you are not considered opposed for filing purposes. If you are a write-in candidate, you are an “opposed” candidate subject to the reporting requirements if you accept political contributions or make political expenditures. Candidates who are unopposed in an election are not required to file pre-election reports for that election.

8th Day Before Election Report: Opposed candidates in an election who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this pre-election report. If an opposed candidate chose modified reporting but then exceeded a threshold before the 8th day before the election, the candidate must file this report.

The report is due no later than 8 days before the election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

See “30th Day Before Election Report” above for the definition of an opposed candidate.

Runoff Report: Opposed candidates who are participating in a runoff election and who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this runoff report. The report is due no later than 8 days before the runoff election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

See “30th Day Before Election Report” above for the definition of an opposed candidate.

Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit Report: Candidates who chose to file under the modified reporting schedule but then, after the 30th day before the election, exceeded \$1,140 in contributions or \$1,140 in expenditures in connection with the election must file this Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit report within 48 hours after exceeding the \$1,140 limit. The candidate must meet this deadline even if it falls on a weekend or a holiday.

15th Day After Campaign Treasurer Appointment Report (Officeholders Only): An officeholder must file this report if he or she appoints a campaign treasurer after a period of not having a campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) on file. For all officeholders who file with Commission, this report is due no later than midnight Central Time on the 15th day after an officeholder files Form CTA with the Commission. For all officeholders who file locally, this report is due no later than 5 p.m. on the 15th day after an officeholder files Form CTA with the filing authority. It is not required of officeholders who are merely changing their campaign treasurer. It is not required of an officeholder who files locally if the officeholder did not exceed \$1,140 in either contributions or expenditures during the period covered by the report. Candidates who are not officeholders do not file this report.

Final Report: A person who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file may file this report when he or she does not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or make or authorize any further campaign expenditures. There is not a fixed deadline for this report. This report must have a completed “C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT” (Form C/OH-FR) attached.

A candidate must have a CTA on file to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures, including contributions intended to offset campaign debts or expenditures made to pay campaign debts. A candidate who intends to continue campaign activity should not file a Final Report.

A Final Report terminates a candidate’s CTA and relieves the candidate from any additional filing obligations as a candidate. Officeholders who file a Final Report will still be subject to the filing requirements applicable to officeholders. A person who is not an officeholder but who has surplus political funds or assets after filing a Final Report will be required to file annual Unexpended Contribution reports. (See “Form C/OH-FR: Designation of Final Report” for more information.) A candidate or officeholder who does not have a CTA on file may still be required to file a personal financial statement (PFS).

Filing a Final Report does not relieve a candidate of responsibility for any delinquent reports or outstanding civil penalties.

Daily Pre-Election Report of Contributions: A candidate or officeholder who files with the Commission may be required to file daily pre-election reports disclosing contributions during the period beginning the 9th day before an election and ending at 12 noon on the day before the election. This information is disclosed on Form Daily-C C/OH. For more information, see the instructions for Form Daily-C C/OH.

Legislative Special Session Report: All statewide candidates and officeholders and members of and candidates for the legislature who accept a political contribution during the period beginning on the date the governor signs the proclamation calling a special legislative session and continuing through the date of final adjournment are required to file a report after a special session of the legislature. This information can be disclosed on Form C/OH-SS. For more information, see the instructions for Form C/OH-SS.

10. PERIOD COVERED: A reporting period includes the start date and the end date. The *due date* for filing will generally be *after* the end of the reporting period. Generally, a report picks up where the last report left off, and there should be no gaps or overlapping periods. The exceptions are Daily Pre-election reports, which do create overlaps because you are required to report the activity twice.

First Reports: If this is the first report of contributions and expenditures that you have filed, the beginning date will depend on the date your campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) was filed or the date you took office.

- If you are a candidate (a person who has filed a Form CTA) and you are filing your first report, the start date will be the date your Form CTA was filed.
- If you are an officeholder who was appointed to an elective office and who did not have a Form CTA on file at the time of the appointment, the start date for your first report will be the date you took office.

January 15th (Semiannual) Report: The start date is July 1 of the previous year or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. If this is the first report you have filed, see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is December 31 of the previous year.

July 15th (Semiannual) Report: The start date is January 1 or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. If this is the first report you have filed, see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is June 30.

30th Day Before Election Report: The start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report. If this is the first report you have filed, see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is the 40th day before the election. This report is not required for unopposed candidates or candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

8th Day Before Election Report: The start date is the 39th day before the election if you filed a 30th Day Before Election Report. If you did not file the 30th Day Before Election Report, the day after the last day covered by your last required report is the start date. If this is the first report you have filed, see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is

the 10th day before the election. This report is not required for unopposed candidates or candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

Runoff Report: The start date is the 9th day before the main election if you filed an 8th Day Before Election Report. Otherwise, the start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report or the day you appointed a campaign treasurer, whichever is later. The end date is the 10th day before the runoff election. This report is not required for candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit Report: The start date for the report is either the day you appointed your campaign treasurer or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. The end date is the day you exceeded the \$1,140 limit for contributions or expenditures.

15th Day After Campaign Treasurer Appointment Report (Officeholders Only): The start date is either the day after the last day covered by your last required report or the day you began serving an appointment to elective office. The end date is the day before the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. This report is due no later than 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment was filed.

Final Report: The start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report. The end date is the day the final report is filed.

If you are an officeholder without a campaign treasurer appointment on file, or if you have a campaign treasurer appointment on file but you are not a candidate in an upcoming election and were not a candidate in a recent election, you may skip Section 11.

11. ELECTION: If you are a candidate in an upcoming election or were a candidate in a recently held election, provide the following information concerning the upcoming or recent election.

Election Date: Enter the month, day, and year of the election for which this report is filed, if known.

Candidate in an Upcoming Election: If the political activity in the report primarily pertains to an upcoming election, provide the date of the upcoming election in which you intend to participate as a candidate that most immediately follows the deadline for this report.

Candidate in a Recently Held Election: If the political activity in this report primarily pertains to a recently held election, provide the date of the recently held election in which you participated as a candidate that most immediately precedes the deadline for this report.

Election Type: Check the box next to the type of election that most accurately describes the election for which this report is filed.

Primary: An election held by a political party to select its nominees for office.

Runoff: An election held if no candidate for a particular office receives the vote necessary to be elected in an election requiring a majority vote.

General: An election, other than a primary election, that regularly occurs at fixed dates.

Special: An election that is neither a general election nor a primary election nor a runoff election.

Other: If none of the listed election types apply, check “Other” and provide your own description of the election for which the report is filed.

12. OFFICE HELD: If you are an officeholder, enter the office you currently hold. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.

13. OFFICE SOUGHT: If you are a candidate in an upcoming election, enter the office you seek. If you were a candidate in a recently held election, but were unsuccessful or are not currently an officeholder, enter the office you sought during the election that most immediately precedes the deadline for this report. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.

14. NOTICE FROM POLITICAL COMMITTEE(S): Complete this section if you received notice from a political committee that it accepted political contributions or made political expenditures on your behalf. You are required to disclose the receipt of such a notice in the report covering the period in which you receive the notice. If you have not received such notice, you may skip this section.

The political committee is required to include in the notice the full name and address of the committee, the full name and address of the committee’s campaign treasurer, and a statement indicating whether the committee is a general-purpose committee or a specific-purpose committee. If the notice also describes the expenditure, do not include the description in this section.

“Additional Pages” box: If you received notice from more than one committee, check this box and attach an additional page listing the names and addresses of the other committees and of their campaign treasurers.

Committee Type:

“General” box: Check this box if the notice is from a general-purpose committee.

“Specific” box: Check this box if the notice is from a specific-purpose committee.

Committee Name: Enter the full name of the committee as reported in the notice.

Committee Address: Enter the address of the committee as reported in the notice.

Committee Campaign Treasurer Name: Enter the name of the committee’s campaign treasurer as reported in the notice.

Committee Campaign Treasurer Address: Enter the address of the committee’s campaign treasurer as reported in the notice.

PAGE 2

15. C/OH (CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER) NAME: Enter your full name.

16. FILER ID: See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

17. TOTALS: Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable schedules.

Line 1- Total Unitemized Political Contributions: Enter the total of all unitemized contributions (other than pledges, loans, guarantees of loans, or contributions made electronically) of \$110 or less. Do not include any contributions itemized on Schedules A1 or A2 or any contributions made electronically. Enter a “0” if you did not receive any unitemized contributions during the period covered.

On Schedules A1 and A2, you are required to itemize political contributions that totaled more than \$110 from one person during the reporting period and any political contribution that is made electronically. (Remember: If the committee received contributions *totaling* more than \$110 from one person during the reporting period, you are required to itemize all of those contributions, even if individual contributions were \$110 or less.) You may also itemize contributions of \$110 or less from one person. Do not include any itemized contributions in the total entered on line 1, regardless of amount.

Line 2- Total Political Contributions: Add the total contributions listed on Schedules A1 and A2 to the amount you entered on line 1. Enter that total on line 2. Enter a “0” if you did not receive any contributions during the period covered.

Line 3- Total Unitemized Political Expenditures: Enter the total of all unitemized political expenditures of \$230 or less. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedules F1, F2, F3, F4, G, or H. Enter a “0” if you did not make any unitemized expenditures during the period covered.

On Schedule F1, you are required to itemize political expenditures that totaled more than \$230 to one payee. (Remember: If the committee made expenditures *totaling* more than \$230 to one person during the reporting period, you are required to itemize all of those expenditures, even if individual expenditures were \$230 or less.) You may also itemize expenditures totaling \$230 or less to one payee. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule F1 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule F2, you are required to itemize incurred but not yet paid political expenditures that totaled more than \$230 to one payee. You may also itemize incurred but not yet paid political expenditures totaling \$230 or less to one payee. Do not

include any political or non-political expenditures itemized on Schedule F2 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule F4, you are required to itemize political expenditures made by a credit card that totaled more than \$230 to one payee. You may also itemize political expenditures made by a credit card totaling \$230 or less to one payee. Do not include any political or non-political expenditures itemized on Schedule F4 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule G, you are required to itemize political expenditures from personal funds if you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule G in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule H, you are required to itemize payments from political contributions made to certain businesses. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule H in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

Line 4- Total Political Expenditures: Add the following:

- (a) the total expenditures itemized on Schedule F1;
- (b) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule F2;
- (c) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule F4;
- (d) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule G;
- (e) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule H; and
- (f) the amount you entered on line 3.

Enter that total on line 4.

Enter a “0” if you did not make any expenditures during the period covered.

Line 5- Total Political Contributions Maintained: Enter the total amount of political contributions, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Enter “0” if you do not maintain political contributions, including interest or other income on those contributions, as of the last day of the reporting period. This is different from the total contributions reported on line 2. Only contributions accepted during the period covered by the report are entered on line 2.

The law requires you to disclose the total amount of political contributions accepted, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained in one or more accounts in which political contributions are deposited as of the last day of the reporting period.

The “total amount of political contributions maintained” includes: the total amount of political contributions maintained in one or more accounts, including the balance on

deposit in banks, savings and loan institutions and other depository institutions; the present value of any investments that can be readily converted to cash, such as certificates of deposit, money market accounts, stocks, bonds, treasury bills, etc.; and the balance of political contributions accepted and held in any online fundraising account over which the filer can exercise control by making a withdrawal, expenditure, or transfer.

The total amount of political contributions maintained does **not** include personal funds that the filer intends to use for political expenditures, *unless* the personal funds have been disclosed as a loan to your campaign and deposited into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

Line 6- Total Principal Amount of All Outstanding Loans: Enter the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all loans accepted for campaign or officeholder purposes as of the last day of the reporting period. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any loans during the period covered and have no outstanding loans as of the last day of the reporting period. This is different from the information reported on Schedule E. This line must include outstanding principal of loans made in this reporting period as well as outstanding principal of loans made previously.

18. SIGNATURE: Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable sections and schedules. You must always sign a report that you file. You must complete this section even if you have no schedules to attach. ***Only the candidate or officeholder filing the report may sign the report.***

If you are using the paper form, fill this section out by hand after you finish the rest of this report. You have the option to either: (1) take the completed form to a notary public where you will sign above the first line that says “Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)” (an electronic signature is not acceptable) and your signature will be notarized, or (2) sign above both lines that say “Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)” (an electronic signature is not acceptable), and fill out the unsworn declaration section.

PAGE 3

19. C/OH (CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER) NAME: Enter your full name.

20. FILER ID: See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

21. SCHEDULE SUBTOTALS: Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable schedules.

Check the appropriate boxes to indicate which schedules are attached to your report. If a schedule is not included in the report, leave the check box blank.

Line 1- Schedule A1: Add the total amount of contributions itemized on Schedule A1. Enter that total on line 1. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any contributions during the period covered.

Line 2- Schedule A2: Add the total amount of non-monetary in-kind contributions itemized on Schedule A2 to the amount of unitemized non-monetary in-kind contributions accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 2. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any non-monetary in-kind contributions during the period covered.

Line 3- Schedule B: Add the total amount of pledged contributions itemized on Schedule B to the amount of unitemized pledged contributions accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 3. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any pledged contributions during the period covered.

Line 4- Schedule E: Add the total amount of loans itemized on Schedule E to the amount of unitemized loans accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 4. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any loans during the period covered.

Line 5- Schedule F1: Add the total amount of political expenditures from political contributions itemized on Schedule F1. Enter that total on line 5. Enter a “0” if you did not make any political expenditures from political contributions during the period covered.

Line 6- Schedule F2: Add the total amount of unpaid incurred obligations itemized on Schedule F2 to the amount of unitemized unpaid obligations incurred during the period covered. Enter that total on line 6. Enter a “0” if you did not incur any unpaid obligations during the period covered.

Line 7- Schedule F3: Add the total amount of investments purchased from political contributions itemized on Schedule F3. Enter that total on line 7. Enter a “0” if you did not purchase any investments from political contributions during the period covered.

Line 8- Schedule F4: Add the total amount of expenditures made by a credit card itemized on Schedule F4 to the amount of unitemized expenditures made by a credit card during the period covered. Enter that total on line 8. Enter a “0” if you did not make any expenditures by credit card during the period covered.

Line 9- Schedule G: Add the total amount of political expenditures from personal funds itemized on Schedule G. Enter that total on line 9. Enter a “0” if you did not make any political expenditures from personal funds during the period covered.

Line 10- Schedule H: Add the total amount of payments from political contributions to a business of the candidate or officeholder itemized on Schedule H. Enter that total on line 10. Enter a “0” if you did not make any payments from political contributions to a business of the candidate or officeholder during the period covered.

Line 11- Schedule I: Add the total amount of non-political expenditures from political contributions itemized on Schedule I. Enter that total on line 11. Enter a “0” if you did

not make any non-political expenditures from political contributions during the period covered.

Line 12- Schedule K: Add the total amount of interests, credits, gains, refunds, and contributions returned to the filer itemized on Schedule K. Enter that total on line 12. Enter a “0” if you did not have any such activity during the period covered.

SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about monetary campaign and officeholder contributions accepted during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule information on non-monetary, in-kind contributions, pledges, loans, or guarantees of loans. Once you actually receive pledged money, it must be reported on Schedule A1. (Report non-monetary, in-kind contributions on Schedule A2; report pledges on Schedule B; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

Itemization: You must enter incoming monetary contributions that exceed \$110 from one person, and any monetary contribution made electronically, during the reporting period on this schedule. If you accepted two or more contributions from the same person, the total of which exceeds \$110, enter each contribution separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report contributions from one person that do not exceed \$110 in the period on this schedule. If you do not itemize contributions of \$110 and less on this schedule, you must total all such contributions and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 1.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE A1:** After you have completed Schedule A1, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
4. **DATE:** Enter the date you *accepted* the contribution.

Accepting a contribution is different from **receiving** a contribution. You accept a contribution when you decide to accept it rather than reject it. This may or may not be the same day that you receive the contribution.

Failure to make a determination about acceptance or refusal: If you fail to make a determination to accept or refuse a contribution by the end of the reporting period, the contribution is considered to have been accepted.

Returning refused contributions: If you receive a political contribution but do not accept it, you must return the contribution not later than the 30th day after the end of the reporting period in which the contribution was received. If you fail to do so, the contribution is considered to have been accepted.

5. **FULL NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR:** Enter the full name of the contributor. If the contributor is an individual, enter the full first and last name, and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable. If the contributor is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.

“Out-of-State PAC” box: If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee, check the box. Certain restrictions apply to contributions from out-of-

state PACs. The fact that a political committee has a mailing address outside of Texas does not mean that the committee is an out-of-state PAC for purposes of these restrictions. A political committee that has a campaign treasurer appointment on file in Texas is not an out-of-state PAC. A political committee that makes most of its political expenditures outside of Texas may be an out-of-state PAC. A political committee must determine if it is an out-of-state PAC.

If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee from which you accepted more than \$1,140 in the reporting period (including pledges or loans from sources other than financial institutions that have been in business for more than a year), you must include one of the following with your report:

- a written statement, certified by an officer of the out-of-state political committee, listing the full name and address of each person who contributed more than \$230 to the out-of-state political committee during the 12 months immediately preceding the contribution; *or*
- a copy of the out-of-state political committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the FEC and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee.

If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee from which you accepted \$1,140 or less (including pledges) during the reporting period, you must include one of the following with your report:

- a copy of the out-of-state political committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the FEC and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee; *or*
- a document listing the committee's name, address and phone number; the name of the person appointing the committee's campaign treasurer; and the name, address and phone number of the committee's campaign treasurer.

"ID #" Line (Electronic Filing Only): If you are filing your report electronically, you may enter in this field the out-of-state committee's Federal Election Commission (FEC) identification number. If you do not have an FEC # for the out-of-state PAC or are not filing electronically with the Commission, you must provide other documentation as explained above.

6. CONTRIBUTOR ADDRESS: Enter the complete address of the contributor.

7. AMOUNT OF CONTRIBUTION: Enter the exact amount of the contribution.

8. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE: Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the principal occupation or job title of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted contributions (including pledges) of \$1,140 or more during the reporting period. In other circumstances, filers are not required to report this information but may do so.

9. **EMPLOYER:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the employer of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted contributions (including pledges) of \$1,140 or more during the reporting period. In other circumstances, filers are not required to report this information but may do so.

SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about non-monetary, in-kind campaign and officeholder contributions received during the reporting period. An in-kind contribution is a contribution of goods, services, or any other thing of value ***other than money*** that is given to your campaign. You are not required to include contributions of an individual's personal services or travel if the individual receives no compensation from any source for the services. Do not enter on this schedule information on monetary political contributions, pledges, loans, or guarantees of loans. Once you actually receive a pledged in-kind contribution, it must be reported on Schedule A2. (Report monetary contributions on Schedule A1; report pledges on Schedule B; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

Itemization: You must enter non-monetary (in-kind) contributions of goods, services, or other things of value that exceed \$110 from one person, and any non-monetary contribution made electronically, during the reporting period on this schedule. If you accepted two or more non-monetary contributions from the same person, the total of which exceeds \$110, enter each contribution separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report contributions from one person that do not exceed \$110 in the period on this schedule. If you do not itemize contributions of \$110 and less on this schedule, you must total all such contributions and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 1.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE A2:** After you have completed Schedule A2, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED IN-KIND POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS:** Enter the total amount of in-kind political contributions of \$110 or less that you accepted during the period covered that are not itemized on this schedule. If you choose to itemize an in-kind contribution of \$110 or less on this schedule, do not include it in this total. All contributions made electronically must be itemized.
- 5. DATE:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 4.
- 6. FULL NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.

“Out-of-State PAC” box: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.
- 7. CONTRIBUTOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the contributor.
- 8. AMOUNT OF CONTRIBUTION:** Enter the fair market value of the in-kind contribution.

- 9. IN-KIND CONTRIBUTION DESCRIPTION:** Enter a description of the contribution. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow a person reviewing your report to understand what was contributed.

“Check if Travel Outside of Texas” box: Check this box if the expenditure was for travel outside of Texas. The description of a political expenditure for travel outside of Texas must include detailed information. Report this information on Schedule T.

- 10. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 8.

- 11. EMPLOYER:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 9.

Sections 12-16 pertain to judicial candidates and officeholders only. Do not complete these sections. If you are a judicial candidate or officeholder, use form JC/OH and the corresponding instructions.

SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about pledges accepted during the reporting period for campaign or officeholder purposes. You are not required to include pledges of an individual's personal services or travel if the individual receives no compensation from any source for the services. Do not enter on this schedule information on contributions actually received, loans, or guarantees of loans. (Report contributions actually received on Schedule A1 or Schedule A2, as applicable; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

If you accept a pledge from a person to give you money, goods, services, or anything of value, that pledge is a reportable contribution and you must include the pledge on this schedule for the report covering the period in which you accept the pledge.

Itemization: You must itemize pledges that exceed \$110 in the aggregate from one person during the reporting period. If you accepted two or more pledges from the same person during the reporting period, the total of which exceeds \$110, enter each pledge separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize pledges for \$110 or less from one person. You must also disclose the receipt of the pledged contribution on Schedule A1 (used for monetary contributions) or A2 (used for non-monetary contributions), as applicable, in the reporting period in which you actually receive the pledged money or thing of value. If the pledge is accepted and received in the same reporting period, it is no longer a pledge disclosed here; it becomes a contribution disclosed on the applicable contributions schedule.

Note: See the Campaign Finance Guide for more information on pledges.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE B:** After you have completed Schedule B, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED PLEDGES:** Enter the total amount of pledges that you accepted during the period that did not exceed \$110 in the aggregate per person. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize pledges of \$110 or less on this schedule. If you itemize some pledges of \$110 or less, do not include those pledges in the total entered here. If you choose to itemize all pledges of \$110 or less, enter a "0" here.
- 5. DATE:** Enter the date you *accepted* the pledge. Accepting a pledge is different from receiving a contribution. You accept a pledge when you decide to accept it rather than reject it.

Pledge accepted and received in different reporting periods: If you accept a pledge in one reporting period and then receive the pledged money or other thing of value in a later reporting period, you will disclose the pledge on this schedule in

the reporting period in which you accepted the pledge. You will also disclose the receipt of the pledged money or other thing of value on the appropriate incoming funds schedule (report monetary contributions on Schedule A1; report in-kind contributions on Schedule A2; report loans on Schedule E) in the reporting period in which you received the pledge.

Pledge received in same reporting period as accepted: If you receive payment of a pledged contribution in the same reporting period in which the pledge was accepted, then you will not report the pledge on this schedule. You will only disclose the contribution on the appropriate incoming funds schedule (such as monetary or non-monetary contributions, or loans). For a pledged contribution paid in the same reporting period, the date of the contribution will be the date your committee *accepted* the pledge, regardless of what date within the reporting period that the pledged contribution was actually *received*.

Pledge accepted but never received: You will disclose the pledge on this schedule in the reporting period in which you accepted the pledge. If you never actually receive the pledge, it is not necessary to correct your report to delete the pledge.

Example: In June a supporter promises that he will give Juan Garcia \$1,000 in the last week before the November election. Juan accepts his promise. Juan must disclose the pledge on his July 15 report covering the period in which he accepted the pledge. (Note: When he receives the \$1,000, he will disclose it as a monetary contribution on Schedule A1 of the report covering the period in which he received the money. Also, if he never receives the \$1,000, he does not correct/amend his report to delete the entry for the pledge.)

6. FULL NAME OF PLEDGOR: Enter the full name of the person who made the pledge.

“Out-of-State PAC” box: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.

7. PLEDGOR ADDRESS: Enter the complete address of the person who made the pledge.

8. AMOUNT OF PLEDGE: Enter the exact amount of the pledge or the fair market value of any pledged goods or services or other thing of value, as applicable.

9. IN-KIND DESCRIPTION: If the pledge was for goods or services or any other thing of value, enter a description of the pledged goods or services or other thing of value. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow a person reviewing your report to understand what was pledged.

“Check if Travel Outside of Texas” box: Check this box if the expenditure was for travel outside of Texas. The description of a political expenditure for travel outside of Texas must include detailed information. Report this information on Schedule T.

10. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 8.

11. EMPLOYER: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 9.

You do not need Schedules C1-4 and D. These schedules are for political committees to report contributions from corporations and labor organizations. Candidates and officeholders are generally prohibited from accepting such contributions.

SCHEDULE E: LOANS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE E: LOANS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about loans and guarantees of loans accepted during the reporting period for campaign or officeholder purposes. This schedule must also be used to disclose deposits of personal funds into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. This schedule may also be used to disclose political expenditures from personal funds.

Loans to Your Campaign from Your Personal Funds: You may disclose political expenditures from personal funds as a loan to your campaign on Schedule E. Outgoing political expenditures made from that loan must then be disclosed as if they were made from political contributions. The amount you disclose as a loan from yourself in a reporting period may NOT exceed the amount you actually spent from personal funds in that reporting period. In other words, do not report a \$100,000 loan to your campaign if the amount actually spent from your personal funds in the reporting period was \$5,000. When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount disclosed as a loan. (You may also disclose political expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G. See the Schedule G instructions below for more information.)

Personal Funds Deposited into a Political Account: If you deposit personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held, you must disclose the deposited amount as a loan on Schedule E and check the box indicating "Personal Funds Deposited into Political Account." Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restriction. Disclose the outgoing political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political contributions. When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount disclosed as a loan.

Itemization: You must itemize loans (including loans from personal funds) that exceed \$110 that you accepted during the period from one person. If you accepted two or more loans from the same person, the total of which exceeds \$110, itemize each loan separately. You must also itemize loans that are made electronically by a person other than a financial institution, regardless of amount. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize any other loans that do not exceed \$110.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE E:** After you have completed Schedule E, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED LOANS:** Enter the total amount of loans accepted during the reporting period that did not exceed \$110 in the aggregate per person and were not from financial institutions, unless the loans were made electronically.

Although you are not required to do so, you may itemize loans of \$110 or less from persons other than financial institutions on this schedule. If you itemize some loans of \$110 or less, do not include those loans in the total you enter here. If you choose to itemize all loans of \$110 or less, enter a “0” here.

- 5. DATE OF LOAN:** Enter the date you *accepted* the loan.
- 6. IS LENDER A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION?:** If you accepted the loan from a corporation that has been legally engaged in the business of making loans for more than one year, choose “Y” for yes. If you accepted the loan from any other source, choose “N” for no. A loan from a corporation that has not been legally engaged in the business of making loans for more than one year is a corporate contribution. Candidates and officeholders may not accept corporate contributions.
- 7. NAME OF LENDER:** Enter the full name of the person or financial institution that made the loan. If the lender is an individual, enter the full first and last name and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable. If the lender is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.

“Out-of-State PAC” box: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.

Note: See the Campaign Finance Guide for detailed information on accepting and reporting contributions from out-of-state political committees.

- 8. LENDER ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person or financial institution that made the loan.
- 9. LOAN AMOUNT:** Enter the principal amount of the loan.
- 10. INTEREST RATE:** Enter the interest rate.
- 11. MATURITY DATE:** Enter the maturity date.
- 12. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch, and candidates for and holders of legislative offices, must disclose the principal occupation or job title of each individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted a loan (including a pledge of a loan) of \$1,140 or more during the reporting period. Other types of filers are not required to report this information but may do so.
- 13. EMPLOYER:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch, and candidates for and holders of legislative offices, must disclose the full name of the employer of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted a loan (including a pledge of a loan) of \$1,140 or more during the reporting period. Other types of filers are not required to report this information but may do so.

- 14. DESCRIPTION OF COLLATERAL:** If there is no collateral for the loan, check the “none” box and go to section 15. If there is collateral for the loan, enter a description of the collateral for the loan.
- 15. “Check if personal funds were deposited into political account” box:** Check this box *only if* the loan is a deposit of your personal funds into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported as if they were made from political contributions. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.
- 16. GUARANTOR INFORMATION:** If there are no guarantors for the loan, check the “Not Applicable” box and skip sections 17 through 21. If you have no further loans to report, go to the next applicable schedule.
- Note: A person who guarantees all or part of a loan makes a reportable contribution in the amount of the guarantee. You must report such a contribution on this schedule, and not on the applicable contributions schedule.
- 17. NAME OF GUARANTOR:** Enter the full name of the person guaranteeing the loan. If the guarantor is an individual, enter the full first and last name and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable. If the guarantor is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.
- 18. GUARANTOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the guarantor.
- 19. AMOUNT GUARANTEED:** Enter the exact amount of the loan that the guarantor has agreed to guarantee.
- 20. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION:** Enter the principal occupation of the guarantor.
- 21. EMPLOYER:** Enter the employer of the guarantor.

SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about political expenditures from political contributions that were made during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule unpaid incurred obligations, political expenditures made from personal funds, the purchase of investments from political contributions, expenditures made by credit card, or payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control. (Report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; report the purchase of investments from political contributions on Schedule F3; report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control on Schedule H.)

Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card issuer on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for non-political payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: Expenditures Made by Credit Card for more information.

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

Itemization: You must enter expenditures paid to one individual or entity during the reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$230 on this schedule. If you made more than one expenditure to the same payee, the total of which exceeded \$230, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report expenditures to one person that do not exceed \$230 in the period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize expenditures of \$230 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized expenditures and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F1:** After you have completed Schedule F1, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date the expenditure was made. Remember: expenditure obligations you incurred in this reporting period ***but have not yet paid*** are entered on Schedule F2. Expenditures made by credit card are entered on Schedule F4.
- 5. PAYEE NAME:** Enter the full name of the person to whom the expenditure was made.

Note: If you make an expenditure for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor who sold you the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you made the expenditure. Include that information under section 8, “Purpose of Expenditure.”

6. **AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the expenditure.
7. **PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.

“Check if individual’s residence address” box: Check the box if the payee’s address is the payee’s residence.

8. **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** You must disclose the purpose of the expenditure in two parts: Category and Description. Merely disclosing the category of goods, services, or other thing of value for which the expenditure was made does not adequately describe the purpose of an expenditure.

(a) Category: Select a category of goods, services, or other thing of value for which an expenditure is made. If none of the listed categories apply, select “Other” and enter your own category. Examples of acceptable categories include:

Advertising Expense

Accounting/Banking

Consulting Expense

Contributions/Donations Made By Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee

Credit Card Payment

Event Expense

Fees

Food/Beverage Expense

Gifts/Awards/Memorials Expense

Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement

Office Overhead/Rental Expense

Polling Expense

Printing Expense

Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense

Transportation Equipment and Related Expense

Travel In District

Travel Out Of District

Other (Enter your own category, if none of the listed categories apply)

(b) Description: Enter a brief statement or description of the candidate or officeholder activity that was conducted by making the expenditure. The brief statement or description must include the item or service purchased and must be sufficiently specific, when considered within the context of the description of the category, to make the reason for the expenditure clear. Merely disclosing the category of goods, services, or other thing of value for which the expenditure is made does not adequately describe the purpose of an expenditure.

“Check if travel outside of Texas” box: Check this box if the expenditure was for travel outside of Texas. The description of a political expenditure for travel outside of Texas must include detailed information. Report this information on Schedule T.

“Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense” box: Check this box if the expenditure is an officeholder expense for living in Austin, Texas.

For examples of acceptable ways to disclose the purpose of an expenditure, see "Examples: Purpose of Expenditures."

- 9. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:** If you made a direct campaign expenditure to benefit another candidate or officeholder, enter the full name of the candidate or officeholder and the name of the office sought or held, including the district, precinct, or other designation of the office, as applicable. (Attach additional sheets to list multiple candidates.) Do not complete this section if the expenditure was not a direct campaign expenditure.

A “direct campaign expenditure” to benefit another candidate is not a “political contribution” to that other candidate. A direct campaign expenditure is a campaign expenditure that you make on someone else’s behalf and without the prior consent or approval of that person. This is in contrast to a political contribution, which the person has the opportunity to accept or reject.

Example: If you made expenditures to prepare and distribute an endorsement letter in support of a candidate after first asking for and getting the candidate’s approval, you made an *in-kind contribution*. However, if you did not get the candidate’s approval *before* you made the expenditure, you made a *direct campaign expenditure*.

SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about obligations to make an expenditure that you incurred during the reporting period but have not yet paid. If under normal business practices, the amount of an expenditure is not known or readily ascertainable until receipt of a periodic bill, do not report it on this schedule. Do not enter on this schedule obligations that were incurred and paid during the reporting period, or other outgoing funds. (Report obligations incurred and paid during the reporting period on Schedule F1, F3, G, H, or I as appropriate, and report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4.)

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

Itemization: Itemization requirements differ depending on whether the unpaid incurred obligation is for a political or non-political expenditure.

Unpaid Incurred Political Obligations: You must enter political obligations incurred but not yet paid to one individual or entity during the reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$230 on this schedule. If you incurred more than one obligation to the same payee during the reporting period, the total of which exceeded \$230, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report political obligations incurred to one person that do not exceed \$230 in the period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize incurred political obligations of \$230 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized obligations and report them in section 4 of this Schedule. You must also include that amount in the total unitemized political expenditures of \$230 or less on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F2:** After you have completed Schedule F2, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
4. **TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS:** Enter the total amount of political obligations incurred during the reporting period that do not exceed \$230 in the aggregate per person, unless itemized on this schedule. You are not required to itemize unpaid incurred political obligations of \$230 or less, but if you choose to do so, do not include those unpaid incurred obligations in the total you enter here.
5. **DATE:** Enter the date the obligation was incurred. Remember: expenditure obligations you incurred *and* paid during the reporting period are entered on Schedule F1, G, H or I, as applicable. Expenditures made by credit card are disclosed on Schedule F4.

6. PAYEE NAME: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5.

Note: If you incurred an obligation for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor of the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you incurred the obligation. Include that information under section 10, “Purpose of Expenditure.”

7. AMOUNT: Enter the exact amount of the incurred expenditure obligation.

8. PAYEE ADDRESS: Enter the complete address of the person to whom the obligation is owed.

“Check if individual’s residence address” box: Check the box if the payee’s address is the payee’s residence.

9. TYPE OF EXPENDITURE: Check only one box to indicate whether the incurred obligation was political or non-political.

A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure. As a practical matter, *very few* expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures.

10. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

11. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT

CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about investments purchased from political contributions during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule political expenditures from political contributions, unpaid incurred obligations, expenditures made by credit card, political expenditures made from personal funds, or payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control. (Report political expenditures from political contributions on Schedule F1; report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control on Schedule H.)

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

Itemization: You must enter investments purchased with political contributions during the reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$140 on this schedule. If you made two or more payments to the same payee to purchase an investment, the total of which exceeded \$140, enter each payment separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report investments purchased with political contributions that do not exceed \$140 in the period on this schedule.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F3:** After you have completed Schedule F3, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date you purchased the investment.
- 5. NAME OF PERSON FROM WHOM INVESTMENT IS PURCHASED:** Enter the full name of the person or entity from whom you purchased the investment. If you purchased the investment from an individual, enter the full first and last name, and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable (title is optional). If you purchased the investment from an entity, enter the full name of the entity.
- 6. ADDRESS OF PERSON FROM WHOM INVESTMENT IS PURCHASED:** Enter the complete address of the person or entity from whom you purchased the investment.

“Check if individual’s residence address” box: Check the box if the payee’s address is the payee’s residence.

7. **DESCRIPTION OF INVESTMENT:** Enter a brief statement or description of the investment. For example, “Ten shares of stock in ABC Company.”
8. **AMOUNT OF INVESTMENT:** Enter the exact amount of the investment purchased.

SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD. **Note: significant changes were made to Schedule F4 in 2022.***

Use this schedule to disclose information about expenditures made by a credit card. You must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on this schedule and identify the individual, entity, or vendor who receives payment from the credit card issuer. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card issuer on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for non-political payments from political contributions), as applicable.

Do not enter on this schedule: political expenditures from political contributions that were paid for with cash, check, or debit card; unpaid incurred obligations; political expenditures made from personal funds; or payments from political contributions made to a business that a candidate or officeholder owns or controls on this schedule. (Report political expenditures from political contributions that were paid for with cash, check or debit card on Schedule F1; report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report the purchase of investments from political contributions on Schedule F3; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that a candidate or officeholder owns or controls on Schedule H.)

For examples regarding the disclosure of expenditures made by credit card, see “Examples: Reporting Expenditures Made by Credit Card.”

Itemization: Itemization requirements differ depending on whether the expenditure made by a credit card is for a political or non-political expenditure.

Political Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must itemize political expenditures made by credit card that exceed \$230 (in the aggregate) to a single payee. If you made two or more expenditures to the same payee during the reporting period, the total of which exceeded \$230, enter each expenditure made by credit card separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report political expenditures made by credit card that do not exceed \$230 in the reporting period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize political expenditures made by credit card of \$230 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized political expenditures and report them in section 4 of this Schedule. You must also include that amount in the total unitemized political expenditures of \$230 or less on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F4:** After you have completed Schedule F4, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.

3. FILER ID: See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED EXPENDITURES CHARGED TO ALL CREDIT

CARDS: Enter the total amount of political expenditures charged to all credit cards you used during the reporting period that do not exceed \$230 in the aggregate per person, unless itemized on this schedule. You are not required to itemize political expenditures made by credit card of \$230 or less, but if you choose to do so, do not include those political expenditures made by credit card in the total you enter here.

5. CREDIT CARD ISSUER: Enter the full name of the financial institution that issued the credit card. Use a separate page of Schedule F4 for each credit card used.

Sections 6 through 9 are used to report information about each itemized expenditure made using the credit card listed in item #5 above. Each expenditure must have its own entry. If you made more than three expenditures using that same credit card during the period covered by the report, include additional pages of Schedule F4 and include the name of the credit card issuer in Item 5 on every page. Leave Item 4 blank except for the first page for that credit card issuer.

6. PAYMENT

(a) Amount Charged: Report the exact amount of the credit card expenditure.

(b) Date Expenditure Charged: Enter the date you charged the credit card.

Note: There is a special reporting rule for expenditures made by credit card. For reports due 30 days and 8 days before an election (pre-election reports) and for runoff reports, the date of the credit card expenditure is the date the credit card is used. For other reports, the date of the credit card expenditure is either the date of the charge or the date the credit card statement is received. *A filer can never go wrong by disclosing the date of the expenditure as the date of the charge.*

(c) Date(s) Credit Card Issuer Paid: List the date(s) that you made payments to the credit card issuer during the period covered by the report for this expenditure. If you made multiple payments to the credit card issuer during the period covered by the report, list the first and last dates that you made payments.

7. PAYEE

(a) Payee Name: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5. Disclose the name of the vendor who sold you the goods or services as the payee, NOT the credit card issuer.

Note: If you made an expenditure for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor of the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you made the expenditure. Include that information under section 8, “Purpose of Expenditure.”

(b) Payee Address: Enter the complete address of the payee of the credit card expenditure.

“Check if individual’s residence address” box: Check the box if the payee’s address is the payee’s residence.

- 8. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** Check only one box to indicate whether the credit card expenditure was political or non-political.

A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure. As a practical matter, *very few* expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures.

(a) Purpose of Expenditure: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

Note: Do not choose “Credit Card Payment” as the category for an expenditure made by credit card when an individual, entity, or vendor receives payment from the credit card issuer. Instead, choose the category that corresponds to the goods, services, or other thing of value purchased from the individual, entity, or vendor.

(b) Description: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

- 9. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about political expenditures from personal funds that were made during the reporting period. Alternatively, you may choose to disclose political expenditures from personal funds as a loan on Schedule E (see the Schedule E instructions above for more information). Do not enter on this schedule information about personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. (Report the deposit of personal funds into a political account as a loan on Schedule E.)

Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card issuer on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for non-political payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: Expenditures Made by Credit Card for more information.

If you intend to seek reimbursement *in any amount* from political contributions for a political expenditure made from personal funds, you must either report the expenditure on Schedule E or itemize the expenditure on this schedule and check the box in Section 6 to indicate that you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. ***You may not correct a report to allow reimbursement.*** When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1.

See the Campaign Finance Guide for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

Itemization: If you choose to report political expenditures from personal funds on this schedule, you must itemize political expenditures paid to one individual or entity during the reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$230 on this schedule. If you made more than one expenditure to the same payee during the reporting period, the total of which exceeded \$230, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report expenditures to one person that do not exceed \$230 in the period on this schedule. You must total all political expenditures from personal funds that you do not itemize on this schedule and include them in the total of unitemized political expenditures on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Officeholder expenditures from personal funds for which you do not intend to seek reimbursement are not required to be reported on this schedule or included in the total of unitemized political expenditures.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1 TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE G: After you have completed Schedule G, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.

2. FILER NAME: Enter your full name.

3. FILER ID: See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

4. DATE: Enter the date the expenditure was made.

5. PAYEE NAME: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 7.

6. AMOUNT: Enter the exact amount of the expenditure.

“Reimbursement from Political Contributions Intended” box: Check this box if you intend to reimburse yourself for the expenditure. (In order to be reimbursed from political contributions in any amount for an expenditure made out of personal funds, you must itemize the expenditure on this schedule and check this box, or you must report the expenditure as a loan to yourself on Schedule E.) If you do not check this box at the time you file your report, you cannot correct/amend your report later to check this box without subjecting yourself to a possible penalty.

7. PAYEE ADDRESS: Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.

8. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

9. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT

CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH.

Use this schedule to disclose information about payments from political contributions that were made to a business in which you have an interest of more than 10%, a position on the governing body, or a position as an officer. Do not enter on this schedule other payments from political contributions made during the reporting period.

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for a discussion on the important restrictions on making and reporting payments from political contributions to a business in which you have an interest.

This schedule is for payments to a business in which you have one or more of the following interests or positions:

- 1) a participating interest of more than 10%;
- 2) a position on the governing body of the business; *or*
- 3) a position as an officer of the business.

Itemization: You must enter all payments from political contributions made to certain businesses (as defined above) of a candidate or officeholder made during the reporting period on this schedule, regardless of the amount.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE H:** After you have completed Schedule H, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date you made the payment.
- 5. BUSINESS NAME:** Enter the full name of the business to which you made the payment.
- 6. AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the payment.
- 7. BUSINESS ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the business to which you made the payment.
- 8. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.
- 9. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about non-political expenditures from political contributions made during the reporting period. Do not enter political expenditures on this schedule. Also, do not enter non-political expenditure obligations you incurred in this reporting period but have not yet paid or non-political expenditures made by credit card. (Report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures made by a credit card on Schedule F4.)

Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must disclose non-political expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card issuer on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for non-political payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: Expenditures Made by Credit Card for more information.

Itemization: You must enter all non-political expenditures from political contributions on this schedule, regardless of the amount. A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure, as defined in section 251.001 of the Election Code. As a practical matter, *very few* expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures. You may not convert political contributions to personal use.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE I:** After you have completed Schedule I, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date the expenditure was made.
- 5. PAYEE NAME:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5.
- 6. AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the expenditure.
- 7. PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.
- 8. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER.

Use this schedule to report information regarding any credit, interest, rebate, refund, reimbursement, or return of a deposit fee resulting from the use of a political contribution or an asset purchased with a political contribution, any proceeds from the sale of an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$140, and any other gain from a political contribution received during the reporting period.

Itemization: You must enter interest, credits, gains, refunds and returned contributions received during the reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$140 on this schedule. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report any interest/credit/gain/refund that does not exceed \$140 in the period on this schedule.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE K:** After you have completed Schedule K, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date the credit/gain/refund/returned contribution was received or the interest was earned, as applicable.
- 5. NAME OF PERSON FROM WHOM AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter the full name of the person or business from whom the interest/credit/gain/refund or returned contribution was received. If the person is an individual, enter the full name, first, last, and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable (title is optional). If the person or business is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.
- 6. ADDRESS OF PERSON FROM WHOM AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter the complete address of the person or business from whom the interest/credit/gain/refund or returned contribution was received.
- 7. PURPOSE FOR WHICH AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter a brief statement or description of the purpose for which the amount was received (for example, “phone service deposit return,” “returned contribution” or “interest on savings account”).

“Check if political contribution returned to filer” box: If the incoming credit/gain was originally made by you in the form of a political contribution to another candidate or political committee and was returned to you in this reporting period, check this box.
- 8. AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the interest/credit/gain/refund or returned contribution.

SCHEDULE T: IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE T: IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about contributions accepted or expenditures made during the reporting period that were used for travel outside of Texas. In addition to completing this schedule, you must also report the actual contribution or expenditure on the appropriate schedule or form. The law requires detailed information regarding in-kind contributions or political expenditures for travel outside of Texas.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE T:** After you have completed Schedule T, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter the full name of the candidate, committee, or party on whose report you are including this schedule.
- 3. FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, enter your filer identification number. If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a filer identification number.
- 4. NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR / CORPORATION OR LABOR ORGANIZATION / PLEDGOR / PAYEE:** Enter the full name of the contributor / corporation or labor organization / pledgor / payee as it appears on the schedule or form on which you reported the actual contribution or expenditure.
- 5. CONTRIBUTION / EXPENDITURE REPORTED ON:** Check the appropriate box for the schedule or form on which you reported the actual contribution or expenditure.
- 6. DATES OF TRAVEL:** Enter the date(s) on which the travel occurred.
- 7. NAME OF PERSON(S) TRAVELING:** Enter the full name of the person or persons traveling on whose behalf the travel was accepted or on whose behalf the expenditure was made.
- 8. DEPARTURE CITY OR NAME OF DEPARTURE LOCATION:** Enter the name of the departure city or the name of each departure location.
- 9. DESTINATION CITY OR NAME OF DESTINATION LOCATION:** Enter the name of the destination city or the name of each destination location.
- 10. MEANS OF TRANSPORTATION:** Enter the method of travel (e.g., airplane, bus, boat, car, etc.)
- 11. PURPOSE OF TRAVEL:** Enter the campaign or officeholder purpose of the travel, including the name of a conference, seminar, or other event.

FORM C/OH-FR: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using Form C/OH-FR: C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT. A final report must include this form (Form C/OH-FR) and the CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH) with the “Final Report” box checked on page 1, section 9. It must also include Schedules A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T, as applicable.

GENERAL INFORMATION

For filing purposes, you are a “candidate” as long as you have an active appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make any further campaign expenditures, you may file a final report of contributions and expenditures. A final report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports as a candidate.

If you do not have an active appointment of campaign treasurer on file, you may not accept **campaign** contributions or make **campaign** expenditures. A payment on a campaign debt is a campaign expenditure. An officeholder who does not have an active appointment of campaign treasurer on file may accept **officeholder** contributions and make **officeholder** expenditures.

The effect of filing a final report differs depending on whether you are an officeholder at the time you file a final report.

Officeholders Filing a Final Report: You will not have to worry about surplus political funds and assets until you cease to be an officeholder. You may still be required to file semiannual reports of contributions and expenditures as an officeholder. The only officeholders who are not required to file semiannual reports are local officeholders who do not exceed \$1,140 in contributions or \$1,140 in expenditures during the reporting period.

If you cease to be an officeholder at a time when you do not have an active campaign treasurer appointment on file, and you retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions after filing the last required report as an officeholder, you **must** file an annual report of unexpended contributions (Form C/OH-UC) not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year following the year in which you filed the last required report as an officeholder. If your unexpended contribution report shows that your contributions maintained is now “\$0.00,” then you may file that unexpended contribution report at any time. You may not retain these unexpended funds longer than six years after the date you ceased to be an officeholder. For information about important restrictions regarding the use and reporting of unexpended contributions, see the Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders.

Non-Officeholders Filing a Final Report: You will no longer be required to file reports **unless** you retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions. If you retain any of those items, you must file an annual report of unexpended contributions (Form C/OH-UC) not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year after the year in which you filed your final report. If your unexpended contribution report shows that your contributions maintained is now “\$0.00,” then you may file that unexpended contribution report

at any time. You may not retain these unexpended funds longer than six years after the date of filing a final report. For information about important restrictions regarding the use and reporting of unexpended contributions, see the Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders.

COMPLETING THE FORM

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **C/OH NAME:** Enter your full name.
2. **FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, enter your Filer ID. If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a Filer ID.
3. **SIGNATURE:** You must sign this section to indicate that you understand the consequences of filing a final report.
4. **FILER WHO IS NOT AN OFFICEHOLDER:** Complete this section if you are not an officeholder at the time of filing your final report. Be sure to check the appropriate box in both sections A and B and sign on the “Signature” line.
5. **OFFICEHOLDER:** Complete this section if you are an officeholder at the time of filing your final report. You must check the box to indicate awareness of further filing requirements.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING EXPENDITURES

EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting expenditures made by credit card and payments made to credit card issuers.

Keep in mind that this reporting system is not an accounting system and duplication of expenditures is not uncommon when reporting transactions related to expenditures made by credit card.

Example #1: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make Political Expenditures and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Entire Credit Card Bill in the Same Reporting Period

A candidate for elected office uses her credit card to buy \$1,000 in campaign office supplies from an office store. During the same reporting period, the candidate uses her credit card to buy \$500 in political advertising signs from a sign company. During the same reporting period, the candidate makes a single payment from her political contributions account to pay the \$1,500 credit card bill.

To report that activity, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form C/OH) covering the period in which she made the credit card charges and sent the payment to the credit card issuer:

1. The candidate fills out one page of the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The credit card issuer’s name is included in section 5. The candidate fills out sections 6 through 9 twice, once for the \$1,000 expenditure and again for the \$500 expenditure.
2. For the \$1,000 expenditure, the candidate reports an amount charged of \$1,000 in section 6(a), the date the expenditure was made in section 6(b), and the date the credit card issuer was paid \$1,500 in section 6(c). She identifies the office store in section 7 as the payee of the expenditure and includes their address. Section 8’s category for the expenditure is “Office Overhead/Rental Expense,” and the description is “Campaign Office Supplies.” In Section 8 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
3. For the \$500 expenditure, the candidate reports an amount charged of \$500 in section 6(a), the date the expenditure was made in section 6(b), and the date the credit card issuer was paid \$1,500 in section 6(c). She identifies the sign company in section 7 as the payee of the expenditure and includes their address. Section 8’s category for the expenditure is “Advertising Expense,” and the description is “Political Advertising Signs.” In Section 8 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
4. For the payment to the credit card issuer: a \$1,500 expenditure is reported on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card issuer as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for credit card expenditures.”

5. Both \$1,500 amounts reported on Schedules F4 and F1 are also included in the appropriate totals sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

Example #2: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Personal Funds to Pay the Entire Credit Card Bill in the Same Reporting Period

A candidate for *non-judicial* office uses his credit card to purchase \$3,000 in political advertising materials from a print shop. During the same reporting period, the candidate makes one payment from his personal funds account to pay the entire \$3,000 credit card bill.

To report that activity, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form C/OH) covering the period in which he made the credit card charge and sent the payment to the credit card issuer:

1. The candidate fills out one page of the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The credit card issuer’s name is included in section 5. The candidate fills out sections 6 through 9 once, for the \$3,000 expenditure.
2. The candidate reports an amount charged of \$3,000 in section 6(a), the date the expenditure was made in section 6(b), and the date the credit card issuer was paid \$3,000 in section 6(c). He identifies the print shop in section 7 as the payee of the expenditure and includes their address. Section 8’s category for the expenditure is “Advertising Expense,” and the description is “Political Advertising Materials.” In Section 8 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
3. For the payment to the credit card issuer: a \$3,000 expenditure is reported on the “Political Expenditures Made from Personal Funds” Schedule (G). The schedule identifies the credit card issuer as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising materials.” If the candidate intends to seek reimbursement from political contributions, the candidate may also check the appropriate box in Section 6.
4. Both \$3,000 amounts reported on Schedules F4 and G are also included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

Example #3: Political Committee Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Credit Card Bill in Different Reporting Periods

A general-purpose committee (GPAC) uses its credit card to buy \$500 in political advertising in a newspaper. The committee receives the statement from the credit card issuer but does not send a payment until after the reporting period ends. When the committee sends a payment to the credit card issuer, it makes a \$500 payment from its political contributions account.

To report the credit card charge, the committee’s campaign treasurer would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form GPAC) covering the period in which it made the credit card charge:

1. The GPAC fills out one page of the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The credit card issuer’s name is included in section 5. The GPAC fills out sections 6 through 9 once, for the \$500 expenditure.
2. The GPAC reports an amount charged of \$500 in section 6(a), the date the expenditure was made in section 6(b), and leaves section 6(c) blank. They identify the newspaper in section 7 as the payee of the expenditure and include their address. Section 8’s category for the expenditure is “Advertising Expense,” and the description is “Political Advertising.” In Section 8 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
3. The \$500 amount reported on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

To report the payment to the credit card issuer, the committee’s campaign treasurer would also report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form GPAC) covering the period in which it made the payment to the credit card issuer:

1. The GPAC reports a \$500 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card issuer as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising.”
2. The \$500 amount reported on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

Example #4: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Credit Card Bill in Different Reporting Periods

A candidate for *judicial* office uses her credit card to buy \$500 in political advertising in a newspaper. The candidate receives the statement from the credit card issuer but does not send a payment until after the reporting period ends. When the candidate sends a payment to the credit card issuer, she makes a \$500 payment from her political contributions account.

To report the credit card charge, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form JC/OH) covering the period in which she made the credit card charge:

1. The judicial candidate fills out one page of the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The credit card issuer’s name is included in section 5. The candidate fills out sections 6 through 9 once, for the \$500 expenditure.
2. The judicial candidate reports an amount charged of \$500 in section 6(a), the date the expenditure was made in section 6(b), and leaves section 6(c) blank. She identifies the newspaper in section 7 as the payee of the expenditure and includes their address. Section 8’s category for the expenditure is “Advertising Expense,” and the description is “Political Advertising.” In Section 8 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.

3. The \$500 amount reported on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

To report the payment to the credit card issuer, the judicial candidate would also report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form JC/OH) covering the period in which the payment to the credit card issuer was made:

1. The judicial candidate reports a \$500 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card issuer as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising.”
2. The \$500 amount reported on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

Example #5: Political Committee Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Political Contributions to Make Partial Payments of the Credit Card Bill in Different Reporting Periods

A general-purpose committee (GPAC) uses its credit card to buy \$5,000 in political advertising for a mailer from a printing company. The committee receives the statement from the credit card issuer and makes one or more partial payments from political contributions of \$2,000 in that same reporting period. The committee pays the remaining \$3,000 from political contributions to the credit card issuer in a different reporting period.

To report the credit card charge, the committee’s campaign treasurer would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form GPAC) covering the period in which it made the credit card charge:

1. The GPAC fills out one page of the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The credit card issuer’s name is included in section 5. The GPAC fills out sections 6 through 9 once, for the \$5,000 expenditure.
2. The GPAC reports an amount charged of \$5,000 in section 6(a), the date the expenditure was made in section 6(b), and reports the date (or dates) during that reporting period on which the \$2,000 was paid in section 6(c). They identify the printing company in section 7 as the payee of the expenditure and include their address. Section 8’s category for the expenditure is “Advertising Expense,” and the description is “Political Advertising.” In Section 8 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
3. The \$5,000 amount reported on “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

To report the payments to the credit card issuer, the committee’s campaign treasurer would also report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form GPAC):

1. For the \$2,000 payment(s) made during the same period that the expenditure was made, the GPAC reports a \$2,000 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures from Political

Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card issuer as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising.”

2. For the \$3,000 payment made during a different reporting period, the GPAC reports a \$3,000 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card issuer as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising.”
3. The \$2,000 and \$3,000 amounts reported on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3 for each reporting period.

EXAMPLES: PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURES

This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting the purpose of an expenditure. However, it is not, and is not intended to be, an exhaustive or an exclusive list of how a filer may permissibly report the purpose of an expenditure.

- (1) Example: Candidate X is seeking the office of State Representative, District 2000. She purchases an airline ticket from ABC Airlines to attend a campaign rally within District 2000. The acceptable category for this expenditure is “travel in district.” An acceptable brief description is “airline ticket to attend campaign event.”
- (2) Example: Candidate X purchases an airline ticket to attend a campaign event outside of District 2000 but within Texas, the acceptable category is “travel out of district.” An acceptable brief description is “airline ticket to attend campaign or officeholder event.”
- (3) Example: Candidate X purchases an airline ticket to attend an officeholder related seminar outside of Texas. The acceptable category is “travel out of district” and an acceptable brief description is “airline ticket to attend [name of seminar] in [city,] [state]. You must also complete “Schedule T” (used to report travel outside of Texas).
- (4) Example: Candidate X contracts with an individual to do various campaign related tasks such as work on a campaign phone bank, sign distribution, and staffing the office. The acceptable category is “salaries/wages/contract labor.” An acceptable brief description is “contract labor for campaign services.”
- (5) Example: Officeholder X is seeking re-election and makes an expenditure to purchase a vehicle to use for campaign purposes and permissible officeholder purposes. The acceptable category is “transportation equipment and related expenses” and an acceptable brief description is “purchase of campaign/officeholder vehicle.”
- (6) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure to repair a flat tire on a campaign vehicle purchased with political funds. The acceptable category is “transportation equipment and related expenses” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign vehicle repairs.”
- (7) Example: Officeholder X purchases flowers for a constituent. The acceptable category is “gifts/awards/memorials expense” and an acceptable brief description is “flowers for constituent.”
- (8) Example: Political Committee XYZ makes a political contribution to Candidate X. The acceptable category is “contributions/donations made by candidate/officeholder/political committee” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign contribution.”
- (9) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure for a filing fee to get his name on the ballot. The acceptable category is “fees” and an acceptable brief description is “candidate filing fee.”
- (10) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to attend a seminar related to performing a duty or engaging in an activity in connection with the office. The acceptable category is “fees” and an acceptable brief description is “attend officeholder seminar.”

(11) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure for political advertising to be broadcast by radio. The acceptable category is “advertising expense” and an acceptable brief description is “political advertising.” Similarly, Candidate X makes an expenditure for political advertising to appear in a newspaper. The acceptable category is “advertising expense” and an acceptable brief description is “political advertising.”

(12) Example: Officeholder X makes expenditures for printing and postage to mail a letter to all of her constituents, thanking them for their participation during the legislative session. Acceptable categories are “advertising expense” OR “printing expense” and an acceptable brief description is “letter to constituents.”

(13) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to pay the campaign office electric bill. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office electric bill.”

(14) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to purchase paper, postage, and other supplies for the campaign office. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office supplies.”

(15) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to pay the campaign office monthly rent. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office rent.”

(16) Example: Candidate X hires a consultant for fundraising services. The acceptable category is “consulting expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign services.”

(17) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X pays his attorney for legal fees related to either campaign matters or officeholder matters. The acceptable category is “legal services” and an acceptable brief description is “legal fees for campaign” or “for officeholder matters.”

(18) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting with her constituents. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief description is “meeting with constituents.”

(19) Example: Candidate X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss candidate issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief description is “meeting to discuss campaign issues.”

(20) Example: Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss officeholder issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief description is “meeting to discuss officeholder issues.”

(21) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss campaign and officeholder issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief description is “meeting to discuss campaign/officeholder issues.”

EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting expenditures from personal funds.

If you intend to seek reimbursement of any amount from political contributions for a political expenditure made from your personal funds, you must report the expenditure in one of three ways. Keep in mind that this reporting system is not an accounting system and duplication of expenditures is not uncommon when reporting transactions related to expenditures made from personal funds.

Method #1: Itemize the expenditure on the “Political Expenditures Made from Personal Funds” schedule (Schedule G) and check the box to indicate that you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. You may not correct a report to allow reimbursement without subjecting yourself to a possible penalty. When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the “Political Expenditures Made From Political Contributions” schedule (Schedule F1).

Example: On December 1, 2025, Candidate A spends \$500 of her own personal funds to purchase political advertising signs. She does not use a credit card for this purchase; the purchase is made using cash, check or a debit card. She reports the expenditure to the vendor on Schedule G and checks the box to indicate that reimbursement is intended. One year later, Candidate A reimburses herself from political contributions. She reports the reimbursement on Schedule F1. Candidate A is the payee and the purpose of the expenditure is to reimburse herself for a political expenditure made from personal funds on December 1, 2025.

If you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions for a political expenditure of any amount made from personal funds, you must itemize the expenditure on Schedule G.

Method #2: Report the political expenditures made from your personal funds as a loan to your campaign on the “Loans” schedule (Schedule E). Next, report the political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political funds (report on Schedules F1, F2, F3, F4, or H as appropriate). Do NOT report political expenditures made from the loan on Schedule G.

The amount you report as a loan in a reporting period may NOT exceed the amount you actually spent from personal funds in that reporting period. In other words, do not report a \$100,000 loan to your campaign if the amount actually spent from personal funds in the reporting period was \$5,000. When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the Schedule F1.

Example: In one reporting period, Candidate B spends \$5,000 of his own personal funds to purchase political advertising materials. He spends \$3,000 at Business One and \$2,000 at Business Two. He reports the expenditures as a \$5,000 loan on Schedule E and then itemizes each of the two expenditures as a political expenditure on Schedule F1. A year later, Candidate B reimburses himself from political contributions by disclosing the reimbursement on Schedule F1. He reports the reimbursement on Schedule F1. Candidate B is the payee, the category of the expenditure is “Loan Repayment/Reimbursement,” and “political

expenditure made from personal funds reported as a loan” is an acceptable brief description.

Method #3: Deposit personal funds in an account in which your political contributions are maintained and report that amount as a loan on the "Loans" schedule (Schedule E). Next, report the political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political funds (report on Schedules F1, F2, F3, or H as appropriate). When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restriction.)

Example: In one reporting period, Candidate C opens a campaign bank account and deposits \$5,000 of her own personal funds into the account. She makes one \$3,000 expenditure for political advertising. Candidate C has no other activity in the reporting period. She reports the \$5,000 as a loan on Schedule E, itemizes the \$3,000 expenditure for the political advertising on Schedule F1, and includes the remaining \$2,000 on her contributions maintained at the end of the reporting period total. A year later, Candidate C reimburses herself from political contributions by disclosing the reimbursement on Schedule F1. Candidate C is the payee, the category of expenditure is "Loan Repayment/Reimbursement," and "political expenditure made from personal funds reported as a loan" is an acceptable brief description.

EXAMPLES: REPORTING STAFF REIMBURSEMENT

This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting staff reimbursements.

When a staff member makes political payment(s) out of his or her personal funds, how you disclose the payment(s) depends on two things: 1) the aggregate total of those payments in the reporting period; and 2) whether or not you reimburse the staff worker in the same reporting period.

Example #1: The payment out of the staff worker's personal funds does not exceed \$5,000 in the reporting period **and** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in the same reporting period – Itemize the payment (if over the \$230 itemization threshold) on Schedule F1 as if you made the expenditure directly to the vendor out of your political funds, with the name of the vendor who sold the goods or services as the payee for the expenditure. **Do not** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker.

Example #2: The payment(s) out of the staff worker's personal funds are over \$5,000 in the aggregate in the reporting period **and** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in the same reporting period – Use a 3-step process, disclosing everything on the same report: (1) On Schedule E, disclose the total amount paid from the staff worker's personal funds as a loan from the staff worker to your campaign; (2) On Schedule F1, itemize the payments made by your staff worker separately, with the names of the vendors who sold the goods or services to your staff worker as the payees for the expenditures. **Do not** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker; and (3) On Schedule F1, disclose the payment to your staff worker for the reimbursement of the loan.

Example #3: The payment(s) out of the staff worker's personal funds do not exceed \$5,000 in the aggregate in the reporting period **but** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in a different reporting period – Use a 3-step process, disclosing steps 1 and 2 on the same report and step 3 later, when the reimbursement occurs: (1) On Schedule E, disclose the total amount paid from the staff worker's personal funds as a loan from the staff worker to your campaign; (2) On Schedule F1, itemize the payments made by your staff worker separately, with the names of the vendors who sold the goods or services to your staff worker as the payees for the expenditures. **Do not** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker; and (3) When you reimburse your staff worker, if ever, disclose on Schedule F1 of the report covering the period in which the reimbursement occurs the payment to your staff worker for the reimbursement of the loan.

CORRECTION/AMENDMENT AFFIDAVIT FOR CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER

FORM COR-C/OH

1 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)		2 Total pages filed:		OFFICE USE ONLY		
3 CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER NAME	MS / MRS / MR		FIRST	MI	Date Received	
	NICKNAME		LAST	SUFFIX		
4 ORIGINAL REPORT TYPE	☐ January 15		☐ Runoff	☐ Final report	Date Hand-delivered or Date Postmarked	
	☐ July 15		☐ Exceeded modified reporting limit	☐ Other (specify) _____	Receipt #	
5 ORIGINAL PERIOD COVERED	☐ 30th day before election		☐ 15th day after treasurer appointment (officeholder only)		Amount \$	
	☐ 8th day before election				Date Processed	
	Month	Day	Year	Month	Day	Year
	/	/	THROUGH	/	/	
Date Imaged						

6 EXPLANATION OF CORRECTION

7 SIGNATURE I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury, that this corrected report is true and correct.

Check ONLY if applicable:

- ☐ Semiannual reports: I swear, or affirm, that the original report was made in good faith and without an intent to mislead or to misrepresent the information contained in the report.
- ☐ Other reports: I swear, or affirm, that I am filing this corrected report not later than the 14th business day after the date I learned that the report as originally filed is inaccurate or incomplete. I swear, or affirm, that any error or omission in the report as originally filed was made in good faith.

Signature of Candidate/Officeholder

Please complete either option below:

(1) Affidavit

NOTARY STAMP / SEAL

Sworn to and subscribed before me by _____ this the _____ day of _____,
20 _____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

Signature of officer administering oath

Printed name of officer administering oath

Title of officer administering oath

OR

(2) Unsworn Declaration

My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____.

My address is _____,
(street) (city) (state) (zip code) (country)

Executed in _____ County, State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20_____.
(month) (year)

Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)

Remember To Attach Any Part Of The Campaign Finance Report Form Needed To Report And Explain Corrections

CORRECTION/AMENDMENT AFFIDAVIT FOR CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER

All Reports: A filer who files a corrected report must submit a correction affidavit. The affidavit must identify the information that has changed.

Reports filed with Texas Ethics Commission: A corrected report (other than a report due 8 days before an election) filed with the Ethics Commission after its due date is not considered late for purposes of late-filing penalties if: (1) any error or omission in the report as originally filed was made in good faith, and (2) the person filing the report files a corrected report and a good-faith affidavit not later than the 14th business day after the date the person learns that the report as originally filed is inaccurate or incomplete.

Semiannual Reports: A semiannual report (due January 15 or July 15) that is amended/corrected before the eighth day after the original report was filed is considered to have been filed on the date the original report was filed. A semiannual report that is amended/corrected on or after the eighth day after the original report was filed is considered to have been filed on the date the original report was filed if: (1) the amendment/correction is made before any complaint is filed with regard to the subject of the amendment/correction; and (2) the original report was made in good faith and without intent to mislead or misrepresent the information contained in the report.

Attach additional pages as necessary.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THIS FORM

The following numbers correspond to the numbered boxes on the other side.

- 1. Filer ID.** If you file with the Ethics Commission, you should have received a letter acknowledging receipt of your campaign treasurer appointment and assigning you a Filer ID. Put that number in this box. If you do not file with the Ethics Commission, skip this box.
- 2. Total Pages Filed.** After completing this form and any attachments, count the number of pages. Enter that number in this box. Each side of a two-sided form counts as a page. In other words, this form is two pages.
- 3. Candidate/Officeholder Name.** Put your full name here. Enter your name in the same way as on the report you are correcting.
- 4. Original Report Type.** Mark the type of report you are correcting.
- 5. Original Period Covered.** Enter the period covered by the report you are correcting. The year is important because filers sometimes correct reports years after filing the original.
- 6. Explanation of Correction.** Attach a complete copy of the corrected campaign finance report and explain corrections. Explain why there was an error on the original report. Also explain what information is being corrected and how the new information is different from the information on the original report. (Use additional pages if you need more space.) You may also use this area to request a waiver or reduction of a late-filing penalty and state the basis of your request.
- 7. Signature.** If you are using the paper form, fill this section out by hand after you finish the rest of this report. You have the option to either: (1) take the completed form to a notary public where you will sign above the first line that says "Signature of Candidate/Officeholder" (an electronic signature is not acceptable) and your signature will be notarized, or (2) sign above both lines that say "Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)" (an electronic signature is not acceptable), and fill out the unsworn declaration section.

CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

FORM C/OH-UC
COVER SHEET PG 1

The C/OH-UC Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)	
2 CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER NAME	MS/MRS/MR FIRST MI NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX		OFFICE USE ONLY Date Received
	ADDRESS / PO BOX; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE ☐ change of address		Date Hand-delivered or Date Postmarked
4 REPORT TYPE	☐ Annual ☐ Final Disposition		Receipt # Amount \$
5 PERIOD COVERED	Month Day Year Month Day Year / / THROUGH / /		Date Processed
6 TOTALS	1. TOTAL AMOUNT OF UNEXPENDED POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS AS OF DECEMBER 31 OF THE PREVIOUS YEAR.		\$
	2. TOTAL AMOUNT OF INTEREST AND OTHER INCOME EARNED ON UNEXPENDED POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS DURING THE PREVIOUS YEAR.		\$
7 SIGNATURE I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury, that the accompanying report is true and correct and includes all information required to be reported by me under Title 15, Election Code.			
_____ Signature of Candidate/Officeholder			
Please complete either option below:			
(1) Affidavit			
NOTARY STAMP / SEAL			
Sworn to and subscribed before me by _____ this the _____ day of _____, 20_____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.			
Signature of officer administering oath		Printed name of officer administering oath	Title of officer administering oath
OR			
(2) Unsworn Declaration			
My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____.			
My address is _____, _____, _____, _____, _____. (street) (city) (state) (zip code) (country)			
Executed in _____ County, State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20_____. (month) (year)			
_____ Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)			

**C/OH REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS:
EXPENDITURES****FORM C/OH-UC****PG 2****8** C/OH NAME**9** Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)**10** Date**11** Payee name**13** Amount
(\$)**12** Payee address; City; State; Zip Code☐ Check if individual's residence address.**14** Purpose of expenditure (See instructions regarding type of information required.)**15**Is expenditure a contribution
to a candidate, officeholder, or
political committee?☐ Yes☐ No☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

Date

Payee name

Amount
(\$)

Payee address; City; State; Zip Code

☐ Check if individual's residence address.

Purpose of expenditure (See instructions regarding type of information required.)

Is expenditure a contribution
to a candidate, officeholder, or
political committee?☐ Yes☐ No☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

Date

Payee name

Amount
(\$)

Payee address; City; State; Zip Code

☐ Check if individual's residence address.

Purpose of expenditure (See instructions regarding type of information required.)

Is expenditure a contribution
to a candidate, officeholder, or
political committee?☐ Yes☐ No☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

Date

Payee name

Amount
(\$)

Payee address; City; State; Zip Code

☐ Check if individual's residence address.

Purpose of expenditure (See instructions regarding type of information required.)

Is expenditure a contribution
to a candidate, officeholder, or
political committee?☐ Yes☐ No☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS FORM AS NEEDED**



AFFIDAVIT FOR CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER: ELECTRONIC FILING EXEMPTION

An exemption affidavit must be submitted with each paper report.

Beginning on January 1, 2026, a candidate or officeholder who has accepted more than \$34,890 in political contributions or made more than \$34,890 in political expenditures in any calendar year must file all subsequent reports electronically.

Filer name	Filer ID #

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

Date Hand-delivered or Date Postmarked

Receipt #

Amount \$

Date Processed

Date Imaged

1. I swear or affirm that I have not accepted more than \$34,890 in political contributions or made more than \$34,890 in political expenditures in a calendar year.
2. I further swear or affirm that I do not use computer equipment to keep current records of political contributions, political expenditures, or persons making political contributions to me.
3. I further swear or affirm that no person acting as my agent or consultant, and no person with whom I contract, uses computer equipment to keep current records of political contributions, political expenditures, or persons making political contributions to me.
4. I further swear or affirm that I understand that I am required to file my campaign finance reports electronically if I, my agent or consultant, or a person with whom I contract exceeds \$34,890 in political contributions or political expenditures in a calendar year, or uses computer equipment to keep current records of political contributions, political expenditures, or persons making political contributions to me.
5. I am filing this affidavit with the _____ report due on _____.
I understand that this affidavit is required to be filed with each campaign finance report for which I am claiming an exemption from electronic filing.

Please complete either option below:

(1) Affidavit

NOTARY STAMP / SEAL

Signature of Filer

Sworn to and subscribed before me by _____ this the _____ day of _____,
20 _____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

Signature of officer administering oath

Printed name of officer administering oath

Title of officer administering oath

OR

(2) Unsworn Declaration

My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____.

My address is _____ (street), _____ (city), _____ (state), _____ (zip code), _____ (country).

Executed in _____ County, State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20_____.
(month) (year)

Signature of Filer (Declarant)

**FILERS WHO ARE EXEMPT FROM THE ELECTRONIC FILING REQUIREMENT
ARE STILL REQUIRED TO FILE CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORTS ON PAPER**

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

**CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER REPORT
OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS**

FORM C/OH-UC – INSTRUCTION GUIDE

(TEC PAPER FILERS ONLY)

For Reports Due on or after January 1, 2026



Revised July 1, 2025

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

FORM C/OH-UC: CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using FORM C/OH-UC: CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS. Use Form C/OH-UC for filing either an annual report of unexpended contributions or a report of the final disposition of unexpended contributions.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS. You must file this report if one of the following descriptions applies to you:

- (1) You filed a final report as a candidate at a time when you were not an officeholder and you had unexpended political contributions, interest, assets, or other money earned from political contributions at the time you filed the final report; or
- (2) You ceased to be an officeholder at a time when you did not have a campaign treasurer on file, and you had unexpended political contributions, interest, assets, or other money earned from political contributions at the time you ceased to be an officeholder.

You must file an Unexpended Contributions - Annual report not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of the year after each year in which you maintained unexpended contributions or assets. You must complete Form C/OH-UC and designate the report as an annual report by checking the “Annual” box.

You must continue to file Unexpended Contributions - Annual reports until you have disposed of all your unexpended contributions or assets. Once you have disposed of all your contributions or assets, you must file an Unexpended Contributions - Final report.

You may not retain unexpended contributions or assets longer than six years after the date you filed your final report or ceased being an officeholder, as applicable. If you still maintain unexpended assets at the end of the six-year period, you must dispose of the assets in one of the following ways:

- (1) You may give them to the political party with which you were affiliated when your name was last on the ballot.
- (2) You may give them to a candidate or a political committee. If you do so, however, you must file a report on Form AS IF-SPAC as described below under “Extra Reporting for a Contribution to a Candidate or Political Committee.”
- (3) You may give them to the comptroller for deposit in the state treasury to be used to finance primary elections.
- (4) You may give them to one or more persons from whom you received political contributions, but the total returned to any person may not exceed the aggregate

amount accepted from that person during the last two years during which you were accepting political contributions.

- (5) You may give them to a recognized charitable organization formed for educational, religious, or scientific purposes that is exempt from taxation under Section 501(c)(3), Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and its subsequent amendments.
- (6) You may give them to a public or private post-secondary educational institution or an institution of higher education as defined by Section 61.003(8), Education Code, for the purpose of assisting or creating a scholarship program.

You may dispose of unexpended contributions or assets in this manner at any time during the six-year period.

EXTRA REPORTING FOR CONTRIBUTION TO CANDIDATE OR POLITICAL COMMITTEE. If you contribute unexpended contributions or assets to another candidate or political committee, you must report the contribution twice. You must include the contribution on your Annual Report and you must also report the contribution on a AS IF-SPECIFIC-PURPOSE COMMITTEE CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form AS IF-SPAC). You must file the AS IF-SPAC report with the filing authority with whom the candidate or political committee files reports by the date by which the candidate or political committee receiving the contribution must report the receipt of the contribution.

NOTE: If the candidate or political committee files with the Texas Ethics Commission (Commission), you will need a separate “AS IF-SPAC” filer ID to file the AS IF-SPAC report. Please contact the Commission for help in establishing an AS IF-SPAC filer ID.

FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS REPORT. You must file a report of the final disposition of your unexpended contributions or assets. Complete Form C/OH-UC and designate the report as an “Unexpended Contributions – Final” report by checking the “Final Disposition” box. The report is due no later than the 30th day after the end of the six-year period.

SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

PAGE 1

- 1. FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, you were assigned a filer identification (ID) number when you filed your initial campaign treasurer appointment. You should have received a letter acknowledging receipt of the form and informing you of your filer ID number. Enter this number wherever you see “Filer ID.” If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a filer ID number.
- 2. CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER NAME:** Enter your full name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable. Your entry here should be the same as in your APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (CTA). Enter your name in the same way wherever you see “C/OH NAME”.

- 3. CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER ADDRESS:** Enter your complete mailing address. Your entry here should be the same as the address in your APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (CTA). If your mailing address has changed since you last gave notice of your address, check the “Change of Address” box.

- 4. REPORT TYPE:** Check the appropriate box.

“Annual” Box: Check this box if you are filing an Unexpended Contributions - Annual report.

“Final Disposition” Box: Check this box if you are filing an Unexpended Contributions - Final report.

- 5. PERIOD COVERED:**

Annual Reports. For your first Unexpended Contributions - Annual report, the start date is the day after the day you filed your Final Report. The start date for all other Unexpended Contributions - Annual reports is January 1 of the previous year. The end date for all Unexpended Contributions - Annual reports is December 31 of the previous year.

Final Disposition Report. For an Unexpended Contributions – Final report, the start date is the day after the period covered by your most recent Unexpended Contributions - Annual report. The end date is the date you file the report.

- 6. TOTALS:** Complete this section only if you are filing an Annual Report. If you are not filing an Annual Report, go to section 7.

Line 1. Enter the total amount of unexpended political contributions and assets that you maintained as of December 31 of the previous year. (Note: Unlike other reports, you are not required to also disclose the total amount of expenditures entered in this Unexpended Contributions report. You are only required to disclose your unexpended balance as of December 31.)

Line 2. Enter the total amount of interest and other income earned on unexpended political contributions and assets during the previous year ending December 31.

- 7. SIGNATURE:** Complete this section only after you have completed all other appropriate sections and schedules. You must always sign a report that you file. You must complete this section even if you have no schedules to attach. **ONLY THE CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER FILING THE REPORT MAY SIGN THE AFFIDAVIT.**

If you are using the paper form, fill this section out by hand after you finish the rest of this report. You have the option to either: (1) take the completed form to a notary public where you will sign above the first line that says “Signature of Candidate/Officeholder” (an electronic signature is not acceptable) and your signature will be notarized, or (2) sign above both lines that say “Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)” (an electronic signature is not acceptable), and fill out the unsworn declaration section.

PAGE 2

8. **C/OH (CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER) NAME:** Enter your full name as you did on Form C/OH-UC, Page 1.
9. **FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, enter your filer ID number. If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a filer ID number.
10. **DATE:** Enter the date the expenditure was made.

Credit Card Expenditures: There is a special reporting rule for expenditures made by credit card. The date of a credit card expenditure is either the date of the charge or the date the credit card statement is received. *A filer can never go wrong by disclosing the date of the expenditure as the date of the charge.*

11. **PAYEE NAME:** Enter the full name of the payee. If the payee is an individual, enter the full name, first, last, and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable (title is optional). If the payee is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.

12. **PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the payee.

“Check if individual’s residence address” box: Check the box if the payee’s address is the payee’s residence.

13. **AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the expenditure payment.
14. **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** Enter a brief statement or description of the expenditure. The brief statement or description must include the item or service purchased and must be sufficiently specific to make the reason for the expenditure clear.

“Check if Travel Outside of Texas” box: The law requires detailed information regarding in-kind contributions and political expenditures for travel outside of Texas. This information should be reported on Schedule T and attached to this form. Schedule T can be found on the Commission's website at https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/forms/Schedule_T.pdf.

15. **IS THE EXPENDITURE A CONTRIBUTION TO A CANDIDATE, OFFICEHOLDER, OR POLITICAL COMMITTEE?** If the expenditure was a contribution to a candidate, officeholder, or political committee, check the “Yes” box. If you check “Yes,” you must file an additional report for this expenditure on Form AS IF-SPAC. See the **“Extra Reporting For Contribution To Candidate Or Political Committee”** section in the General Instructions for this form.

If the expenditure was not a contribution to a candidate, officeholder, or political committee, check the “No” box.

UNSWORN DECLARATION

FORM UD

Attach this unsworn declaration to the front of any campaign finance report or personal financial statement in lieu of a notarized signature. See Tex. Civil Practice and Remedies Code § 132.001.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

Method of Delivery

Date Processed

1 FILER ID:

(Ethics Commission filers)

2 NAME OF FILER

(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

3 TYPE OF FILER

☐

CANDIDATE/ OFFICEHOLDER

☐

POLITICAL COMMITTEE

☐

JUDICIAL CANDIDATE/ OFFICEHOLDER

☐

POLITICAL PARTY

☐

PERSONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT

☐

STATE/COUNTY CHAIR

☐

DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE

4 TYPE OF REPORT

5 DUE DATE

6 UNSWORN DECLARATION:

My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____.

My Address is _____, _____, _____, _____, _____.
(street) (city) (state) (zip code) (country)

I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury that the information in the attached report is in all things true and correct, and includes all information required to be reported by me under Title 15, Election Code, or Chapter 572, Government Code.

Executed in _____ County, State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20_____.

Signature of Filer/ Committee Representative
(Declarant)

PERSONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT

FORM PFS - TEC

Note: A PFS filed with the Texas Ethics Commission must be filed electronically. The only exception is for individuals appointed to office. See the PFS Instruction Guide for more information.

COVER SHEET

PAGE 1

Filed in accordance with chapter 572 of the Government Code.
For filings required in 2026, covering calendar year ending December 31, 2025. Use FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE when completing this form.

TOTAL NUMBER OF PAGES FILED:

Filer ID

1 NAME

TITLE; FIRST; MI

NICKNAME; LAST; SUFFIX

2 ADDRESS

ADDRESS / PO BOX; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE

☐ (Check If Filer's Home Address)

3 TELEPHONE
NUMBER

AREA CODE

PHONE NUMBER; EXTENSION

()

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

Date Hand-delivered or Date Postmarked

Receipt #

Amount \$

Date Processed

Date Imaged

4 REASON
FOR FILING
STATEMENT

- ☐ CANDIDATE _____ (INDICATE OFFICE)
- ☐ ELECTED OFFICER _____ (INDICATE OFFICE)
- ☐ APPOINTED OFFICER _____ (INDICATE AGENCY)
- ☐ EXECUTIVE HEAD _____ (INDICATE AGENCY)
- ☐ FORMER OR RETIRED JUDGE SITTING BY ASSIGNMENT
- ☐ STATE PARTY CHAIR _____ (INDICATE PARTY)
- ☐ OTHER _____ (INDICATE POSITION)

5 Family members whose financial activity you are reporting (see instructions).

SPOUSE _____

DEPENDENT CHILD 1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

In Parts 1 through 20, you will disclose your financial activity during the preceding calendar year. In Parts 1 through 14 and 20, you are required to disclose not only your own financial activity, but also that of your spouse or a dependent child (see instructions).

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

On this page, indicate any Parts of Form PFS that are not applicable to you. If you do not place a check in a box, then pages for that Part must be included in the report. ***If you place a check in a box, do NOT include pages for that Part in the report.***

6 PARTS NOT APPLICABLE TO FILER

- ☐ N/A Part 1A - Sources of Occupational Income
- ☐ N/A Part 1B - Retainers
- ☐ N/A Part 2 - Stock
- ☐ N/A Part 3 - Bonds, Notes & Other Commercial Paper
- ☐ N/A Part 4 - Mutual Funds
- ☐ N/A Part 5 - Income from Interest, Dividends, Royalties & Rents
- ☐ N/A Part 6 - Personal Notes and Lease Agreements
- ☐ N/A Part 7A - Interests in Real Property
- ☐ N/A Part 7B - Interests in Business Entities
- ☐ N/A Part 8 - Gifts
- ☐ N/A Part 9 - Trust Income
- ☐ N/A Part 10A - Blind Trusts
- ☐ N/A Part 10B - Trustee Statement
- ☐ N/A Part 11A - Ownership of Business Associations
- ☐ N/A Part 11B - Assets of Business Associations
- ☐ N/A Part 11C - Liabilities of Business Associations
- ☐ N/A Part 12 - Boards and Executive Positions
- ☐ N/A Part 13 - Expenses Accepted Under Honorarium Exception
- ☐ N/A Part 14 - Interest in Business in Common with Lobbyist
- ☐ N/A Part 15 - Fees Received for Services Rendered to a Lobbyist or Lobbyist's Employer
- ☐ N/A Part 16 - Representation by Legislator Before State Agency
- ☐ N/A Part 17 - Benefits Derived from Functions Honoring Public Servant
- ☐ N/A Part 18 - Legislative Continuances
- ☐ N/A Part 19 - Contracts with Governmental Entity
- ☐ N/A Part 20 - Bond Counsel Services Provided by a Legislator

PART 1A

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

RETAINERS

PART 1B

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, **and do NOT include this page in the report.**

This section concerns fees received as a retainer by you, your spouse, or a dependent child (or by a business in which you, your spouse, or a dependent child have a "substantial interest") for a claim on future services in case of need, rather than for services on a matter specified at the time of contracting for or receiving the fee. Report information here only if the value of the work actually performed during the calendar year did not equal or exceed the value of the retainer. For more information, see FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 FEE RECEIVED FROM	NAME AND ADDRESS
2 FEE RECEIVED BY	NAME OF BUSINESS ☐ FILER OR FILER'S BUSINESS _____ ☐ SPOUSE OR SPOUSE'S BUSINESS _____ ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____ OR CHILD'S BUSINESS _____
3 FEE AMOUNT	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE
FEE RECEIVED FROM	NAME AND ADDRESS
FEE RECEIVED BY	NAME OF BUSINESS ☐ FILER OR FILER'S BUSINESS _____ ☐ SPOUSE OR SPOUSE'S BUSINESS _____ ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____ OR CHILD'S BUSINESS _____
FEE AMOUNT	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

STOCK

PART 2

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, **and do NOT include this page in the report.**

List each business entity in which you, your spouse, or a dependent child held or acquired stock during the calendar year and indicate the category of the number of shares held or acquired. If some or all of the stock was sold, also indicate the category of the amount of the net gain or loss realized from the sale. For more information, see FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 BUSINESS ENTITY	NAME			
2 STOCK HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER	☐ SPOUSE	☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____	
3 NUMBER OF SHARES	☐ LESS THAN 100 ☐ 5,000 TO 9,999	☐ 100 TO 499 ☐ 10,000 OR MORE	☐ 500 TO 999	☐ 1,000 TO 4,999
4 IF SOLD	☐ NET GAIN ☐ NET LOSS	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120	☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239	☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

BUSINESS ENTITY	NAME			
STOCK HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER	☐ SPOUSE	☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____	
NUMBER OF SHARES	☐ LESS THAN 100 ☐ 5,000 TO 9,999	☐ 100 TO 499 ☐ 10,000 OR MORE	☐ 500 TO 999	☐ 1,000 TO 4,999
IF SOLD	☐ NET GAIN ☐ NET LOSS	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120	☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239	☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

BUSINESS ENTITY	NAME			
STOCK HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER	☐ SPOUSE	☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____	
NUMBER OF SHARES	☐ LESS THAN 100 ☐ 5,000 TO 9,999	☐ 100 TO 499 ☐ 10,000 OR MORE	☐ 500 TO 999	☐ 1,000 TO 4,999
IF SOLD	☐ NET GAIN ☐ NET LOSS	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120	☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239	☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

BUSINESS ENTITY	NAME			
STOCK HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER	☐ SPOUSE	☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____	
NUMBER OF SHARES	☐ LESS THAN 100 ☐ 5,000 TO 9,999	☐ 100 TO 499 ☐ 10,000 OR MORE	☐ 500 TO 999	☐ 1,000 TO 4,999
IF SOLD	☐ NET GAIN ☐ NET LOSS	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120	☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239	☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

BONDS, NOTES & OTHER COMMERCIAL PAPER

PART 3

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, **and do NOT include this page in the report.**

List all bonds, notes, and other commercial paper held or acquired by you, your spouse, or a dependent child during the calendar year. If sold, indicate the category of the amount of the net gain or loss realized from the sale. For more information, see FORM PFS—INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 DESCRIPTION OF INSTRUMENT	
2 HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
3 IF SOLD ☐ NET GAIN ☐ NET LOSS	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

DESCRIPTION OF INSTRUMENT	
HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
IF SOLD ☐ NET GAIN ☐ NET LOSS	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

DESCRIPTION OF INSTRUMENT	
HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
IF SOLD ☐ NET GAIN ☐ NET LOSS	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

MUTUAL FUNDS

PART 4

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, **and do NOT include this page in the report.**

List each mutual fund and the number of shares in that mutual fund that you, your spouse, or a dependent child held or acquired during the calendar year and indicate the category of the number of shares of mutual funds held or acquired. If some or all of the shares of a mutual fund were sold, also indicate the category of the amount of the net gain or loss realized from the sale. For more information, see FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 MUTUAL FUND	NAME
2 SHARES OF MUTUAL FUND HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
3 NUMBER OF SHARES OF MUTUAL FUND	☐ LESS THAN 100 ☐ 100 TO 499 ☐ 500 TO 999 ☐ 1,000 TO 4,999 ☐ 5,000 TO 9,999 ☐ 10,000 OR MORE
4 IF SOLD ☐ NET GAIN ☐ NET LOSS	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

MUTUAL FUND	NAME
SHARES OF MUTUAL FUND HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
NUMBER OF SHARES OF MUTUAL FUND	☐ LESS THAN 100 ☐ 100 TO 499 ☐ 500 TO 999 ☐ 1,000 TO 4,999 ☐ 5,000 TO 9,999 ☐ 10,000 OR MORE
IF SOLD ☐ NET GAIN ☐ NET LOSS	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

MUTUAL FUND	NAME
SHARES OF MUTUAL FUND HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
NUMBER OF SHARES OF MUTUAL FUND	☐ LESS THAN 100 ☐ 100 TO 499 ☐ 500 TO 999 ☐ 1,000 TO 4,999 ☐ 5,000 TO 9,999 ☐ 10,000 OR MORE
IF SOLD ☐ NET GAIN ☐ NET LOSS	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

Reset Form

Reset Page

INCOME FROM INTEREST, DIVIDENDS, ROYALTIES & RENTS

PART 5

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, **and do NOT include this page in the report.**

List each source of income you, your spouse, or a dependent child received *in excess of \$1,110* that was derived from interest, dividends, royalties, and rents during the calendar year and indicate the category of the amount of the income. For more information, see FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 SOURCE OF INCOME ☐ Publicly held corporation	NAME AND ADDRESS
2 RECEIVED BY ☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____	
3 AMOUNT ☐ \$1,110--\$11,119 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE	

SOURCE OF INCOME ☐ Publicly held corporation	NAME AND ADDRESS
RECEIVED BY ☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____	
AMOUNT ☐ \$1,110--\$11,119 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE	

SOURCE OF INCOME ☐ Publicly held corporation	NAME AND ADDRESS
RECEIVED BY ☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____	
AMOUNT ☐ \$1,110--\$11,119 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE	

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

PERSONAL NOTES AND LEASE AGREEMENTS

PART 6

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, **and do NOT include this page in the report.**

Identify each guarantor of a loan and each person or financial institution to whom you, your spouse, or a dependent child had a total financial liability of *more than* \$2,220 in the form of a personal note or notes or lease agreement at any time during the calendar year and indicate the category of the amount of the liability. For more information, see FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

¹ PERSON OR INSTITUTION HOLDING NOTE OR LEASE AGREEMENT	
² LIABILITY OF	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
³ GUARANTOR	
⁴ AMOUNT	☐ \$2,220--\$11,119 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE
PERSON OR INSTITUTION HOLDING NOTE OR LEASE AGREEMENT	
LIABILITY OF	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
GUARANTOR	
AMOUNT	☐ \$2,220--\$11,119 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE
PERSON OR INSTITUTION HOLDING NOTE OR LEASE AGREEMENT	
LIABILITY OF	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
GUARANTOR	
AMOUNT	☐ \$2,220--\$11,119 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

INTERESTS IN REAL PROPERTY

PART 7A

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, **and do NOT include this page in the report.**

Describe all beneficial interests in real property held or acquired by you, your spouse, or a dependent child during the calendar year. If the interest was sold, also indicate the category of the amount of the net gain or loss realized from the sale. For an explanation of "beneficial interest" and other specific directions for completing this section, see FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
2 STREET ADDRESS ☐ NOT AVAILABLE ☐ CHECK IF FILER'S HOME ADDRESS	STREET ADDRESS, INCLUDING CITY, COUNTY, AND STATE
3 DESCRIPTION ☐ LOTS ☐ ACRES	NUMBER OF LOTS OR ACRES AND NAME OF COUNTY WHERE LOCATED
4 NAMES OF PERSONS RETAINING AN INTEREST ☐ NOT APPLICABLE (SEVERED MINERAL INTEREST)	
5 IF SOLD ☐ NET GAIN ☐ NET LOSS	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
STREET ADDRESS ☐ NOT AVAILABLE ☐ CHECK IF FILER'S HOME ADDRESS	STREET ADDRESS, INCLUDING CITY, COUNTY, AND STATE
DESCRIPTION ☐ LOTS ☐ ACRES	NUMBER OF LOTS OR ACRES AND NAME OF COUNTY WHERE LOCATED
NAMES OF PERSONS RETAINING AN INTEREST ☐ NOT APPLICABLE (SEVERED MINERAL INTEREST)	
IF SOLD ☐ NET GAIN ☐ NET LOSS	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

INTERESTS IN BUSINESS ENTITIES

PART 7B

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, **and do NOT include this page in the report.**

Describe all beneficial interests in business entities held or acquired by you, your spouse, or a dependent child during the calendar year. If the interest was sold, also indicate the category of the amount of the net gain or loss realized from the sale. For an explanation of "beneficial interest" and other specific directions for completing this section, see FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

¹ HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
² DESCRIPTION	NAME AND ADDRESS ☐ (Check If Filer's Home Address)
³ IF SOLD ☐ NET GAIN ☐ NET LOSS	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
DESCRIPTION	NAME AND ADDRESS ☐ (Check If Filer's Home Address)
IF SOLD ☐ NET GAIN ☐ NET LOSS	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

HELD OR ACQUIRED BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
DESCRIPTION	NAME AND ADDRESS ☐ (Check If Filer's Home Address)
IF SOLD ☐ NET GAIN ☐ NET LOSS	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

GIFTS

PART 8

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, **and do NOT include this page in the report.**

Identify any person or organization that has given a gift *worth more than \$560* to you, your spouse, or a dependent child, and describe the gift. The description of a gift of cash or a cash equivalent, such as a negotiable instrument or gift certificate, must include a statement of the value of the gift. Do not include: 1 expenditures required to be reported by a person required to be registered as a lobbyist under chapter 305 of the Government Code; 2 political contributions reported as required by law; or 3 gifts given by a person related to the recipient within the second degree by consanguinity or affinity. For more information, see FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

¹ DONOR	NAME AND ADDRESS
² RECIPIENT	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
³ DESCRIPTION OF GIFT	

DONOR	NAME AND ADDRESS
RECIPIENT	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
DESCRIPTION OF GIFT	

DONOR	NAME AND ADDRESS
RECIPIENT	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
DESCRIPTION OF GIFT	

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

TRUST INCOME

PART 9

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, **and do NOT include this page in the report.**

Identify each source of income received by you, your spouse, or a dependent child as beneficiary of a trust and indicate the category of the amount of income received. Also identify each asset of the trust from which the beneficiary received *more than \$1,110*, if the identity of the asset is known. For more information, see FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

¹ SOURCE	NAME OF TRUST
² BENEFICIARY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
³ INCOME	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE
⁴ ASSETS FROM WHICH OVER \$1,110 WAS RECEIVED ☐ UNKNOWN	

SOURCE	NAME OF TRUST
BENEFICIARY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
INCOME	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE
ASSETS FROM WHICH OVER \$1,110 WAS RECEIVED ☐ UNKNOWN	

SOURCE	NAME OF TRUST
BENEFICIARY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
INCOME	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE
ASSETS FROM WHICH OVER \$1,110 WAS RECEIVED ☐ UNKNOWN	

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

BLIND TRUSTS

PART 10A

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, **and do NOT include this page in the report.**

Identify each blind trust that complies with section 572.023(c) of the Government Code. See FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1	NAME OF TRUST				
2	TRUSTEE	NAME AND ADDRESS ☐ (Check If Filer's Home Address)			
3	BENEFICIARY	☐ FILER	☐ SPOUSE	☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____	
4	FAIR MARKET VALUE	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120	☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239	☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609	☐ \$55,610 OR MORE
5	DATE CREATED				

	NAME OF TRUST				
	TRUSTEE	NAME AND ADDRESS ☐ (Check If Filer's Home Address)			
	BENEFICIARY	☐ FILER	☐ SPOUSE	☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____	
	FAIR MARKET VALUE	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120	☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239	☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609	☐ \$55,610 OR MORE
	DATE CREATED				

	NAME OF TRUST				
	TRUSTEE	NAME AND ADDRESS ☐ (Check If Filer's Home Address)			
	BENEFICIARY	☐ FILER	☐ SPOUSE	☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____	
	FAIR MARKET VALUE	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120	☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239	☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609	☐ \$55,610 OR MORE
	DATE CREATED				

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

TRUSTEE STATEMENT

PART 10B

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, **and do NOT include this page in the report.**

An individual who is required to identify a blind trust on Part 10A of the Personal Financial Statement must submit a statement signed by the trustee of each blind trust listed on Part 10A. The portions of section 572.023 of the Government Code that relate to blind trusts are listed below.

1 NAME OF TRUST	
2 TRUSTEE NAME	
3 FILER ON WHOSE BEHALF STATEMENT IS BEING FILED	NAME
4 TRUSTEE STATEMENT	I affirm, under penalty of perjury, that I have not revealed any information to the beneficiary of this trust except information that may be disclosed under section 572.023 (b)(8) of the Government Code and that to the best of my knowledge, the trust complies with section 572.023 of the Government Code. _____ Trustee Signature

§ 572.023. Contents of Financial Statement in General

(b) The account of financial activity consists of:

(8) identification of the source and the category of the amount of all income received as beneficiary of a trust, other than a blind trust that complies with Subsection (c), and identification of each trust asset, if known to the beneficiary, from which income was received by the beneficiary in excess of \$500;

(14) identification of each blind trust that complies with Subsection (c), including:

(A) the category of the fair market value of the trust;

(B) the date the trust was created;

(C) the name and address of the trustee; and

(D) a statement signed by the trustee, under penalty of perjury, stating that:

(i) the trustee has not revealed any information to the individual, except information that may be disclosed under Subdivision (8); and

(ii) to the best of the trustee's knowledge, the trust complies with this section.

(c) For purposes of Subsections (b)(8) and (14), a blind trust is a trust as to which:

(1) the trustee:

(A) is a disinterested party;

(B) is not the individual;

(C) is not required to register as a lobbyist under Chapter 305;

(D) is not a public officer or public employee; and

(E) was not appointed to public office by the individual or by a public officer or public employee the individual supervises; and

(2) the trustee has complete discretion to manage the trust, including the power to dispose of and acquire trust assets without consulting or notifying the individual.

(d) If a blind trust under Subsection (c) is revoked while the individual is subject to this subchapter, the individual must file an amendment to the individual's most recent financial statement, disclosing the date of revocation and the previously unreported value by category of each asset and the income derived from each asset.

OWNERSHIP OF BUSINESS ASSOCIATIONS

PART 11A

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet and **DO NOT include this page in the report.**

Describe each corporation, firm, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, professional corporation, professional association, joint venture, or other business association in which you, your spouse, or a dependent child held, acquired, or sold 5 percent or more of the outstanding ownership. For more information, see FORM PFS - INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 BUSINESS ASSOCIATION	☐ NAME AND ADDRESS (check if Filer's Home Address)		
2 BUSINESS TYPE	☐ Corporation ☐ Firm ☐ Partnership	☐ Limited Partnership ☐ Limited Liability Partnership ☐ Professional Corporation	☐ Professional Association ☐ Joint Venture ☐ Other _____
3 HELD, ACQUIRED, OR SOLD BY	☐ FILER	☐ SPOUSE	☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
BUSINESS ASSOCIATION	☐ NAME AND ADDRESS (check if Filer's Home Address)		
BUSINESS TYPE	☐ Corporation ☐ Firm ☐ Partnership	☐ Limited Partnership ☐ Limited Liability Partnership ☐ Professional Corporation	☐ Professional Association ☐ Joint Venture ☐ Other _____
HELD, ACQUIRED, OR SOLD BY	☐ FILER	☐ SPOUSE	☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
BUSINESS ASSOCIATION	☐ NAME AND ADDRESS (check if Filer's Home Address)		
BUSINESS TYPE	☐ Corporation ☐ Firm ☐ Partnership	☐ Limited Partnership ☐ Limited Liability Partnership ☐ Professional Corporation	☐ Professional Association ☐ Joint Venture ☐ Other _____
HELD, ACQUIRED, OR SOLD BY	☐ FILER	☐ SPOUSE	☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____
BUSINESS ASSOCIATION	☐ NAME AND ADDRESS (check if Filer's Home Address)		
BUSINESS TYPE	☐ Corporation ☐ Firm ☐ Partnership	☐ Limited Partnership ☐ Limited Liability Partnership ☐ Professional Corporation	☐ Professional Association ☐ Joint Venture ☐ Other _____
HELD, ACQUIRED, OR SOLD BY	☐ FILER	☐ SPOUSE	☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

ASSETS OF BUSINESS ASSOCIATIONS

PART 11B

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, **and do NOT include this page in the report.**

Describe all assets of each corporation, firm, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, professional corporation, professional association, joint venture, or other business association in which you, your spouse, or a dependent child held, acquired, or sold 50 percent or more of the outstanding ownership and indicate the category of the amount of the assets. For more information, see FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 BUSINESS ASSOCIATION	NAME AND ADDRESS ☐ (Check If Filer's Home Address)	
2 BUSINESS TYPE		
3 HELD, ACQUIRED, OR SOLD BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____	
4 ASSETS	DESCRIPTION 	CATEGORY ☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE
		☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE
		☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE
		☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE
		☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE
		☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE
		☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE
		☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

LIABILITIES OF BUSINESS ASSOCIATIONS

PART 11C

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, **and do NOT include this page in the report.**

Describe all liabilities of each corporation, firm, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, professional corporation, professional association, joint venture, or other business association in which you, your spouse, or a dependent child held, acquired, or sold 50 percent or more of the outstanding ownership and indicate the category of the amount of the liabilities. For more information, see FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 BUSINESS ASSOCIATION	☐ NAME AND ADDRESS (Check If Filer's Home Address)																			
2 BUSINESS TYPE																				
3 HELD, ACQUIRED, OR SOLD BY	☐ FILER ☐ SPOUSE ☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____																			
4 LIABILITIES	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>DESCRIPTION</th> <th>CATEGORY</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td> ☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td> ☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td> ☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td> ☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td> ☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td> ☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td> ☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td> ☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		DESCRIPTION	CATEGORY		☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE		☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE		☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE		☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE		☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE		☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE		☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE		☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE
DESCRIPTION	CATEGORY																			
	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE																			
	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE																			
	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE																			
	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE																			
	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE																			
	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE																			
	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE																			
	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120--\$22,239 ☐ \$22,240--\$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE																			

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

BOARDS AND EXECUTIVE POSITIONS

PART 12

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, **and do NOT include this page in the report.**

List all boards of directors of which you, your spouse, or a dependent child are a member and all executive positions you, your spouse, or a dependent child hold in corporations, firms, partnerships, limited partnerships, limited liability partnerships, professional corporations, professional associations, joint ventures, other business associations, or proprietorships, stating the name of the organization and the position held. For more information, see FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

¹ ORGANIZATION

² POSITION HELD

³ POSITION HELD BY

☐ FILER

☐ SPOUSE

☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____

ORGANIZATION

POSITION HELD

POSITION HELD BY

☐ FILER

☐ SPOUSE

☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____

ORGANIZATION

POSITION HELD

POSITION HELD BY

☐ FILER

☐ SPOUSE

☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____

ORGANIZATION

POSITION HELD

POSITION HELD BY

☐ FILER

☐ SPOUSE

☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____

ORGANIZATION

POSITION HELD

POSITION HELD BY

☐ FILER

☐ SPOUSE

☐ DEPENDENT CHILD _____

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

EXPENSES ACCEPTED UNDER HONORARIUM EXCEPTION

PART 13

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, ***and do NOT include this page in the report.***

Identify any person who provided you with necessary transportation, meals, or lodging, as permitted under section 36.07(b) of the Penal Code, in connection with a conference or similar event in which you rendered services, such as addressing an audience or participating in a seminar, that were more than perfunctory. Also provide the amount of the expenditures on transportation, meals, or lodging. You are not required to include items you have already reported as political contributions on a campaign finance report, or expenditures required to be reported by a lobbyist under the lobby law (chapter 305 of the Government Code). For more information, see FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

¹ PROVIDER

NAME AND ADDRESS

² AMOUNT

PROVIDER

NAME AND ADDRESS

AMOUNT

PROVIDER

NAME AND ADDRESS

AMOUNT

PROVIDER

NAME AND ADDRESS

AMOUNT

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

INTEREST IN BUSINESS IN COMMON WITH LOBBYIST

PART 14

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, **and do NOT include this page in the report.**

Identify each corporation, firm, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, professional corporation, professional association, joint venture, or other business association, other than a publicly-held corporation, in which you, your spouse, or a dependent child, and a person registered as a lobbyist under chapter 305 of the Government Code both have an interest. For more information, see FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

¹ BUSINESS ENTITY

NAME AND ADDRESS

☐ (Check If Filer's Home Address)

² INTEREST HELD BY

☐

FILER

☐

SPOUSE

☐

DEPENDENT CHILD _____

BUSINESS ENTITY

NAME AND ADDRESS

☐ (Check If Filer's Home Address)

INTEREST HELD BY

☐

FILER

☐

SPOUSE

☐

DEPENDENT CHILD _____

BUSINESS ENTITY

NAME AND ADDRESS

☐ (Check If Filer's Home Address)

INTEREST HELD BY

☐

FILER

☐

SPOUSE

☐

DEPENDENT CHILD _____

BUSINESS ENTITY

NAME AND ADDRESS

☐ (Check If Filer's Home Address)

INTEREST HELD BY

☐

FILER

☐

SPOUSE

☐

DEPENDENT CHILD _____

BUSINESS ENTITY

NAME AND ADDRESS

☐ (Check If Filer's Home Address)

INTEREST HELD BY

☐

FILER

☐

SPOUSE

☐

DEPENDENT CHILD _____

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

FEES RECEIVED FOR SERVICES RENDERED TO A LOBBYIST OR LOBBYIST'S EMPLOYER

PART 15

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, **and do NOT include this page in the report.**

Report any fee you received for providing services to or on behalf of a person required to be registered as a lobbyist under chapter 305 of the Government Code, or for providing services to or on behalf of a person you actually know directly compensates or reimburses a person required to be registered as a lobbyist. Report the name of each person or entity for which the services were provided, and indicate the category of the amount of each fee. For more information, see FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

¹ PERSON OR ENTITY FOR WHOM SERVICES WERE PROVIDED	
² FEE CATEGORY	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

PERSON OR ENTITY FOR WHOM SERVICES WERE PROVIDED	
FEE CATEGORY	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

PERSON OR ENTITY FOR WHOM SERVICES WERE PROVIDED	
FEE CATEGORY	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

PERSON OR ENTITY FOR WHOM SERVICES WERE PROVIDED	
FEE CATEGORY	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

PERSON OR ENTITY FOR WHOM SERVICES WERE PROVIDED	
FEE CATEGORY	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

PERSON OR ENTITY FOR WHOM SERVICES WERE PROVIDED	
FEE CATEGORY	☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

REPRESENTATION BY LEGISLATOR BEFORE STATE AGENCY

PART 16

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, **and do NOT include this page in the report.**

This section applies only to members of the Texas Legislature. A member of the Texas Legislature who represents a person for compensation before a state agency in the executive branch must provide the name of the agency, the name of the person represented, and the category of the amount of the fee received for the representation. For more information, see FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

Note: Legislators may not, for compensation, represent another person before a state agency in the executive branch. The prohibition does not apply if: (1) the representation is pursuant to an attorney/client relationship in a criminal law matter; (2) the representation involves the filing of documents that involve only ministerial acts on the part of the agency; or (3) the representation is in regard to a matter for which the legislator was hired before September 1, 2003.

¹ STATE AGENCY

² PERSON REPRESENTED

³ FEE CATEGORY ☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

STATE AGENCY

PERSON REPRESENTED

FEE CATEGORY ☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

STATE AGENCY

PERSON REPRESENTED

FEE CATEGORY ☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

STATE AGENCY

PERSON REPRESENTED

FEE CATEGORY ☐ LESS THAN \$11,120 ☐ \$11,120 - \$22,239 ☐ \$22,240 - \$55,609 ☐ \$55,610 OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

BENEFITS DERIVED FROM FUNCTIONS HONORING PUBLIC SERVANT

PART 17

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, **and do NOT include this page in the report.**

Section 36.10 of the Penal Code provides that the gift prohibitions set out in section 36.08 of the Penal Code do not apply to a benefit derived from a function in honor or appreciation of a public servant required to file a statement under chapter 572 of the Government Code or title 15 of the Election Code if the benefit and the source of any benefit over \$50 in value are: 1) reported in the statement and 2) the benefit is used solely to defray expenses that accrue in the performance of duties or activities in connection with the office which are nonreimbursable by the state or a political subdivision. If such a benefit is received and is not reported by the public servant under title 15 of the Election Code, the benefit is reportable here. For more information, see FORM PFS--INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

¹ SOURCE OF BENEFIT	NAME AND ADDRESS
² BENEFIT	
SOURCE OF BENEFIT	NAME AND ADDRESS
BENEFIT	
SOURCE OF BENEFIT	NAME AND ADDRESS
BENEFIT	
SOURCE OF BENEFIT	NAME AND ADDRESS
BENEFIT	

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

LEGISLATIVE CONTINUANCES

PART 18

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet, **and do NOT include this page in the report.**

This section applies only to members of the Texas Legislature. Identify any legislative continuance that you have applied for or obtained under section 30.003 of the Civil Practice and Remedies Code, or under another law or rule that requires or permits a court to grant continuances on the grounds that an attorney for a party is a member or member-elect of the legislature.

¹ NAME OF PARTY
REPRESENTED

² DATE RETAINED

³ STYLE, CAUSE NUMBER,
COURT & JURISDICTION

⁴ DATE OF CONTINUANCE
APPLICATION

⁵ WAS CONTINUANCE
GRANTED?

☐

YES

☐

NO

NAME OF PARTY
REPRESENTED

DATE RETAINED

STYLE, CAUSE NUMBER,
COURT, & JURISDICTION

DATE OF CONTINUANCE
APPLICATION

WAS CONTINUANCE
GRANTED?

☐

YES

☐

NO

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

CONTRACTS TO SELL GOODS OR SERVICES TO A GOVERNMENTAL ENTITY OR GOVERNMENTAL ENTITY CONTRACTOR

PART 19

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet and **DO NOT include this page in the report.**

List the parties to all contracts in the amount of \$3,050 or more if the aggregate of good or services sold under all written contracts exceeds \$12,210 in which you, your spouse, or a dependent child, or any business entity of which you, your spouse, or a dependent child, independently or in conjunction with, has at least 50% ownership. For more information, see FORM PFS - INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

When reporting information about a dependent child's activity, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet.

1 FILER PARTIES

☐

FILER

☐

SPOUSE

☐

DEPENDENT CHILD _____

2 GOVERNMENTAL PARTIES

NAME AND ADDRESS

☐

GOVERNMENTAL ENTITY

☐

CONTRACTOR FOR
GOVERNMENTAL ENTITY _____

NAME AND ADDRESS

☐

GOVERNMENTAL ENTITY

☐

CONTRACTOR FOR
GOVERNMENTAL ENTITY _____

NAME AND ADDRESS

☐

GOVERNMENTAL ENTITY

☐

CONTRACTOR FOR
GOVERNMENTAL ENTITY _____

3 BUSINESS PARTIES

NAME AND ADDRESS

☐ (Check if Filer's Home Address)

NAME AND ADDRESS

☐ (Check if Filer's Home Address)

NAME AND ADDRESS

☐ (Check if Filer's Home Address)

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

BOND COUNSEL SERVICES PROVIDED BY A LEGISLATOR

PART 20

If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet and **DO NOT include this page in the report.**

Identify each issuance for which you served as bond counsel. For more information, see FORM PFS - INSTRUCTION GUIDE.

1 ISSUER NAME				
2 ISSUANCE DATE				
3 ISSUANCE AMOUNT				
4 FEES PAID TO FILER ☐ YES ☐ NO	☐ LESS THAN \$6,100	☐ \$6,100 - \$12,209	☐ \$12,210 - \$30,519	☐ \$30,520 OR MORE
5 FEES PAID TO FILER'S FIRM ☐ YES ☐ NO	NAME AND ADDRESS OF FIRM ☐ (Check If Filer's Home Address)			
	☐ LESS THAN \$6,100	☐ \$6,100 - \$12,209	☐ \$12,210 - \$30,519	☐ \$30,520 OR MORE
ISSUER NAME				
ISSUANCE DATE				
ISSUANCE AMOUNT				
FEES PAID TO FILER ☐ YES ☐ NO	☐ LESS THAN \$6,100	☐ \$6,100 - \$12,209	☐ \$12,210 - \$30,519	☐ \$30,520 OR MORE
FEES PAID TO FILER'S FIRM ☐ YES ☐ NO	NAME AND ADDRESS OF FIRM ☐ (Check If Filer's Home Address)			
	☐ LESS THAN \$6,100	☐ \$6,100 - \$12,209	☐ \$12,210 - \$30,519	☐ \$30,520 OR MORE
ISSUER NAME				
ISSUANCE DATE				
ISSUANCE AMOUNT				
FEES PAID TO FILER ☐ YES ☐ NO	☐ LESS THAN \$6,100	☐ \$6,100 - \$12,209	☐ \$12,210 - \$30,519	☐ \$30,520 OR MORE
FEES PAID TO FILER'S FIRM ☐ YES ☐ NO	NAME AND ADDRESS OF FIRM ☐ (Check If Filer's Home Address)			
	☐ LESS THAN \$6,100	☐ \$6,100 - \$12,209	☐ \$12,210 - \$30,519	☐ \$30,520 OR MORE

COPY AND ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

PERSONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT AFFIDAVIT

The law requires the personal financial statement to be verified. The verification page must have the signature of the individual required to file the personal financial statement, as well as the signature and stamp or seal of office of a notary public or other person authorized by law to administer oaths and affirmations. Without proper verification, the statement is not considered filed.

I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury, that this financial statement covers calendar year ending December 31, 2025, and is true and correct and includes all information required to be reported by me under chapter 572 of the Government Code.

Signature of Filer

Please complete either option below:

(1) Affidavit

NOTARY STAMP / SEAL

Sworn to and subscribed before me by _____ this the _____ day of _____, 20 _____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

Signature of officer administering oath

Printed name of officer administering oath

Title of officer administering oath

OR

(2) Unsworn Declaration

My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____.

My address is _____, _____, _____, _____, _____.
(street) (city) (state) (zip code) (country)

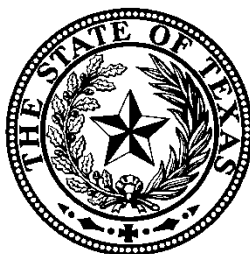
Executed in _____ County, State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20_____.
(month) (year)

Signature of Registrant (Declarant)

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

PERSONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT

FORM PFS – INSTRUCTION GUIDE



Revised January 1, 2026

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

PERSONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

IMPORTANT UPDATES.....	3
GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS	3
WHO IS REQUIRED TO FILE?.....	4
COMPLETING THE FORM	6
WHAT NOT TO INCLUDE	7
PERIOD COVERED	7
SUBSTITUTION OF FORMS	8
FILING DEADLINES	8
TIMELY FILINGS	8
EXTENSION OF THE APRIL 30 TH DEADLINE	8
LATE FILING PENALTY	9
CHANGES IN INFORMATION	9
RECORDS RETENTION.....	9
COMPLETING FORM PFS	10
COVER SHEET PAGE 1	10
COVER SHEET PAGE 2	12
PART 1. SOURCES OF OCCUPATIONAL INCOME AND RETAINERS	13
PART 1A. SOURCES OF OCCUPATION INCOME.....	13
PART 1B. RETAINERS.....	13
PART 2. STOCK.....	15
PART 3. BONDS, NOTES, AND OTHER COMMERCIAL PAPER.....	16
PART 4. MUTUAL FUNDS.....	17
PART 5. INCOME FROM INTEREST, DIVIDENDS, ROYALTIES, AND RENTS	18
PART 6. PERSONAL NOTES AND LEASE AGREEMENTS	19
PART 7. INTERESTS IN REAL PROPERTY AND BUSINESS ENTITIES.....	20
PART 7A. INTERESTS IN REAL PROPERTY	20
PART 7B. INTERESTS IN BUSINESS ENTITIES.....	21
PART 8. GIFTS.....	22
PART 9. TRUST INCOME	23
PART 10. BLIND TRUSTS	24
Part 10A. BLIND TRUSTS	24
PART 11. OWNERSHIP, ASSETS, AND LIABILITIES OF BUSINESS ASSOCIATIONS	
.....	26
PART 11A. OWNERSHIP OF BUSINESS ASSOCIATIONS	26
PART 11B. ASSETS OF BUSINESS ASSOCIATIONS	26
PART 12. BOARDS AND EXECUTIVE POSITIONS.....	28
PART 13. EXPENSES ACCEPTED UNDER HONORARIUM EXCEPTION.....	29
PART 14. INTEREST IN BUSINESS IN COMMON WITH A LOBBYIST	30
Part 15. FEES RECEIVED FOR SERVICES RENDERED TO A LOBBYIST OR	
LOBBYIST’S EMPLOYER	31
PART 16. REPRESENTATION BY LEGISLATOR BEFORE STATE AGENCY.....	32
PART 17. BENEFITS DERIVED FROM FUNCTIONS HONORING PUBLIC SERVANT	
.....	33
PART 18. LEGISLATIVE CONTINUANCES.....	34
PART 19. CONTRACTS TO SELL GOODS OR SERVICES TO A GOVERNMENTAL	
ENTITY OR GOVERNMENTAL ENTITY CONTRACTOR.....	35
PART 20. BOND COUNSEL SERVICES PROVIDED BY A LEGISLATOR.....	37
PERSONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT SIGNATURE PAGE	38

IMPORTANT UPDATES

Increased Disclosure Thresholds

On January 1, 2020, the Texas Ethics Commission began adjusting certain reporting thresholds to account for inflation. As directed by section 571.064 of the Texas Government Code, the Commission is required to annually adjust these thresholds upward to the nearest multiple of \$10 in accordance with the percentage increase for the previous year in the Consumer Price Index for Urban Consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the United States Department of Labor. Accordingly, one or more thresholds will generally be adjusted each year, depending upon the figures in the index.

These changes will be made effective January 1st of each calendar year; the affected numbers and corresponding new thresholds are located in 1 T.A.C. §18.31, which can be found here: <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/rules/>. The higher itemization thresholds will be reflected on the paper forms and in these instructions, as applicable.

Please verify that you are using the correct thresholds and forms that apply to your filing. For example, if you are filing a campaign finance report or lobby activities report that is due in January of 2025, you must use the forms and instructions that are applicable to the period ending December 31, 2024.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Every “state officer,” as defined by chapter 572 of the Government Code, and the state chair of each political party, must file an annual personal financial statement with the Texas Ethics Commission (“Commission”). The requirement extends to each person who served as a state officer for any part of the period beginning January 1 of the year the statement is due and ending April 30.

Please note that an appointed or elected officer continues to serve as a state officer ***until his or her successor has qualified for office***. For example, a person who resigned or whose term ended in November of one year will need to file a personal financial statement covering that year if the person was not replaced until January of the following year or later. However, if you are an appointed officer, as defined by section 572.002 of the Government Code, you are not required to file a personal financial statement if the following criteria are met before January 1 of the year the statement is due: (1) your term expired, you resigned, your agency was abolished, or your agency functions were transferred to another agency; and (2) you ceased to participate in the state agency’s functions. If your term expired or if you resigned, you are required to provide written notice of your intent to not participate in the agency’s functions to the Office of the Governor and to the Commission.

Every candidate for one of the elective public offices listed in chapter 572 must also file a personal financial statement with the Commission prior to the primary election date. Please see FILING DEADLINES in this guide or the filing schedule on the Commission’s website for the filing deadline. In addition, certain local candidates and officeholders may be required to file a personal financial statement, using this form, with a local filing authority under chapter 159 of the Local Government Code.

If you have questions about whether you are required to file this form, please visit our website at www.ethics.state.tx.us. The website also provides access to chapter 572 of the Government Code, Commission rules, filing schedules, and personal financial statement brochures.

The Commission also provides information about whether a public servant is permitted to accept gifts or other benefits under the Penal Code or lobby law. Disclosing an impermissible benefit does not legalize its acceptance.

WHO IS REQUIRED TO FILE?

Chapter 572, Government Code. The following individuals are required to file a personal financial statement with the Commission under chapter 572 of the Government Code:

- Appointed officers of executive branch state agencies;
- Executive heads of state agencies;
- Board members and executive heads of river authorities;
- Officeholders in and candidates for the following offices:
 1. Member of the Texas Legislature;
 2. Statewide elected officer;
 3. Justice of a court of appeals;
 4. District judge;
 5. District or criminal district attorney; and
 6. Member of the State Board of Education;
- Former or retired judges sitting by assignment¹; and
- State chair of any political party receiving more than two percent of the vote for governor in the most recent general election.

Chapter 159, Local Government Code (Statutory County Court/Probate Court Judges).

Chapter 159, Local Government Code, requires statutory county court and statutory probate court judges and judicial candidates for those offices to file a personal financial statement with either the county clerk or the Commission. A filer who chooses to file with the Commission must notify the county clerk of the decision to file with the Commission on or before the deadline for filing the personal financial statement. Local Gov't Code § 159.052(b). *A filer who chooses to file with the Commission may be subject to a \$500 late filing penalty if the report is filed after the deadline.*

Other Local Filers. Other local officers, candidates, or even employees may also be required to file a personal financial statement with a local filing authority. Some of those filing authorities

¹ A former or retired judge who sits by assignment at the district court level or above must complete a personal financial statement. Attorney General Opinion H-526 (1975).

may choose to use the Commission Form PFS-LOCAL (for individuals who file with a local filing authority). Consult chapter 159 of the Local Government Code for additional information.

Section 11.064, Education Code (School Board Trustees). The board of trustees in ANY independent school district may adopt a resolution requiring members of the board of trustees to file personal financial statements. The commissioner of education may also require members of the board of trustees of an independent school district to file personal financial statements in specified circumstances. A personal financial statement required to be filed under this section must be filed with the board of trustees AND with the Commission.

Municipalities with Populations of 100,000 or More. The mayor, members of the governing body, the municipal attorney, and the city manager of municipalities with a population of 100,000 or more are required to file personal financial statements with the clerk or secretary of the municipality. The Commission does not have jurisdiction over this filing requirement. See chapter 145 of the Local Government Code for additional information.

Sport and Community Venue Districts. Directors of sports and community venue districts may be required to file personal financial statements with the board of directors of the district and with the Commission. Consult Sections 335.102 and 335.1085 of the Local Government Code for additional information. Note that the requirement to file a personal financial statement applies only to directors of districts located in a county with a population of 2.4 million or more.

COMPLETING THE FORM

Elected Officeholders and Candidates for Elected Office: Under state law, a personal financial statement (PFS) filed with the Commission by an elected officeholder, a candidate for an elected office, or a state party chair must be filed electronically. A Filer ID is needed to file a PFS electronically. You can contact the Commission to obtain a Filer ID to access the electronic filing application. Go to www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/pfs/ to file the report electronically.

Individuals Appointed to Office: Under state law effective May 29, 2017, a PFS filed with the Commission by an appointed officer may be filed electronically using the online filing application or on paper. The Commission strongly recommends that you file the PFS electronically. Go to www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/pfs/pfsforms_Benefit.php to see some of the benefits to electronic filing. Appointed officers who have the option to file on paper include:

- the secretary of state;
- an individual appointed with the advice and consent of the senate to the governing board of a state-supported institution of higher education;
- an officer of a state agency who is appointed for a term of office specified by the Texas Constitution or a statute of this state;
- a director, executive director, commissioner, administrator, chief clerk, or other individual who is appointed by the governing body or highest officer of the state agency;
- the chancellor or highest executive officer of a university system and the president of a public senior college or university as defined by Section 61.003, Educ. Code;
- a former or retired judge who sits by assignment at the district court level; and
- an individual appointed to fill a vacancy in an elected office.

Note: A person who is required to file a PFS with the Commission as a *candidate* for office or as an *elected* official does not have the option to file a PFS on paper.

Local Filers: If you are filing a PFS with a local filing authority, you must ensure that the PFS is in the proper format required by the local filing authority.

All forms filed on paper must be either typewritten or legibly hand-printed in ink. If requested information is not applicable to your activities, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet. A complete statement consists of the Cover Sheet and parts of the form on which you have information to report. Every part of the form should either be completed or marked “not applicable” on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Complete Form PFS by using one of the following methods:

1. PFS Online Electronic Filing Application: Go to www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/pfs/ to file the PFS electronically with the Commission; or

2. Blank Fillable Form PFS and Instructions: Complete either Form PFS-TEC (for individuals who file with the Commission) on your computer by going to www.ethics.state.tx.us/forms/pfs/pfsfrm-TEC.php or Form PFS-LOCAL (for individuals who file with a local filing authority) on your computer by going to www.ethics.state.tx.us/forms/pfs/pfsfrm-LOC.php to access a fillable Form PFS without using the PFS filing application. The PFS Instructions are also available on this webpage. Once you complete the applicable form, you must print it out, sign it, have it notarized or complete the unsworn declaration, and deliver it to the proper filing authority; or
3. Paper Form PFS and Instructions: Complete either the Form PFS-TEC (for individuals who file with the Commission) by going to www.ethics.state.tx.us/forms/pfs/pfsfrm-TEC.php or the Form PFS-LOCAL (for individuals who file with a local filing authority) by going to www.ethics.state.tx.us/forms/pfs/pfsfrm-LOC.php to access the applicable paper Form PFS. The PFS Instructions are also available on this webpage. Once you print and complete the applicable form, you must sign it, have it notarized or complete the unsworn declaration, and deliver it to the proper filing authority.

WHAT NOT TO INCLUDE

Please note that personal financial statements are public records. Do not include unrequired information that is confidential or proprietary, such as your social security number, driver's license number, financial account numbers, or copies of your tax returns.

PERIOD COVERED

In most cases, the personal financial statement covers activity for the entire calendar year *preceding* the year the statement is due. For example, a personal financial statement due in 2025 covers activity occurring between and including January 1 and December 31, 2024.

New Appointees. An appointed salaried officer, appointee filling a vacancy in elective office, appointee of a major state agency, or the executive head of a state agency must file a personal financial statement during the first year of his or her appointment. For these newly appointed officers, the period covered by the first required personal financial statement is determined by the date the officer is appointed to the office. A new appointee's first personal financial statement cover the entire calendar year *preceding the year of appointment* rather than preceding the year the statement is due. For example, a person appointed to serve on a board of a major state agency effective December 15, 2024, is required to file a personal financial statement due January 14, 2025. This personal financial statement covers activity occurring between and including January 1 and December 31, 2023. Other new appointees, such as appointees to non-major state agencies, will file a personal financial statement on the April 30 deadline. The personal financial statement will cover activity for the entire calendar year preceding the year the statement is due.

Please contact the Commission for further information if you have questions about the period covered by a personal financial statement.

SUBSTITUTION OF FORMS

If you are filing with the Commission, and you are eligible to claim an exemption to electronic filing, ***you may use your own computer-generated form*** if it provides for disclosure of all the information required on the Commission's form and it is *substantially identical* in paper size, color, layout, and format. A substitute form that is substantially identical to the Commission's prescribed form must be submitted for ***pre-approval*** by the Commission's executive director.

FILING DEADLINES

Annual Statement. The regular filing deadline for the annual personal financial statement is **April 30** for non-candidates.

Candidate Statement. A partisan or independent candidate for elective office who is required to file a personal financial statement must file it no later than the 60th day after the date of the regular filing deadline for filing an application to be on the ballot in the general primary election. *The deadline applies whether or not the candidate runs in a primary election.*

Others. All other individuals required to file the personal financial statement (such as appointed officers and executive directors filing for the first time) should contact the Commission for further information about the applicable filing deadline.

TIMELY FILINGS

Electronic reports must be filed by midnight, Central Time Zone, on the night of the filing deadline.

A personal financial statement filed on paper with the proper filing authority by first-class United States mail or by common or contract carrier is timely filed if:

- (1) it is properly addressed with postage or handling charges prepaid; and
- (2) it bears a post office cancellation mark or a receipt mark from a common or contract carrier indicating it was sent on or before the deadline, or if the filer furnishes satisfactory proof that it was deposited in the mail or with a common or contract carrier on or before the deadline.

A hand-delivered statement is timely filed if it is delivered to the proper filing authority by 5:00 p.m. on the deadline date.

Note: A person who is required to file a PFS with the Commission as a *candidate* for office or as an *elected* official does not have the option to file a PFS on paper.

EXTENSION OF THE APRIL 30TH DEADLINE

A state officer filing the annual personal financial statement due April 30 may request a 60-day extension of the filing deadline. The executive director of the Commission shall grant such a request if the request is made on or before the regular deadline. A statutory county court or

probate court judge is also eligible for a 60-day extension of the April 30 deadline if the judge requests the extension on or before the regular filing deadline. ***Extensions may not be granted for any other personal financial statement filing deadline***, such as the deadline for candidates or newly-appointed board members.

LATE FILING PENALTY

An individual who files the personal financial statement with the Commission may be assessed a \$500 late filing penalty if the personal financial statement is not filed by the deadline. If the statement is more than 30 days late, the Commission may increase the penalty to an amount not to exceed \$10,000.

CHANGES IN INFORMATION

If you discover after the filing deadline that the personal financial statement you filed was incorrect or incomplete, you must file a corrected financial statement. Please contact the Commission for additional information.

RECORDS RETENTION

The Commission recommends that you retain a copy of a filed financial disclosure statement and the supporting documentation for at least two years after the deadline for filing the statement. *See* Tex. Ethics Comm'n Op. No. 236 (1994).

COMPLETING FORM PFS

Use **Form PFS-TEC** if you are filing this personal financial statement with the Commission.

Use **Form PFS-LOCAL** if you are filing this personal financial statement with a filing authority other than the Commission.

COVER SHEET PAGE 1

- 1. Name:** List your name.
- 2. Address:** List the address at which you would like to receive communications from this office, such as notices of your filing requirements.

Form PFS-TEC Only: If you are listing your home address here, please indicate this by placing a check in the box provided.

- 3. Telephone Number:** List a telephone number at which you can be reached during regular business hours.
- 4. Reason for filing statement:** Check the appropriate box to indicate the capacity in which you are filing this personal financial statement. Generally, if you file in more than one capacity, you will check all applicable boxes. You are only required to file one personal financial statement for the same calendar year, even if you fit within more than one category.

Form PFS-LOCAL:

Candidate: If you are a candidate for an elected office, check this box and indicate which office you seek. Identify the office completely, including the district or place name, if applicable. *See Who Is Required to File?* under the GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS of this guide for a list of the applicable offices.

Elected Officer: If you are an elected officeholder, check this box and indicate which office you hold. Identify the office completely, including the district or place name, if applicable. *See Who Is Required to File?* under the GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS of this guide for a list of the applicable offices

***Example:** Frank is running for mayor. He should check the “Candidate” box and write “Mayor” to indicate the office he seeks. Jane is the Smallville city council member for District 1. She should check the “Elected Officer” box and write “Smallville City Council District 1.”*

Other: If you are filing because you hold a position other than one of the positions listed above, check “Other” and describe the position.

See the GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS of this guide for detailed information about who is required to file a personal financial statement.

Form PFS-TEC:

Candidate: If you are a candidate for an elected office, check this box and indicate which office you seek. Identify the office completely, including the district or place name, if applicable. *See Who Is Required to File?* under the GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS of this guide for a list of the applicable offices.

Elected Officer: If you are an elected officeholder, check this box and indicate which office you hold. Identify the office completely, including the district or place name, if applicable. *See Who Is Required to File?* under the GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS of this guide for a list of the applicable offices.

***Example:** Frank is running for judge in the 560th Judicial District. He should check the “Candidate” box and write “Judge, 560th District” to indicate the office he seeks. Jane is the judge for Mars County Court at Law Number 2. She should check the “Elected Officer” box and write “Mars County Court at Law No. 2.”*

Appointed Officer: If you are an appointed officeholder of a state agency, check this box and indicate the agency.

Executive Head: If you are the executive head of a state agency, check this box and indicate the agency.

Note: “State Agency” is defined as:

(A) a department, commission, board, office, or other agency that:

- (i) is in the executive branch of state government;
- (ii) has authority that is not limited to a geographical portion of the state; and
- (iii) was created by the Texas Constitution or a statute of this state;

(B) a university system or an institution of higher education as defined by Section 61.003, Education Code, other than a public junior college; or

(C) a river authority created under the Texas Constitution or a statute of this state.

Tex. Gov’t Code § 572.002(10).

Former or Retired Judge Sitting by Assignment: If you are a former or retired judge who sits by assignment at the district court level or above, check this box.

State Party Chair: If you are a state party chair, check this box and indicate the party.

Other: If you are filing because you hold a position other than one of the positions listed above, check “Other” and describe the position.

See the GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS of this guide for detailed information about who is required to file a personal financial statement.

5. Names of Family Members Who Financial Activity You are Reporting: In Parts 1 through 14, you are required to disclose financial activity in which you have an ownership interest (e.g., community property). You are also required to disclose the separate financial activity (e.g., separate property) of your spouse or a dependent child if you had actual control over that financial activity, notwithstanding a partition agreement. See 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 40.2.

Spouse. If you are reporting any financial activity for your spouse on this financial statement, enter your spouse’s full name here.

Dependent Child. If you are reporting any financial activity for a dependent child on this financial statement, enter the child’s full name here. If you are reporting information about more than one dependent child, please list the children separately on the appropriate lines. If you are not reporting financial activity for a dependent child, *do not* enter that child’s name on this form. A child (including an adopted child or a step-child) is considered a dependent if you provided more than 50 percent of the child’s support during a calendar year. **Note:** *Statutory county court or probate court judges may request in writing that the names of dependent children listed on Form PFS be deleted before the form is made available to the public.*

COVER SHEET PAGE 2

6. Parts Not Applicable: Check the appropriate boxes to indicate which parts of the form are not applicable to you. If the box for a part is checked, then no pages for that part should be included in the filed report. If the box is not checked, then pages for that part must be included in the report.

FINANCIAL ACTIVITY

In Parts 1 through 18, you will disclose information about your financial activity during the preceding calendar year. In Parts 1 through 14, you are required to disclose financial activity in which you have an ownership interest (e.g., community property). You are also required to disclose the separate financial activity (e.g., separate property) of your spouse or a dependent child if you had actual control over that financial activity, notwithstanding a partition agreement. See 1 Tex. Admin Code § 40.2. When reporting information about a dependent child’s activity in Parts 1 through 14, indicate the child about whom you are reporting by providing the number under which the child is listed on the Cover Sheet under item 5.

PART 1. SOURCES OF OCCUPATIONAL INCOME AND RETAINERS

PART 1A. SOURCES OF OCCUPATIONAL INCOME

Complete a block for each source of occupational income. Occupational income refers to income derived from current occupational activity rather than income received as a person or from a retirement plan associated with past occupational activity. Information about retirement funds or income may be reportable under some other category. *See* Tex. Ethics Comm’n Op. No. 392 (1998). If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Information relates to:** Check the appropriate box indicating whether the source relates to you, your spouse, or a dependent child.
- 2. Employment:** Check the appropriate box indicating whether the individual the information relates to is employed by another or self-employed.

Employed by Another. If the individual is employed by another, provide the name and address of the employer and the position held.

Form PFS-TEC Only: If you are listing your home address here, please indicate this by placing a check in the box provided.

Self-Employed. If the individual is self-employed, report the nature of the occupation, e.g., attorney, carpenter, etc.

PART 1B. RETAINERS

This section asks for information about fees received by you, your spouse, or a dependent child, or received by a business in which you, your spouse, or a dependent child have a “substantial interest,” (see below) as a retainer for a claim on future services in case of need, rather than fees for services on a matter specified at the time of contracting for or receiving the fee. Report such retainers only in cases in which the value of the amount of work actually performed during the calendar year did not equal or exceed the value of the retainer. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Example: *Last year you received a retainer for \$15,000 for consulting services in case of need. You ended up proving \$5,000 worth of services during the calendar year. You should report the entire \$15,000 retainer on this year’s financial statement, which covers last year’s activity.*

Substantial Interest. An individual has a substantial interest in a business entity if the individual:

- (1) has a controlling interest in the business entity;
- (2) owns more than 10 percent of the voting interest in the business entity;

- (3) owns more than \$55,610 of the fair market value of the business entity;
- (4) has a direct or indirect participating interest by shares, stocks, or otherwise, regardless of whether voting rights are included, in more than 10 percent of the profits, proceeds, or capital gains of the business entity;
- (5) is a member of the board of trustees or other governing board of the business entity;
- (6) serves as an elected officer of the business entity; or
- (7) is an employee of the business entity.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Fee Received from:** Provide the name and address of the individual or entity from whom the fee was received.
- 2. Fee Received by:** Check the appropriate box indicating whether the fee was received by you, your spouse, or a dependent child. If the fee was received by a business, provide the name of the business.
- 3. Fee Amount:** Check the appropriate fee category for the amount received.

PART 2. STOCK

This section is for information about business entities in which you, your spouse, or a dependent child held or acquired stock. Complete a separate block for each entity in which stock was held or acquired. If stocks are held in a managed investment account for which the filer does not make investment decisions but where the filer retains ownership of the individual stocks in the account, the filer is still required to disclose the individual stocks held in the account. *See* Tex. Ethics Comm’n Op. No. 326 (1996). However, if the stocks are held in a fund, of which the filer owns shares of the fund, the filer is required to report only the ownership of the Fund (see Part 4, Mutual Funds). *Id.* If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Business Entity:** Enter the name of the business entity in which the stock was held or acquired.
- 2. Stock Held or Acquired by:** Check the appropriate box indicating whether the stock was held or acquired by you, your spouse, or a dependent child.
- 3. Number of Shares:** If the number of shares held or acquired fluctuated during the year, indicate the category for the greatest number of shares held or acquired during the year.
- 4. If Sold:** Complete this section if you sold any of the indicated stock during the year. Check whether the sale resulted in a net gain or a net loss and indicate the amount of the net gain or net loss by checking the appropriate monetary category. If you had several transactions involving stock of a particular entity, indicate the net gain or net loss resulting from those transactions for the year. You do not have to show the net gain or net loss from each sale of stock in the same business entity.

PART 3. BONDS, NOTES, AND OTHER COMMERCIAL PAPER

This section is for information about bonds, notes, and other commercial paper held or acquired by you, your spouse, or a dependent child. Complete a separate block for each bond, note, or other commercial instrument held or acquired. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that in page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Description of Instrument:** Briefly describe the instrument.

Commercial Paper. Commercial paper includes any type of negotiable instrument, such as certificates of deposit (CDs), money market certificates, treasury bills, or bills of exchange.

- 2. Held or Acquired by:** Check the appropriate box indicating whether the instrument was held or acquired by you, your spouse, or a dependent child.
- 3. If Sold:** Complete this section if you sold any of the instruments during the year. Check whether the sale resulted in a net gain or a net loss and indicate the amount of the net gain or net loss by checking the appropriate monetary category.

PART 4. MUTUAL FUNDS

This section is for information about shares of mutual funds held or acquired by you, your spouse, or a dependent child. Complete a separate block for each mutual fund in which shares were held or acquired. If you are disclosing ownership of a mutual fund, you are not also required to disclose ownership of the stocks contained in the fund on Part 3, Stocks. *See* Tex. Ethics Comm'n Op. No. 326 (1996). If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Mutual Fund:** Enter the name of the mutual fund in which shares were held or acquired.
- 2. Shares of Mutual Funds Held or Acquired by:** Check the appropriate box indicating whether the shares in the mutual fund were held or acquired by you, your spouse, or a dependent child.
- 3. Number of Shares of Mutual Fund:** If the number of shares held or acquired fluctuated during the year, indicate the category for the greatest number of shares held or acquired during the year.
- 4. If Sold:** Complete this section if you sold any of the indicated shares of the mutual fund during the year. Check whether the sale resulted in a net gain or a net loss and indicate the amount of the net gain or net loss by checking the appropriate monetary category. If you had several transactions involving shares of the mutual fund, indicated the net gain or net loss resulting from those transactions for the year. You do not have to show the net gain or net loss from each sale of shares of the mutual fund.

PART 5. INCOME FROM INTEREST, DIVIDENDS, ROYALTIES, AND RENTS

If you, your spouse, or a dependent child received ***more than \$1,110 from any source*** in interest, dividend, royalty, or rent income, identify the source of the income and the category of the amount received. Complete a separate block for each source of interest, dividend, royalty, or rent income. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Source of Income:** Provide the name and address of the source of income. If the source of income is a publicly traded corporation, an address is not required (for Part 5 only). If the source of income is a publicly traded corporation, check the “Publicly held corporation” box, and do not include the address. If the source of income is not a publicly traded corporation, you must include the address.
- 2. Received by:** Check the appropriate box indicating whether the income was received by you, your spouse, or a dependent child.
- 3. Amount:** Check the appropriate monetary category for the amount received.

PART 6. PERSONAL NOTES AND LEASE AGREEMENTS

Complete this section if at any time during the year you, your spouse, or a dependent child owed a financial obligation *in excess of \$2,220* to a person or financial institution on a personal note or notes or a lease agreement. Complete a separate block for each person or institution holding a personal note or lease agreement covered by this section. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Person or Institution Holding Note or Lease Agreement:** Identify the person or institution (for example, “Zebu National Bank”, “Echidna Mortgage Company”) holding the personal note or lease agreement on which you, your spouse, or a dependent child owed the obligation.
- 2. Liability of:** Check the appropriate box indicating whether the personal note or lease agreement is the liability of you, your spouse, or a dependent child.
- 3. Guarantor:** If the obligation was a loan, identify the guarantor of the loan, if any.
- 4. Amount:** Check the appropriate monetary category for the amount of the liability. If the amount of the liability fluctuated throughout the year, select the category that represents the highest balance at any point throughout the year.

PART 7. INTERESTS IN REAL PROPERTY AND BUSINESS ENTITIES

This section is for reporting beneficial interests held or acquired in real property and business entities. Part 7A pertains to interest in real property and Part 7B pertains to interest in business entities. Refer to the following definitions when completing both Parts 7A and 7B. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Beneficial Interest. A beneficial interest may be either legal or equitable title (such as when a creditor takes the legal title as security for the repayment of a debt).

Business Entity. “Business entity” means a sole proprietorship, partnership, firm, corporation, holding company, joint stock company, receivership, trust, or any other entity recognized by law through which business for profit is conducted.

PART 7A. INTERESTS IN REAL PROPERTY

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Held or Acquired by:** Check the appropriate box indicating whether the interest is held or acquired by you, your spouse, or a dependent child.
- 2. Street Address:** Enter the street address of the real property, if applicable, and include the city, county, and state where the real property is located.

Form PFS-TEC Only: If you are listing your home address here, please indicate this by placing a check in the box provided.

- 3. Description:** Check whether the real property consists of lots or acres. Provide the number of lots or acres, as applicable, and the name of each county in which the lots or acres are located.

If the real property is identifiable by a street address, you may provide that information in Item 3 of this part in lieu of filling out this item.

- 4. Names of Persons Retaining an Interest:** List the names of any persons retaining an interest in the real property other than you, your spouse, or a dependent child. The requirement to list the names of persons retaining an interest in real property does not apply to a severed mineral interest.

Example: If you own a house and make mortgage payments, you would list the house in this section and list the mortgage holder as another person retaining an interest in the property.

- 5. If Sold:** Complete this item only if you sold the interest during the year. Check whether the sale resulted in a net gain or a net loss and indicate the amount of the net gain or net loss by checking the appropriate monetary category.

PART 7B. INTERESTS IN BUSINESS ENTITIES

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Held or Acquired by:** Check the appropriate box indicating whether the interest is held or acquired by you, your spouse, or a dependent child.
- 2. Description:** Provide the name and address of the business entity.

Form PFS-TEC Only: If you are listing your home address here, please indicate this by placing a check in the box provided.
- 3. If Sold:** Complete this item only if you sold the interest during the year. Check whether the sale resulted in a net gain or a net loss and indicate the amount of the net gain or net loss by checking the appropriate monetary category.

PART 8. GIFTS

This section is for reporting gifts worth more than \$560 received by you, your spouse, or a dependent child, other than 1) a gift required to be reported by a lobbyist as a lobby expenditure, 2) a political contribution, or 3) a gift from a person related to you within the second degree by consanguinity or affinity. The term “gift” in Government Code section 572.023(b)(7) is broader than the term “gift” in Penal Code chapter 36 (bribery and gift laws) or in Government Code chapter 305 (lobby law). *See* Tex. Ethics Comm’n Op. No. 71 (1992). Some examples of gifts that may require disclosure include a reception to honor a state officer (*see* Tex. Ethics Comm’n Op. No. 415 (1999)), items of value provided to an officer at a charitable fundraiser (*see* Tex. Ethics Comm’n Op. No. 71 (1992)), gifts to a state officer’s child for a birthday, bar or bat mitzvah, quinceañera, or christening (*see* Tex. Ethics Comm’n Op. No. 421 (1999)), and waiver of a symposium fee (*see* Tex. Ethics Comm’n Op. No. 29 (1992)), *but not* provision of facilities for use by a state officer’s child for an event that is a required part of a school-sponsored activity (*see* Tex. Ethics Comm’n Op. No. 428 (2000)). If the requested information is not applicable, indicated that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Gifts from Relatives. A parent, child, brother, sister, grandparent, or grandchild is related to you within the second degree by **consanguinity**. Individuals related to you within the second degree by **affinity** include the spouse of anyone related to you within the second degree by consanguinity, and anyone related to your spouse within the second degree by consanguinity. You are not required to report gifts from these individuals.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Donor:** Provide the name and address of the person or organization giving the gift.
- 2. Recipient:** Check the appropriate box indicating whether the gift was given to you, your spouse, or a dependent child. *If the gift was given to more than one person, check as many boxes as apply.*
- 3. Description:** Describe the gift. The description of a gift of cash or a cash equivalent, such as a negotiable instrument or gift certificate, must include a statement of the value of the gift.

PART 9. TRUST INCOME

Complete this section if *any* income was received as a beneficiary of a trust, other than a blind trust, the definition of which is included in Part 10A of these instructions. Identify the trust by name and indicate the category of the amount received. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Source:** Provide the name of the trust.
- 2. Beneficiary:** Check the appropriate box indicating whether you, your spouse, or a dependent child is the beneficiary of the trust.
- 3. Income:** Check the appropriate monetary category to indicate the amount of income received by the beneficiary.
- 4. Assets:** Identify each asset of the trust from which more than \$1,110 in income was received, *if you know the identity of the asset*. Accordingly, you are not required to identify the assets of a blind trust.

PART 10. BLIND TRUSTS

This section is for reporting each blind trust, as defined by section 572.023(c) of the Government Code, in which you, your spouse, or a dependent child is a beneficiary. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet for Part 10A and Part 10B.

PART 10A. BLIND TRUSTS

Section 572.023(c), Government Code. A blind trust is a trust as to which:

- (1) the trustee:
 - (A) is a disinterested party;
 - (B) is not the individual;
 - (C) is not required to register as a lobbyist under chapter 305 [of the Government Code];
 - (D) is not a public officer or public employee; and
 - (E) was not appointed to public office by the individual or by a public officer or public employee the individual supervises; and
- (2) the trustee has complete discretion to manage the trust, including the power to dispose of an acquire trust assets without consulting or notifying the individual.

You must submit a statement signed by the trustee of each trust listed on this section. See Part 10B for additional information.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. Name of Trust: Provide the name of the trust.

2. Trustee: Provide the name and address of the trustee.

Form PFS-TEC Only: If you are listing your home address here, please indicate this by placing a check in the box provided.

3. Beneficiary: Check the appropriate box indicating whether you, your spouse, or a dependent child is the beneficiary of the trust.

4. Fair Market Value: Check the appropriate monetary category to indicate the fair market value of the trust.

5. Date Created: Report the date the trust was created.

PART 10B. TRUSTEE STATEMENT

You must submit with your personal financial statement a statement signed by the trustee of each blind trust listed on Part 10A.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Name of Trust:** Provide the name of the trust.
- 2. Trustee Name:** Provide the name of the trustee.
- 3. Filer on Whose Behalf Statement is Being Filed:** Provide the name of the person on whose behalf the trustee statement is being filed.
- 4. Trustee Statement:** Signature of the trustee.

PART 11. OWNERSHIP, ASSETS, AND LIABILITIES OF BUSINESS ASSOCIATIONS

PART 11A. OWNERSHIP OF BUSINESS ASSOCIATIONS

Complete this section if you, your spouse, or a dependent child held, acquired, or sold 5 percent or more of the outstanding ownership of a corporation, firm, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, professional corporation, professional association, joint venture, or other business association. Part 11A is separate from Part 11B and Part 11C of the PFS. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Business Association:** Provide the name and address of the business association.

Form PFS-TEC Only: If you are listing your home address here, please indicate this by placing a check in the box provided.

- 2. Business Type:** State whether the business is a corporation, firm, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, professional corporation, professional association, joint venture, or other business association.
- 3. Held, Acquired, or Sold by:** Check the appropriate box indicating whether the ownership was held, acquired, or sold by you, your spouse, or a dependent child.

PART 11B. ASSETS OF BUSINESS ASSOCIATIONS

Complete this section if you, your spouse, or a dependent child held, acquired, or sold 50 percent or more of the outstanding ownership of a corporation, firm, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, professional corporation, professional association, joint venture, or other business association. Part 11B pertains to assets of the corporation or partnership, and Part 11C pertains to liabilities of the corporation or partnership. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Business Association:** Provide the name and address of the business association.

Form PFS-TEC Only: If you are listing your home address here, please indicate this by placing a check in the box provided.

- 2. Business Type:** State whether the business is a corporation, firm, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, professional corporation, professional association, joint venture, or other business association.
- 3. Held, Acquired, or Sold by:** Check the appropriate box indicating whether the ownership was held, acquired, or sold by you, your spouse, or a dependent child.

4. **Assets.** Describe each asset of each business association and check the appropriate monetary category.

PART 11C. LIABILITIES OF BUSINESS ASSOCIATIONS

Complete this section if you, your spouse, or a dependent child held, acquired, or sold 50 percent or more of the outstanding ownership of a corporation, firm, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, professional corporation, professional association, joint venture, or other business association. Part 11C pertains to liabilities of the corporation or partnership, and Part 11B pertains to assets of the corporation or partnership. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **Business Association:** Provide the name and address of the business association.

Form PFS-TEC Only: If you are listing your home address here, please indicate this by placing a check in the box provided.

2. **Business Type:** State whether the business is a corporation, firm, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, professional corporation, professional association, joint venture, or other business association.
3. **Held, Acquired, or Sold by:** Check the appropriate box indicating whether the ownership was held, acquired, or sold by you, your spouse, or a dependent child.
4. **Liabilities.** Describe each liability of the business association and check the appropriate monetary category.

PART 12. BOARDS AND EXECUTIVE POSITIONS

This section is for information about all boards of directors of which you, your spouse, or a dependent child are a member and all executive positions held in corporations, firms, partnerships, limited partnerships, limited liability partnerships, professional corporations, professional associations, joint ventures, or other business associations or proprietorships. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on Page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Non-Profits. This section applies to boards of directors and executive positions with non-profit as well as for-profit entities.

Compensated Service. If you, your spouse, or a dependent child received payment for position listed in this section, you may also be required to list the entity under Part 1A. SOURCES OF OCCUPATIONAL INCOME.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Organization:** Provide the name of the organization.
- 2. Position Held:** Provide the position held in the organization.
- 3. Position Held by:** Check the appropriate box to indicate whether the position is held by you, your spouse, or a dependent child.

PART 13. EXPENSES ACCEPTED UNDER HONORARIUM EXCEPTION

Generally, section 36.07 of the Penal Code prohibits a public servant from accepting an honorarium in consideration for providing services he or she would not have been asked to provide but for his or her official position. The provision does not, however, prohibit the acceptance of necessary transportation, lodging, or meals in connection with a conference or similar event at which the public servant renders services, such as addressing an audience or participating in a seminar, that are more than merely perfunctory. If someone provided you with transportation, meals, or lodging under this provision, identify the donor and provide the amount of expenditures made. You may have to contact the donor to obtain the amount. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Political Contributions and Lobby Expenditures. You are not required to list items you or another candidate have already reported on a campaign finance report or items required to be reported by a lobbyist as lobby expenditures. *See* Tex. Ethics Comm’n Op. No. 401 (1998).

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Provider:** Provide the name and address of the person making the expenditures.
- 2. Amount:** Provide the amount of the expenditures.

PART 14. INTEREST IN BUSINESS IN COMMON WITH A LOBBYIST

Complete this section by identifying any corporation, firm, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, professional corporation, professional association, joint venture, or other business association, other than a publicly held corporation, in which both you, your spouse, or a dependent child, and a person registered as a lobbyist under chapter 305 of the Government Code, have an interest. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Interest. Please note that the statute applies if you, your spouse, or a dependent child, and a lobbyist both have “an interest” in the business. The interest does not have to be a “substantial interest” as in Part 1B in order to trigger the reporting requirement. Please note that for purposes of this section, a person who is an employee of a business entity is considered to have an interest in that business entity.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Business Entity:** Provide the name and address of the partnership, joint venture, or other business association in which you, your spouse, or a dependent child, and a person registered as a lobbyist have an interest.

Form PFS-TEC Only: If you are listing your home address here, please indicate this by placing a check in the box provided.

- 2. Interest Held by:** Check the appropriate box to indicate whether you, your spouse, or a dependent child have an interest with a person registered as a lobbyist.

PART 15. FEES RECEIVED FOR SERVICES RENDERED TO A LOBBYIST OR LOBBYIST’S EMPLOYER

If you received a fee for providing services to or on behalf of a person required to be registered as a lobbyist under chapter 305, Government Code, or for providing services to or on behalf of a person you **actually know** directly compensates or reimburses such a person, you must complete this section by providing the name of the person for whom you provided the services and the category of the amount of the fee you received. You are not required to disclose in this section fees received by your spouse for services rendered by your spouse although such fees may be required to be disclosed in Part 1. *See* Tex. Ethics Comm’n Op. No. 252 (1995). You are not required to disclose fees received from a business entity by which you are employed unless the business entity is merely an alter ego of the state officer. *See* Tex. Ethics Comm’n Op. No. 333 (1996). If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Actual knowledge. You “actually” know that someone directly compensates or reimburses a person required to be registered as a lobbyist if you personally know that the person does so or you could readily determine that fact by contacting the person or the Commission. *See* Tex. Ethics Comm’n Op. No. 333 (1996).

Disclosing Confidential Information. State officers who are physicians are not required to include on their financial disclosure reports a patient’s identity because that information is made confidential by the Medical Practices act. *See* Tex. Ethics Comm’n Op. No. 21 (1992). The Commission has declined to extend this exception to accountants who would be reporting information regulated by the Public Accountancy Act. *See* Tex. Ethics Comm’n Op. No. 22 (1992) (Public Accountancy Act does not make a client’s identity confidential and therefore does not conflict with financial disclosure requirements). The Commission has also indicated that this exception would not be extended to attorneys in cases where disclosing a client’s identity would not reveal a confidential communication. *See id.*

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Person or Entity for Whom Services Were Provided:** Provide the name of the person or entity.
- 2. Fee Category:** Check the appropriate fee category for the amount received.

PART 16. REPRESENTATION BY LEGISLATOR BEFORE STATE AGENCY

This section applies only to members of the Texas Legislature. If you represented a person *for compensation* before a state agency in the executive branch, you must provide the name of the agency, the name of the person represented, and the category of the amount of the fee received for the representation. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. State Agency:** Provide the name of the state agency.
- 2. Person Represented:** Provide the name of the person you represented.
- 3. Fee Category:** Check the appropriate fee category for the amount received.

NOTE: Legislators may not, for compensation, represent another person before a state agency in the executive branch. The prohibition does not apply if:

1. the representation is pursuant to an attorney/client relationship in a criminal law matter;
2. the representation involved the filing of documents that involve only ministerial acts on the part of the agency; or
3. the representation is in regard to a matter for which the legislator was hired before September 1, 2003.

PART 17. BENEFITS DERIVED FROM FUNCTIONS HONORING PUBLIC SERVANT

Section 36.10 of the Penal Code provides that the gift prohibitions set out in Section 36.08 of the Penal Code do not apply to a benefit derived from a function in honor or appreciation of a public servant required to file a statement under chapter 572, Government Code, or title 15 of the Election Code, if: 1) the benefit and the source of any benefit over \$50 in value are reported in the statement; and 2) the benefit is used solely to defray expenses that accrue in the performance of duties or activities in connection with the office that are non-reimbursable by the state or a political subdivision. If such a benefit is received and is not reported by the public servant under title 15 of the Election Code, the benefit is reportable here. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Source of benefit:** Provide the name and address of the person or entity that is the source of the benefit.
- 2. Benefit:** Describe the benefit received.

PART 18. LEGISLATIVE CONTINUANCES

This section applies only to members of the Texas Legislature. Complete this schedule if you are a member or member-elect of the legislature licensed to practice law and represent a party to a civil or criminal case for compensation and on behalf of that party's behalf you have applied for or obtained a legislative continuance under section 30.003 of the Civil Practice and Remedies Code, or under another law or rule that requires or permits a court to grant a continuance on the grounds that an attorney for a part is a member or member-elect of the legislature. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Name of Party Represented:** Provide the name of the party on whose behalf you applied for or obtained a continuance.
- 2. Date Retained:** Provide the date on which you were retained to represent the party.
- 3. Style, Cause Number, Court, and Jurisdiction:** Provide the style and cause number of the action in which the continuance was sought and the court and jurisdiction in which the action was pending when the continuance was sought.
- 4. Date of Continuance Application:** Provide the date on which you applied for a continuance.
- 5. Was Continuance Granted:** Indicate whether the continuance was granted.

PART 19. CONTRACTS TO SELL GOODS OR SERVICES TO A GOVERNMENTAL ENTITY OR GOVERNMENTAL ENTITY CONTRACTOR

You must complete this part if, during the calendar year:

- (1) You, your spouse, or your dependent child, or any business entity of which you, your spouse, or your dependent child, independently or in conjunction, had at least 50 percent ownership interest, was a party to one or more written contracts, **AND**
- (2) All of the following apply to the contracts:
 - (A) the contracts were for the sale of goods or services in the amount of \$3,050 or more.
 - (B) the aggregate cost of the goods or services under the contracts exceeds \$12,210 in the calendar year.
 - (C) the contract were with either:
 - a governmental entity, or
 - a person who contracts with a governmental entity, if the individual or entity described in (1) performed work arising out of the contract, subcontract, or agreement for a fee.

If this part applies, you must provide the following information for each of the contracts.

NOTE: This part does not require the disclosure of an employment contract between a school district or open-enrollment charter school and an employee of the district or school. This part does not apply to an individual who complies with an applicable requirements of Sections 51.954 (relating to Disclosure of Sponsors of Contracted Research in Public Communications) and 51.955 (relating to Prohibited State Agency Actions Related to Disclosure of Publicly Funded Research), Education Code, and section 2252.908 of the Government Code (relating to Disclosure of Interested Parties), in an individual capacity or as a member or employee or an entity to which those sections apply.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Filer Parties:** Check the appropriate boxes to indicate whether you, your spouse, or a dependent child were a party to the contract. If a party to the contract is a business entity of which you, your spouse, or your dependent child, independently or in conjunction, had at least 50 percent ownership interest, that entity is identified in Box 3 (see below, at “3. Business Parties”).
- 2. Governmental Parties:** Provide the name and address for each “Governmental Entity” or “Contractor for Governmental Entity” that is a party to the contract.

- **Governmental Entity.** A “Governmental Entity” means the State of Texas, a political subdivision of the state, or an agency or department of the state or a political subdivision of the state.

If a party to the contract is a Governmental Entity, provide the name and address for each. Check the appropriate box to indicate that the party is a Governmental Entity.

- **Contractor for Governmental Entity.** A “Contractor for a Governmental Entity” is a person who contracts with a Governmental Entity. This requirement applies if either you, your spouse, or your dependent child, or any business entity of which you, your spouse, or your dependent child, independently or in conjunction, had at least 50 percent ownership interest, performs work arising out of the contract, subcontract, or agreement between the Contractor for a Governmental Entity and the Governmental Entity for a fee.

If a party to the contract is a Contractor for a Governmental Entity, provide the name and address for each. Check the appropriate box to indicate that the party is a Contractor for a Governmental Entity.

3. **Business Parties:** If a party to the contract is a business entity of which you, your spouse, or your dependent child, independently or in conjunction, had at least 50 percent ownership interest, provide the name and address of the business entity.

Form PFS-TEC Only: If you are listing your home address here, please indicate this by placing a check in the box provided.

PART 20. BOND COUNSEL SERVICES PROVIDED BY A LEGISLATOR

This section applies only to a member of the Texas Legislature who provided bond counsel services to an issuer as defined by Section 1201.002(1) of the Texas Government Code.

Please identify each issuance for which you served as bond counsel. If the requested information is not applicable, indicate that on page 2 of the Cover Sheet.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. Issuer Name:** Provide the name of the issuer.
- 2. Issuance Date:** Provide the date of the issuance.
- 3. Issuance Amount:** Provide the amount of the issuance.
- 4. Fees Paid to Filer:** Check the appropriate fee category for the amount of fees paid to the filer.
- 5. Fees Paid to Filer's Firm:** Check the appropriate fee category for the amount of fees paid to the filer's firm, if applicable.

PERSONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT SIGNATURE PAGE

Complete this page only after you have completed all applicable sections and parts. You must complete this page after you finish the rest of the report, even if you have no parts to attach. You must always sign a report that you file, and the law requires that the personal financial statement be verified. The verification page must have the signature of the individual required to file the personal financial statement.

You have the option to either: (1) take the completed form to a notary public where you will sign above the first line that says “Signature of Filer” (an electronic signature is not acceptable) and your signature will be notarized, or (2) sign above both lines that say either “Signature of Filer” or “Signature of Filer (Declarant)” (an electronic signature is not acceptable), and fill out the unsworn declaration section.

CORRECTED FINANCIAL STATEMENT AND GOOD-FAITH AFFIDAVIT

Note: A PFS filed with the Texas Ethics Commission must be filed electronically. The only exception is for individuals appointed to office. See the PFS Instruction Guide for more information.

Attach Any Part of Your Financial Statement Form Needed to Report and Explain Corrections

FILER NAME (FIRST, MI, LAST)

FILER ID

ADDRESS / PO BOX; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE

☐ (CHECK IF FILER'S HOME ADDRESS)

The correction(s) filed with this affidavit apply to my financial statement covering the single calendar year January 1 through December 31, _____.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

Date Hand-delivered or Date Postmarked

Receipt #

Amount \$

Date Processed

Date Imaged

EXPLANATION OF CORRECTION

Signature

Signature of Filer (Declarant)

Please complete either option below:

(1) Affidavit

NOTARY STAMP / SEAL

Sworn to and subscribed before me by _____ this the _____ day of _____, 20 _____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

Signature of officer administering oath

Printed name of officer administering oath

Title of officer administering oath

OR

(2) Unsworn Declaration

My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____.

My address is _____, _____ (city), _____ (state), _____ (zip code), _____ (country).
(street)

Executed in _____ County, State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20_____.
(month) (year)

Signature of Filer (Declarant)

**CORRECTED FINANCIAL STATEMENT
AND
GOOD-FAITH AFFIDAVIT**

All Reports: A filer who files a corrected financial statement must submit a correction affidavit. The affidavit must identify the information that has changed. Attach any part of your financial statement form needed to report and explain corrections.

Reports filed with Texas Ethics Commission: Under state law, a personal financial statement (PFS) filed with the Ethics Commission by an elected officeholder, a candidate for an elected office, or a state party chair must be filed electronically. All corrections to an electronically filed PFS must also be filed electronically. Under new state law effective May 29, 2017, a PFS filed with the Ethics Commission by an appointed officer may be filed electronically using the online filing application or on a paper Form PFS.

Note: A person who is required to file a PFS with the Ethics Commission as a *candidate* for office or as an *elected* official does not have the option to file a PFS or a corrected PFS on paper.

Local Filers: If you are filing a personal financial statement (PFS) with a local filing authority, you must ensure that the PFS is in the proper format required by the local filing authority. All corrections to a PFS must be filed in the same format as the original.

This correction affidavit can be used only for a personal financial statement (PFS) that is filed on paper. Do not use this correction affidavit for a PFS that is filed electronically with the Commission.

A corrected financial statement filed with the Ethics Commission after its due date is considered late for purposes of late-filing penalties unless: (1) any error or omission in the report as originally filed was made in good faith, and (2) the person filing the report files a corrected report and a good-faith affidavit not later than the 14th business day after the date the person learns that the report as originally filed is inaccurate or incomplete.

Attach additional pages as necessary.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT OFFICER CONFLICTS DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

FORM CIS

(Instructions for completing and filing this form are provided on the next page.)

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This is the notice to the appropriate local governmental entity that the following local government officer has become aware of facts that require the officer to file this statement in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

1 Name of Local Government Officer

2 Office Held

3 Name of vendor described by Sections 176.001(7) and 176.003(a), Local Government Code

4 Description of the nature and extent of each employment or other business relationship and each family relationship with vendor named in item 3.

5 List gifts accepted by the local government officer and any family member, if aggregate value of the gifts accepted from vendor named in item 3 exceeds \$100 during the 12-month period described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B).

Date Gift Accepted _____ Description of Gift _____

Date Gift Accepted _____ Description of Gift _____

Date Gift Accepted _____ Description of Gift _____

(attach additional forms as necessary)

6 SIGNATURE

I swear under penalty of perjury that the above statement is true and correct. I acknowledge that the disclosure applies to each family member (as defined by Section 176.001(2), Local Government Code) of this local government officer. I also acknowledge that this statement covers the 12-month period described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), Local Government Code.

Signature of Local Government Officer

Please complete either option below:

(1) Affidavit

NOTARY STAMP / SEAL

Sworn to and subscribed before me by _____ this the _____ day of _____,
20 _____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

Signature of officer administering oath

Printed name of officer administering oath

Title of officer administering oath

OR

(2) Unsworn Declaration

My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____.

My address is _____, _____, _____, _____, _____.

(street)

(city)

(state)

(zip code)

(country)

Executed in _____ County, State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20____.

(month)

(year)

Signature of Local Government Officer (Declarant)

LOCAL GOVERNMENT OFFICER CONFLICTS DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Section 176.003 of the Local Government Code requires certain local government officers to file this form. A "local government officer" is defined as a member of the governing body of a local governmental entity; a director, superintendent, administrator, president, or other person designated as the executive officer of a local governmental entity; or an agent of a local governmental entity who exercises discretion in the planning, recommending, selecting, or contracting of a vendor. This form is required to be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than 5 p.m. on the seventh business day after the date on which the officer becomes aware of the facts that require the filing of this statement.

A local government officer commits an offense if the officer knowingly violates Section 176.003, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

Refer to chapter 176 of the Local Government Code for detailed information regarding the requirement to file this form.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THIS FORM

The following numbers correspond to the numbered boxes on the other side.

- 1. Name of Local Government Officer.** Enter the name of the local government officer filing this statement.
- 2. Office Held.** Enter the name of the office held by the local government officer filing this statement.
- 3. Name of vendor described by Sections 176.001(7) and 176.003(a), Local Government Code.** Enter the name of the vendor described by Section 176.001(7), Local Government Code, if the vendor: a) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A), Local Government Code; b) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), Local Government Code; or c) has a family relationship with the local government officer as defined by Section 176.001(2-a), Local Government Code.
- 4. Description of the nature and extent of each employment or other business relationship and each family relationship with vendor named in item 3.** Describe the nature and extent of the employment or other business relationship the vendor has with the local government officer or a family member of the officer as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A), Local Government Code, and each family relationship the vendor has with the local government officer as defined by Section 176.001(2-a), Local Government Code.
- 5. List gifts accepted, if the aggregate value of the gifts accepted from vendor named in item 3 exceeds \$100.** List gifts accepted during the 12-month period (described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), Local Government Code) by the local government officer or family member of the officer from the vendor named in item 3 that in the aggregate exceed \$100 in value.
- 6. Signature.** Signature of local government officer. Complete this section after you finish the rest of this report. You have the option to either: (1) take the completed form to a notary public where you will sign above the first line that says "Signature of Local Government Officer" (an electronic signature is not acceptable) and your signature will be notarized, or (2) sign above both lines that say "Signature of Local Government Officer (Declarant)" (an electronic signature is not acceptable), and fill out the unsworn declaration section.

Local Government Code § 176.001(2-a): "Family relationship" means a relationship between a person and another person within the third degree by consanguinity or the second degree by affinity, as those terms are defined by Subchapter B, Chapter 573, Government Code.

Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A):

- (a) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:

- (2) the vendor:

(A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds \$2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that:

- (i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or
- (ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

FORM CIQ

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

1 Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.

2 ☐ Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire. (The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 Name of local government officer about whom the information is being disclosed.

Name of Officer

4 Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relationship with the local government officer. Complete subparts A and B for each employment or business relationship described. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.

A. Is the local government officer or a family member of the officer receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

☐ Yes ☐ No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer or a family member of the officer AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

☐ Yes ☐ No

5 Describe each employment or business relationship that the vendor named in Section 1 maintains with a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of one percent or more.

6 ☐ Check this box if the vendor has given the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts as described in Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding gifts described in Section 176.003(a-1).

7

Name of signatory

Signature

Date

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

A complete copy of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code may be found at <http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm>. For easy reference, below are some of the sections cited on this form.

Local Government Code § 176.001(1-a): "Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on:

- (A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity;
- (B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or
- (C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency.

Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A) and (B):

- (a) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:

- (2) the vendor:

(A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds \$2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed;
or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor;

(B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than \$100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that:

- (i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or
- (ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

Local Government Code § 176.006(a) and (a-1)

- (a) A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with a local governmental entity and:

(1) has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A);

(2) has given a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Section 176.003(a-1); or

(3) has a family relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity.

- (a-1) The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:

- (1) the date that the vendor:

(A) begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the local governmental entity; or

(B) submits to the local governmental entity an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the local governmental entity; or

- (2) the date the vendor becomes aware:

(A) of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer, described by Subsection (a);

(B) that the vendor has given one or more gifts described by Subsection (a); or

(C) of a family relationship with a local government officer.



5. ELECTION/ POLITICAL ADVERTISING & SIGNAGE

CITY OF KILLEEN ORDINANCE FOR ELECTION SIGNAGE
Excerpt from Chapter 31 – Zoning – Article V, Division 4, Sec. 31-503

Sec. 31-503. Allowed without permit.

- (10) Signs for a period of time no earlier than ninety (90) days before or ten (10) days after a federal, state, or local election that neither exceeds six (6) square feet in area on residential tracts of one (1) acre or less, nor thirty-six (36) square feet on residential tracts greater than one (1) acre or on commercial tracts and otherwise complies with section 31-507 provided the sign:
- i. has an effective area no greater than 36 square feet;
 - ii. is no more than 8 feet in height;
 - iii. is not illuminated;
 - iv. has no moving element(s); and
 - v. is located on private real property with the property owner's consent. For purposes of this provision, "private real property" does not include real property subject to an easement or other encumbrance that allows a municipality to use the property for a public purpose.
- (11) Signs on the premises of a polling place located at a public building outside of the area within one hundred (100) feet of an outside door through which a voter may enter the building for a period beginning at 7:00 p.m. the day before polls are open for voting and ending at 7:00 p.m. the day after polls have closed, provided the sign:
- i. Has an effective area no greater than six (6) square feet and weighs no more than one (1) pound;
 - ii. Has a total height of no more than three (3) feet and is mounted to the ground by means of a stake, pedestal, or other temporary, ground mounted, self supported means;
 - iii. Is not placed on existing structures, impervious surfaces, landscaping areas, or in a manner that would damage irrigation systems;
 - iv. Is not illuminated;
 - v. Has no moving element(s); and
 - vi. Is not located in the public right-of-way or otherwise prohibited by section 31-505.

Signage allowed above may remain at early voting polling locations between early voting periods through 7:00 p.m. the day after the official election date.

POLITICAL ADVERTISING

What You Need to Know



The Texas Election Code requires certain disclosures and notices on political advertising. The law also prohibits certain types of misrepresentation in political advertising and campaign communications. This brochure explains what you need to know to insure that your political advertising and campaign communications comply with the law.

If you are not sure what the law requires, do the cautious thing. Use the political advertising disclosure statement whenever you think it might be necessary, and do not use any possibly misleading information in political advertising or a campaign communication. If you are using political advertising or campaign communications from a prior campaign, you should check to see if the law has changed since that campaign.

Candidates for federal office should check with the Federal Election Commission at (800) 424-9530 for information on federal political advertising laws.

NOTICE: This guide is intended only as a general overview of the disclosure statements that must appear on political advertising as required under [Chapter 255 of the Election Code](#), which is distinct from political reporting requirements under [Chapter 254 of the Election Code](#).

Texas Ethics Commission
P.O. Box 12070
Austin, Texas 78711-2070

(512) 463-5800

TDD (800) 735-2989

Visit us at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

REQUIRED DISCLOSURE ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING

I. What Is Political Advertising?

The disclosure statement and notice requirements discussed in this section apply to “political advertising.” In the law, “political advertising” is a specifically defined term. Do not confuse this special term with your own common-sense understanding of advertising.

To figure out if a communication is political advertising, you must look at what it says and where it appears. If a communication fits in one of the categories listed in Part A (below) and if it fits in one of the categories listed in Part B (below), it is political advertising.

Part A. What Does It Say?

1. Political advertising includes communications supporting or opposing a candidate for nomination or election to either a public office or an office of a political party (including county and precinct chairs).
2. Political advertising includes communications supporting or opposing an officeholder, a political party, or a measure (a ballot proposition).

Part B. Where Does It Appear?

1. Political advertising includes communications that appear in pamphlets, circulars, fliers, billboards or other signs, bumper stickers, or similar forms of written communication.
2. Political advertising includes communications that are published in newspapers, magazines, or other periodicals in return for consideration.
3. Political advertising includes communications that are broadcast by radio or television in return for consideration.
4. Political advertising includes communications that appear on an Internet website.

II. When Is a Disclosure Statement Required?

The law provides that political advertising that contains express advocacy is required to include a disclosure statement. The person who causes the political advertising to be published, distributed, or broadcast is responsible for including the disclosure statement.

The law does not define the term “express advocacy.” However, the law does provide that political advertising is deemed to contain express advocacy if it is authorized by a candidate, an agent of a candidate, or a political committee filing campaign finance reports. Therefore, a disclosure statement is required any time a candidate, a candidate’s agent, or a political committee authorizes political advertising.

The precise language of political advertising authorized by someone other than a candidate, the candidate's agent, or a political committee will determine if the advertising contains express advocacy and is therefore required to include a disclosure statement. Generally, the question is whether the communication expressly advocates the election or defeat of an identified candidate, or expressly advocates the passage or defeat of a measure, such as a bond election. The inclusion of words such as "vote for," "elect," "support," "defeat," "reject," or "Smith for Senate" would clearly constitute express advocacy, but express advocacy is not limited to communications that use those words. Similar phrases, such as "Cast your ballot for X," would also constitute express advocacy. Additionally, in 2007, the United States Supreme Court held that an advertisement included express advocacy or its functional equivalent "if the ad is susceptible to no reasonable interpretation other than as an appeal to vote for or against a specific candidate." *FEC v. Wis. Right to Life, Inc.*, 551 U.S. 449 (2007). It is a question of fact whether a particular communication constitutes express advocacy. If you are not sure whether political advertising contains express advocacy, do the cautious thing and include the disclosure statement. That way, there is no need to worry about whether you have violated the law.

Remember: The concept of "express advocacy" is relevant in determining whether political advertising is required to include a disclosure statement. However, the political advertising laws governing the right-of-way notice, misrepresentation, and use of public funds by political subdivisions will apply to political advertising regardless of whether the advertising contains express advocacy.

III. What Should the Disclosure Statement Say?

A disclosure statement must include the following:

1. the words "political advertising" or a recognizable abbreviation such as "pol. adv."; and
2. the full name of one of the following: (a) the person who paid for the political advertising; (b) the political committee authorizing the political advertising; or (c) the candidate or specific-purpose committee supporting the candidate, if the political advertising is authorized by the candidate.

The disclosure statement must appear on the face of the political advertising or be clearly spoken if the political advertising is audio only and does not include written text.

The advertising should not be attributed to entities such as "Committee to Elect John Doe" unless a specific-purpose committee named "Committee to Elect John Doe" has filed a campaign treasurer appointment with the Ethics Commission or a local filing authority.

IV. Are There Any Exceptions to the Disclosure Statement Requirement?

The following types of political advertising do not need the disclosure statement:

1. t-shirts, balloons, buttons, emery boards, hats, lapel stickers, small magnets, pencils, pens, pins, wooden nickels, candy wrappers, and similar materials;
2. invitations or tickets to political fundraising events or to events held to establish support for a candidate or officeholder;

3. an envelope that is used to transmit political advertising, provided that the political advertising in the envelope includes the disclosure statement;
4. circulars or fliers that cost in the aggregate less than \$500 to publish and distribute;
5. political advertising printed on letterhead stationery, if the letterhead includes the name of one of the following: (a) the person who paid for the advertising, (b) the political committee authorizing the advertising, or, (c) the candidate or specific-purpose committee supporting the candidate, if the political advertising is authorized by the candidate. (Note: There is also an exception for holiday greeting cards sent by an officeholder, provided that the officeholder's name and address appear on the card or the envelope.)
6. postings or re-postings on an Internet website if the person posting or re-posting is not an officeholder, candidate, or political committee and did not make an expenditure exceeding \$100 in a reporting period for political advertising beyond the basic cost of hardware messaging software and bandwidth;
7. an Internet social media profile webpage of a candidate or officeholder, if the webpage clearly and conspicuously displays the full name of the candidate or officeholder; and
8. postings or re-postings on an Internet website if the advertising is posted with a link to a publicly viewable Internet webpage that either contains the disclosure statement or is an Internet social media profile webpage of a candidate or officeholder that clearly and conspicuously displays the candidate's or officeholder's full name.

V. What Should I Do If I Discover That My Political Advertising Does Not Contain a Disclosure Statement?

The law prohibits a person from using, causing or permitting to be used, or continuing to use political advertising containing express advocacy if the person knows it does not include the disclosure statement. A person is presumed to know that the use is prohibited if the Texas Ethics Commission notifies the person in writing that the use is prohibited. If you receive notice from the Texas Ethics Commission that your political advertising does not comply with the law, you should stop using it immediately.

If you learn that a political advertising sign designed to be seen from the road does not contain a disclosure statement or contains an inaccurate disclosure statement, you should make a good faith attempt to remove or correct those signs that have been distributed. You are not required to attempt to recover other types of political advertising that have been distributed with a missing or inaccurate disclosure statement.

VI. The Fair Campaign Practices Act.

The [Fair Campaign Practices Act](#) sets out basic rules of decency, honesty, and fair play to be followed by candidates and political committees during a campaign. A candidate or political committee may choose to subscribe to the voluntary code by signing a copy of the code and filing it with the authority with whom the candidate or committee is required to file its campaign

treasurer appointment. A person subscribing to the code may indicate that fact on political advertising by including the following or a substantially similar statement:

(Name of the candidate or political committee, as appropriate) subscribes to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices.

VII. Special Notice to Political Subdivisions and School Districts.

You may not use public funds or resources for political advertising. Please see our “Publications and Guides” section of our website for more information.

ROAD SIGNS

I. When Is the “Right-Of-Way” Notice Required?

All written political advertising that is meant to be seen from a road must carry a “right-of-way” notice. It is a criminal offense to omit the “right-of-way” notice in the following circumstances:

1. if you enter into a contract or agreement to print or make written political advertising meant to be seen from a road; or
2. if you instruct another person to place the written political advertising meant to be seen from a road.

II. What Should the “Right-Of-Way” Notice Say?

Section 259.001 of the Texas Election Code prescribes the exact language of the notice:

NOTICE: IT IS A VIOLATION OF STATE LAW (CHAPTERS 392 AND 393, TRANSPORTATION CODE) TO PLACE THIS SIGN IN THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OF A HIGHWAY.

III. Do Yard Signs Have to Have the “Right-Of-Way” Notice?

Yes. The “right-of-way” notice requirement applies to signs meant to be seen from any road. The notice requirement assures that a person responsible for placing signs is aware of the restriction on placing the sign in the right-of-way of a highway.

IV. What About Bumper Stickers?

Bumper stickers do not need the “right-of-way” notice. They do, however, need a political advertising disclosure statement.

V. Where May I Place My Signs and How Long May Signs Be Posted?

For information about exactly where you may or may not place signs, or for information regarding the length of time your signs may be posted, check with your city or county government or your homeowner’s association. The Texas Ethics Commission does not have

jurisdiction over matters involving the location of signs, and the length of time that they may be posted.

MISREPRESENTATION

I. Are There Restrictions on the Contents of Political Advertising?

Political advertising and campaign communications may not misrepresent a person's identity or official title, nor may they misrepresent the true source of the advertising or communication. The election law does not address other types of misrepresentation in political advertising or campaign communications.

Note that the misrepresentation rules apply to both political advertising and campaign communications. "Campaign communication" is a broader term than "political advertising."

A "campaign communication" means "a written or oral communication relating to a campaign for nomination or election to public office or office of a political party or to a campaign on a measure."

II. Misrepresentation of Office Title.

A candidate may not represent that he or she holds an office that he or she does not hold at the time of the representation. **If you are not the incumbent in the office you are seeking, you must make it clear that you are seeking election rather than reelection by using the word "for" to clarify that you don't hold that office.** The word "for" must be at least one-half the type size as the name of the office and should appear immediately before the name of the office. For example, a non-incumbent may use the following formats:

**Vote John Doe
for Attorney General**

**John Doe
For
Attorney General**

A non-incumbent may not be allowed to use the following verbiage:

**Elect John Doe
Attorney General**

**John Doe
Attorney General**

III. Misrepresentation of Identity or Source.

A person violates the law if, with intent to injure a candidate or influence the result of an election, the person misrepresents the source of political advertising or a campaign communication or if the person misrepresents his or her own identity or the identity of his or her agent in political advertising or in a campaign communication. (If someone else is doing something for you, that person is your agent.) For example, you may not take out an ad in favor of your opponent that purports to be sponsored by a notoriously unpopular group.

IV. Use of State Seal.

Only current officeholders may use the state seal in political advertising.

V. Criminal Offenses.

Be aware that many violations of the Election Code are criminal offenses. For example, unlawfully using public funds for political advertising can be a Class A misdemeanor. So can misrepresenting one's identity or office title in political advertising. For more details on these offenses and political advertising in general, see [Chapter 255 of the Election Code](#).

Political and Campaign Signs

Right of Way Division

Interstate and Primary Highways

During campaign season, the landscape blooms with a special kind of flower - the political sign. Unlike wildflowers which are welcome anywhere, putting campaign signs on public lands is illegal. So before you plant that sign, learn the law and keep Texas beautiful.

TxDOT only controls the location of commercial signs, and never controls the content of any signage. If you have questions about what may be on a political sign, please contact the Texas Ethics Commission at (512) 463-5800.

Frequently Asked Questions

Where can I place political signs?

You can place your signs anywhere so long as they are:

- 1) not in the highway right of way;
- 2) not in a location that poses a safety hazard (e.g. blocking sight to a driveway); and
- 3) placed with the landowner's permission.

Always make sure to check with local authorities (cities, counties, etc.) as they may have their own restrictions on sign placement.

When can I place political signs?

Cities and counties may have their own time restrictions for political signs, however TxDOT does not enforce any timing restrictions.

There is a sign on private property posing a safety hazard

If you believe a sign or signs create a safety hazard, contact local law enforcement as they can have the owner remove or relocate their sign(s).

There are signs located on the Right of Way (ROW)

Signs cannot be placed on the ROW as per Texas Transportation Code §393.002. "A sheriff, constable, or other trained volunteer authorized by the commissioners court of a county may confiscate a sign placed in violation of Section 393.002." [TEX. TRANS. CODE §393.003]. For state-maintained highways, your local TxDOT district office also has the authority to remove signs located on state owned right of way.

Where is the ROW?

If you are unsure where the ROW starts or ends, you should contact your local TxDOT district office.

Online Information

This same information is available online on TxDOT's website and can be accessed by the below method:



Contact Us

The contact information for your local TxDOT office can be found online at:

www.txdot.gov → About → TxDOT Districts

Then find your county and select the "Discover" link for specific contact information.

For any other questions concerning signs along Texas highways, contact the TxDOT Commercial Signs Regulatory Section:

ROW_OutdoorAdvertising@txdot.gov

or by phone:

(512) 416-3030



6. HELPFUL INFORMATION



Understanding Your Personal Liability as a City Official: A Primer

Updated September 2021

This paper is meant to provide basic information regarding *state* laws that may result in criminal or personal liability for city officials. A home rule charter, local policy, or ordinance may provide for more stringent requirements in some circumstances. This paper is not comprehensive in nature, but rather is intended to highlight some of the state law provisions that most commonly give rise to personal liability in connection with the holding of or running for a city office. Please consult the individual state laws cited for detailed information about the issues discussed here. You can find additional resources regarding many of the topics discussed in this paper on our website at www.tml.org.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I.	OPEN GOVERNMENT	1
A.	Open Meetings	1
B.	Public Information	3
C.	Records Retention	5
II.	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE	6
A.	Local Government Code Chapter 171: Real Property and Business Interests.....	6
B.	Local Government Code Chapter 176: Vendor Relationships	9
C.	Government Code Chapter 553: Property Acquisition.....	11
D.	Local Government Code Chapter 145: Cities with a Population of 100,000 or More.....	12
E.	Miscellaneous Conflicts Provisions.....	14
1.	Plats.....	14
2.	Depository	15
3.	Acting as a Surety	16
4.	Communication with Chief Appraiser	16
III.	PURCHASING	16
IV.	NEPOTISM	20
V.	PENAL CODE PROVSIONS	22
A.	Bribery, Gifts, and Honorariums	22
1.	Bribery	23
2.	Honorariums and Other Gifts.....	23
B.	Falsification of Government Documents and the Misuse of Information	25
1.	Falsification of Governmental Records	25
2.	Misuse of Official Information	26
3.	Fraudulent Use or Possession of Identifying Information	26
C.	Abuse of Official Capacity	27
D.	Official Oppression.....	28
E.	Forgery.....	28
F.	Theft.....	28
VI.	CEMETERIES	29
VII.	POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS, POLITICAL ADVERTISING, AND CAMPAIGN COMMUNICATIONS	29

A. Political Contributions	30
B. Political Advertising and Campaign Communications.....	30
VIII. RANGES OF PUNISHMENT	31
IX. LEGAL EXPENSES	32

I. OPEN GOVERNMENT

This Section examines Texas open government laws related to meetings and records, both of which can result in personal liability for a local public official.

A. Open Meetings

The Texas Open Meetings Act (TOMA) is found in chapter 551 of the Government Code. The TOMA works to protect the public's interest in knowing what a governmental body (e.g., a city council) decides and how and why a body reaches a decision. To that end, the general rule is that every regular, special, or called meeting of a governmental body, including a city council and some boards and commissions (depending on membership and authority), must be open to the public and comply with the requirements of the TOMA.¹

The TOMA does not apply to every gathering of the members of a governmental body. For instance, attendance at purely social gatherings, candidate forums, or conventions and workshops is not a meeting under the TOMA, so long as any discussion of city business is incidental to the gathering and no formal action is taken.²

When a governmental body holds a meeting subject to the TOMA, the body must post a notice that includes the date, hour, place, and subject of the meeting.³ There are additional notice requirements for a meeting held by videoconference.⁴ The notice must be posted on a bulletin board at city hall in a place readily accessible to the public at all times for at least 72 hours before the meeting.⁵ In addition, the following requirements apply to cities that have a website: (1) a city under 48,000 in population must post meeting notices on the site; and (2) a city over 48,000 in population must post the entire agenda on the site.⁶

Meetings to address an emergency or a matter of urgent public necessity may be called with one hour notice that identifies the nature of the emergency.⁷

¹ TEX. GOV'T CODE §§ 551.001(3)–(4) (defining the terms “governmental body” and “meeting”), 551.002 (“Every regular, special, or called meeting of a governmental body shall be open to the public, except as provided by this chapter.”).

² *Id.* § 551.001(4).

³ *Id.* § 551.041.

⁴ *Id.* § 551.127.

⁵ *Id.* §§ 551.043, 551.050.

⁶ *Id.* § 551.056(b)(1), (c)(1). The attorney general has explained that “[t]he terms ‘agenda’ and ‘notice’ have been used interchangeably in discussions of the Open Meetings Act, because of the practice of posting the agenda as the notice or as an appendix to the notice. However, an agenda of a meeting is defined as ‘a list, outline, or plan of things to be considered or done,’ while the notice of the meeting is a written announcement.” Tex. Att’y Gen. Op. No. DM-228 (1993) at n.2 (citations omitted). Though not found in the TOMA, a city in a county with 25,000 or more population, and a city with a population of 5,000 or more in a county with less than 25,000 population, must post the following additional information on a publicly accessible internet website: (1) each notice of a meeting of the city’s governing body under the Open Meetings Act; and (2) the minutes of a meeting of the city’s governing body. TEX. GOV’T CODE § 2051.201.

⁷ TEX. GOV’T CODE § 551.045.

A governmental body must allow members of the public who desire to address the body regarding an item on an agenda for an open meeting of the body to address the body regarding the item at the meeting before or during the body's consideration of the item.⁸ If, at a meeting, a member of the public or the governmental body inquires about a subject not on the agenda, any response must be limited to either (1) a statement of factual information; or (2) a recitation of existing policy.⁹ And any deliberation or decision about the subject must be limited to a proposal to place the subject on a future agenda.¹⁰ The governing body of a city may receive from staff, or a member of the body may make, a report about "items of community interest" without having given notice of the subject matter if no action is taken in regard to the item.¹¹

There are various exceptions that authorize closed meetings, also known as "executive sessions." Some of the most commonly-used exceptions include discussions involving: (1) the purchase or lease of real property; (2) the receipt of gifts; (3) consultations with an attorney; (5) personnel matters; (5) economic development negotiations; and (6) certain security matters.¹² The governing body must first convene in open session, identify which issues will be discussed in executive session, and cite the time and applicable exception.¹³ All final actions, decisions, or votes must be made in an open meeting.¹⁴

Cities must keep written minutes (or a "certified agenda" for executive sessions) or recordings of all meetings, except those involving a closed consultation with an attorney.¹⁵ The minutes of an open meeting must state the subject of deliberations and indicate each vote, decision, or other action taken.¹⁶ Minutes do not have to be a verbatim transcript. Minutes of open meetings must be kept forever.¹⁷ Executive session certified agendas or recordings must be kept for at least two years, and longer if litigation is pending.¹⁸ A home-rule city with a population of 50,000 or more must make a video and audio recording of each regularly scheduled open meeting available on its website.¹⁹

Penalties for violating the TOMA range from having actions voided to the imposition of fines and incarceration. Any action taken in violation of the TOMA is voidable and may be reversed in a

⁸ *Id.* § 551.007; *see also* Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. KP-0300 (2020) (concluding a city may have one public comment session at the beginning of the meeting and may adopt reasonable rules to cap the total time given to each person who wishes to testify).

⁹ *Id.* § 551.042.

¹⁰ *Id.*

¹¹ *Id.* § 551.0415 (defining "items of community interest" to include things like an expression of thanks, congratulations, or condolence).

¹² *Id.* §§ 551.071, 551.072, 551.073, 551.074, 551.076, 551.087.

¹³ *Id.* §§ 551.101, 551.103(c)(3).

¹⁴ *Id.* § 551.102.

¹⁵ *Id.* §§ 551.021, 551.103.

¹⁶ *Id.* § 551.021.

¹⁷ 13 TEX. ADMIN. CODE § 7.125 (Tex. St. Lib. & Archives Comm'n, Local Schedule GR). Local retention schedules are available at <https://www.tsl.texas.gov/slr/localretention>.

¹⁸ TEX. GOV'T CODE § 551.104.

¹⁹ *Id.* § 551.128. State law outside of the TOMA requires most cities that maintain a publicly accessible website to post the minutes of a meeting on the website. *Id.* §§ 2051.201.

civil lawsuit.²⁰ There are four criminal provisions under the Act; those provisions prohibit: (1) engaging in a prohibited series of communications;²¹ (2) calling or participating in an impermissible closed meeting;²² (3) participating in a closed session without a certified agenda or tape recording;²³ and (4) disclosing a certified agenda or recording of a closed meeting to a member of the public.²⁴ Violations are misdemeanor offenses. Depending upon the offense, fines may be up to \$2,000, and incarceration may be up to six months.

As to the second violation—calling or participating in an illegal closed meeting—an official may be convicted for participating even if unaware that the meeting is prohibited.²⁵ It is a defense that the member or the official acted in reasonable reliance on a: (1) court order; (2) written opinion of a court of record; (3) written attorney general’s opinion; or (4) written opinion of the attorney for the governing body.²⁶

Elected and appointed officials who are members of a governmental body subject to the TOMA must complete a one hour open meetings training course regarding the Act.²⁷ If a member of the governmental body fails to attend the required training course, it does not impact the validity of an action taken by the governmental body.²⁸ A certificate of course completion is admissible as evidence in a criminal prosecution under the TOMA, although it is not prima facie evidence that the defendant knowingly violated the TOMA.²⁹

B. Public Information

The Texas Public Information Act (PIA) is found in Government Code Chapter 552. Under the PIA, information that is written, produced, collected, assembled, or maintained in connection with the transaction of official city business is generally available to the public.³⁰ While many cities have professional staff that manage the city’s records and respond to public requests for records, it is important for officials to have an understanding of what constitutes a public record and their duties under the PIA.

The PIA applies to all city records, on practically any media and created on any device.³¹ For example, handwritten notes taken by a city councilmember during a city council meeting, an interview, or during an evaluation in connection with the official business of the city are public

²⁰ *Id.* §§ 551.141-.142.

²¹ *Id.* § 551.143.

²² *Id.* § 551.144.

²³ *Id.* § 551.145.

²⁴ *Id.* § 551.146.

²⁵ *Tovar v. State*, 949 S.W.2d 370 (Tex. App.—San Antonio 1997), *aff’d*, 978 S.W.2d 584 (Tex. Crim. App. 1998).

²⁶ TEX. GOV’T CODE § 551.144(c).

²⁷ *Id.* § 551.005(a).

²⁸ *Id.* § 551.005(f).

²⁹ *Id.* § 551.005(g).

³⁰ *Id.* § 552.002.

³¹ *Id.*

records.³² A current or former councilmember does not have a personal or property right to public information the councilmember creates or receives while acting in an official capacity.³³ For instance, an e-mail about city business sent from a councilmember's personal computer to constituents is a public record subject to the PIA.³⁴ A councilmember or former councilmember with possession, custody, or control of such information must provide the information to the city not later than the 10th day after the date the city requests the information.³⁵ Failure to do so may subject the councilmember to penalties provided by the PIA or other law.

When a city receives a request, it should never inquire why a person is requesting information, but if a request for information is unclear, a city official may ask for clarification.³⁶ All requests should be treated the same, without regard to the requestor's identity.³⁷ Members of the public may request copies of information or inspect information at city hall, and information should be available, at a minimum, during normal business hours.³⁸

Certain specifically-listed information is made "automatically" public under the PIA. For example, a completed report, audit, evaluation, or investigation made of, for, or by a governmental body must almost always be released unless made confidential under law.³⁹ Information must be released "promptly," which is defined in the PIA as being "as soon as possible under the circumstances, that is, within a reasonable time, without delay."⁴⁰ If a requestor seeks a large volume of information, a city may certify to the requestor in writing a reasonable date by which it will provide the information.⁴¹

While certain information has to be disclosed, there are literally hundreds of exceptions that either allow or require (also known as permissive and mandatory exceptions) a city to withhold certain types of information. The exceptions range from information regarding ongoing law enforcement investigations to certain medical information. If a city official believes that requested information is confidential by law or may be withheld pursuant to an exception, the city has ten business days to seek an attorney general ruling to allow it to withhold the information, and an additional five business days to submit samples of the information with arguments as to why the information may

³² See, e.g., Open Records Decision Nos. 626 (1994) (concluding handwritten notes taken during oral interview by Texas Department of Public Safety promotion board members are subject to the PIA), 450 (1986) (concluding handwritten notes taken by appraiser while observing teacher's classroom performance are subject to the PIA) .

³³ TEX. GOV'T CODE § 552.233.

³⁴ A current or former councilmember who maintains public information on a privately-owned device must: (1) transfer the information to the city to be preserved; or (2) preserve the information in its original form in a backup or archive and on the privately-owned device for the time required by law. *Id.* § 552.004(b).

³⁵ *Id.*

³⁶ *Id.* § 552.222.

³⁷ *Id.* § 552.223. A city is not, however, required to accept or comply with a request for information from a person who is imprisoned or confined in a correctional facility. *Id.* § 552.028.

³⁸ *Id.* §§ 552.021, 552.221.

³⁹ *Id.* § 552.022.

⁴⁰ *Id.* § 552.221.

⁴¹ *Id.*

be withheld.⁴² Generally, the only way that a city can withhold information under the PIA is if the attorney general rules that it may do so, and missing the ten-day deadline may waive the city's right to withhold.⁴³ Because of the strict deadlines, cities should develop procedures for receiving and processing requests for information. Both city staff and officials should be familiar with any such procedures.

A city may charge fees for providing public information.⁴⁴ In many cases, the fees may include the reasonable costs of copies and labor.⁴⁵ If a city does not act in good faith in calculating the costs, a requestor is entitled to recover three times the amount of the overcharge actually paid.⁴⁶

The PIA provides for both criminal penalties and civil remedies. The criminal provisions prohibit: (1) willfully destroying, mutilating, removing without permission, or altering public information;⁴⁷ (2) distributing information that is confidential under the PIA, knowingly using confidential information in an impermissible manner, permitting inspection of confidential information by a person who is not authorized to inspect the information, or disclosing confidential information to an unauthorized person;⁴⁸ or (3) with criminal negligence, failing or refusing to give access to or provide copies of public information to a requestor.⁴⁹ Violations are misdemeanor offenses. Depending on the offense, fines may be up to \$4,000 and up to six months in jail may be served.⁵⁰ A city official may also be ordered to release public information by a civil court.⁵¹ In addition to constituting a crime, violations of the second and third offenses listed above also constitute official misconduct and thus, may be grounds for removal under the "official misconduct" provisions of Texas Local Government Code Sections 21.025(a)(2) and 21.031(a) or through a recall or other removal action authorized by a city charter.

C. Records Retention

The Local Government Records Act (LGRA) is found in Chapters 201 through 205 of the Local Government Code. Under the LGRA, a city is required to establish a records management

⁴² *Id.* § 552.301; *but see* TEX. OCC. CODE § 1701.662 (establishing a different time frame to request an attorney general decision for body worn camera recordings).

⁴³ TEX. GOV'T CODE § 552.301. There are a limited number of statutes that allow a city to withhold information without requesting a ruling from the attorney general. *See, e.g., id.* § 552.1175(f) (relating to the address, phone number, social security number and personal family information of peace officers and others).

⁴⁴ *Id.* §§ 552.261–.275.

⁴⁵ *Id.* § 552.261.

⁴⁶ *Id.* § 552.269.

⁴⁷ *Id.* § 552.351.

⁴⁸ *Id.* § 552.352.

⁴⁹ *Id.* § 552.353. It is an affirmative defense that the officer reasonably believed that public access was not required and that (1) the officer relied on a court order or attorney general opinion, (2) the officer requested a decision from the attorney general, (3) the governmental body filed a petition for declaratory judgment after the attorney general issued a ruling; or (4) the person is an agent of an officer for public information and relied on the written instructions of that officer not to disclose the information. *Id.*

⁵⁰ *Id.* §§ 552.351–.353.

⁵¹ *Id.* § 552.321.

program.⁵² In simple terms, a records management program addresses the creation, use, maintenance, retention, preservation, and disposal of city records.

Local government records created or received in the transaction of official business or the creation or maintenance of which were paid for by public funds are city property and must be preserved and managed in accordance with state law.⁵³ This includes records held by a councilmember (or former councilmember) who, in the transaction of official city business, creates or receives public information that the officer does not provide to the city's public information officer.⁵⁴ There are statutory procedures by which a city can seek to recover a local government record.⁵⁵

It is a Class A misdemeanor for an officer or employee to knowingly or intentionally violate the LGRA or rules adopted pursuant to the LGRA by: (1) impermissibly destroying or alienating a local government record; or (2) intentionally failing to deliver records to a successor in office as required by the LGRA.⁵⁶

II. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

A common source of alleged wrongdoing revolves around conflicts of interest. Whether real or perceived, these allegations often arise out of a conflict of interest relating to personal financial gain, employment, or special treatment for family members or business relations. This section highlights various state laws that require city officials disclose information about these matters to the public by filling out some type of disclosure or abstaining from voting on a matter. If you have any doubt whether you have a conflict of interest, you should comply with these requirements.

A. Local Government Code Chapter 171: Real Property and Business Interests

Chapter 171 of the Local Government Code regulates local public officials' conflicts of interest.⁵⁷ It prohibits a local public official from voting on or participating in a matter involving a business entity or real property in which the official has a substantial interest if an action on the matter will result in a special economic effect on the business that is distinguishable from the effect on the public, or in the case of a substantial interest in real property, it is reasonably foreseeable that the

⁵² TEX. LOC. GOV'T CODE §§ 203.026, 203.047.

⁵³ *Id.* § 201.005.

⁵⁴ *Id.* §§ 552.003, 552.004(c).

⁵⁵ *Id.* § 552.233; TEX. LOC. GOV'T CODE § 202.005.

⁵⁶ TEX. LOC. GOV'T CODE § 202.008. As discussed elsewhere, city records are also protected from destruction by state laws outside of the LGRA. See TEX. GOV'T CODE § 552.351 (providing that the willful destruction or mutilation of a public record is a criminal offense), TEX. PENAL CODE § 37.10(a)(3) (providing that the intentional destruction of a governmental record is a criminal offense).

⁵⁷ TEX. LOC. GOV'T CODE §§ 171.001–.010.

action will have a special economic effect on the value of the property, distinguishable from its effect on the public.⁵⁸

A public official who has such interest is required to file, before a vote or decision on any matter involving the business entity or real property, an affidavit with the city's official record keeper (usually the city secretary), stating the nature and extent of the interest.⁵⁹ In addition, a public official is required to abstain from further participation in the matter except when a majority of the members of the governing body also have a substantial interest and are required to file and do file affidavits of similar interests on the same official matter.⁶⁰

The term "local public official" is defined to mean "a member of the governing body or another officer, whether elected, appointed, paid, or unpaid, of any . . . municipality . . . or other local governmental entity who exercises responsibilities beyond those that are advisory in nature."⁶¹ This term includes a member of a planning and zoning commission.⁶²

A public official has a substantial interest in a business entity if the official:

- (1) owns 10 percent or more of the voting stock or shares of the business entity;
- (2) owns either 10 percent or more or \$15,000 or more of the fair market value of the business entity; or
- (3) receives funds from the business entity that exceed 10 percent of the person's gross income for the preceding year.⁶³

A public official has a substantial interest in real property if the interest is an equitable or legal ownership interest with a fair market value of \$2,500 or more.⁶⁴

A public official is also considered to have a substantial interest in a business entity or real property if the official's relative within the first degree of consanguinity (blood) or affinity (marriage) has a substantial interest in the business entity or real property.⁶⁵ As such, any "substantial interest" that a public official's spouse, parent, child, step-child, father or mother-in-law, or son or daughter-in-law has is imputed to the public official. For example, a public official has a "substantial interest" in a business that employs the official's daughter if the official's daughter earns a small income, which exceeds ten percent of her gross income.⁶⁶

⁵⁸ *Id.* § 171.004; *see also* Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. KP-0244 (2019) (concluding that a city attorney and city administrator who had no authority to vote or make a decision on a proposed agreement were not subject to Local Gov't Code Section 171.004).

⁵⁹ TEX. LOC. GOV'T CODE § 171.004. An example affidavit is available here:

<https://www.tml.org/DocumentCenter/View/276/Chapter-171-Conflict-of-Interest-Affidavit-Sample-PDF>.

⁶⁰ *Id.*

⁶¹ *Id.* § 171.001(1).

⁶² Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. Nos. KP-0105 (2016), DM-309 (1994).

⁶³ TEX. LOC. GOV'T CODE § 171.002(a).

⁶⁴ *Id.* § 171.002(b).

⁶⁵ *Id.* § 171.002(c).

⁶⁶ Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. JC-0063 (1999).

A business entity is defined as “a sole proprietorship, partnership, firm, corporation, holding company, joint-stock company, receivership, trust, or any other entity recognized by law.”⁶⁷ A nonprofit corporation is considered a business entity.⁶⁸ The term also includes a business entity that represents an entity or person with an interest in a matter before the city council.⁶⁹ Public entities such as a city, county, state university or school district, are not business entities.⁷⁰

The limit on “further participation” by a public official who has a conflict does not preclude the public official from attending meetings, including executive session meetings, relevant to the matter in which he has a substantial interest, provided that the official remains silent during the deliberations.⁷¹ Thus, an interested public official does not participate in a matter by merely attending an executive session on the matter and remaining silent during the deliberations.⁷²

The question of whether a vote or decision has a “special economic effect” on a business entity or on the value of real property is generally a question of fact.⁷³ However, a vote or decision will, as a matter of law, have a “special economic effect” if the governing body considers purchasing goods or services from a business entity in which a local public official has a substantial interest.⁷⁴ Additionally, the issue of whether a vote or decision has a special economic effect may be answered as a matter of law in the context of the purchase or sale of an interest in real property.⁷⁵

Whether it is “reasonably foreseeable” that an action on the matter will have a special economic effect on the value of the property, distinguishable from its effect on the public, is fact specific.⁷⁶ In instances where the economic effect is direct and apparent at the time of the action, both a court and the attorney general have concluded that the economic effect was “reasonably foreseeable.”⁷⁷

There are special rules beyond the filing of an affidavit and abstaining from voting that apply to the adoption of a budget. If an item of the budget is specifically dedicated to a contract with a business entity in which a member of the governing body has a substantial interest, the governing body must vote on that line item separately.⁷⁸ The affected member may not generally participate in consideration of that item.⁷⁹

⁶⁷ TEX. LOC. GOV'T CODE § 171.001(2).

⁶⁸ Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. JM-424 (1986), at 2.

⁶⁹ Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. DM-309 (1994), at 2.

⁷⁰ Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. Nos. KP-0355 (2021), GA-0826 (2010), at 1, DM-267 (1993), at 2, JM-852 (1988), at 2.

⁷¹ Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. GA-0334 (2005), at 6.

⁷² *Id.*

⁷³ Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. GA-0796, at 4 (2010); Tex. Att'y Gen. LO-98-052.

⁷⁴ Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. GA-0136 (2004), at 3.

⁷⁵ Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. GA-0796 (2010), at 4 (discussing *Dallas Cty. Flood Control Dist. No. 1 v. Cross*, 815 S.W.2d 271, 281-82 (Tex. App.—Dallas 1991, writ denied)).

⁷⁶ Tex. Att'y Gen. LO-96-049.

⁷⁷ *Dallas Cty. Flood Control Dist. No. 1 v. Cross*, 815 S.W.2d 271, 278 (Tex. App.—Dallas 1991, writ denied); Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. GA-0796 (2010), at 6.

⁷⁸ TEX. LOC. GOV'T CODE § 171.005.

⁷⁹ *Id.*

If a public official votes on a matter that he or she has a substantial interest in or fails to abstain from further participation, the action of the governing body on the matter is not voidable, unless the matter that was the subject of the action would not have passed without the vote of the person who had a substantial interest.⁸⁰ A knowing violation of Chapter 171 is a Class A misdemeanor, which is punishable by a fine and/or confinement.⁸¹

B. Local Government Code Chapter 176: Vendor Relationships

Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code requires certain local government officers to disclose the receipt of gifts from and certain relationships with vendors who conduct business, or consider conducting business, with local government entities. The requirements apply to most political subdivisions, including cities.⁸² The Chapter also applies to a “local government corporation, a board, commission, district, or authority” whose members are appointed by a mayor or the city council.⁸³

A “local government officer” (officer) includes: (1) a mayor or city councilmember; (2) a director, administrator, or other person designated as the executive officer of the city; and (3) an agent (including an employee) of the city who exercises discretion in the planning, recommending, selecting, or contracting of a vendor.⁸⁴

An officer is required to file a conflicts disclosure statement in three situations.

1. An officer must file a statement if the officer or officer’s family member⁸⁵ has an employment or other business relationship with a vendor that results in the officer or officer’s family member receiving taxable income of more than \$2,500 in the preceding twelve months.⁸⁶ An officer who only receives investment income, regardless of amount, is not required to file a disclosure statement. Investment income includes dividends, capital gains, or interest income gained from a personal or business checking or savings account or other similar account, a personal or business investment, or a personal or business loan.⁸⁷
2. An officer is required to file a statement if the officer or officer’s family member accepts one or more gifts (including lodging, transportation, and entertainment accepted as a guest) from a vendor that has an aggregate value of more than \$100 in the preceding twelve months.⁸⁸ An officer is not required to file a statement in relation to a gift, regardless of amount, if the gift: (1) is a political contribution; (2) is food accepted as a guest; or (3) is

⁸⁰ *Id.* § 171.006.

⁸¹ *Id.* § 171.003; *see also* *Marra v. State*, 399 S.W.3d 664 (2013) (overturning a conviction under Local Government Code Section 171.003).

⁸² TEX. LOC. GOV’T CODE § 176.001.

⁸³ *Id.*

⁸⁴ *Id.*

⁸⁵ An officer’s family member is a person related to the officer within the first degree by consanguinity (blood) or affinity (marriage). *Id.*

⁸⁶ *Id.* § 176.003(a)(2)(A).

⁸⁷ *Id.* § 176.001.

⁸⁸ *Id.* § 176.003(a)(2)(B) .

offered on account of kinship or a personal, professional, or business relationship independent of the official status of the recipient.⁸⁹

3. An officer is required to file a statement if the officer has a family relationship with the vendor.⁹⁰

There is at least one exception to the three situations set out above. A local government officer does not have to file a statement if the vendor is an administrative agency supervising the performance of an interlocal agreement.⁹¹

An officer is required to file a statement no later than 5 p.m. on the seventh business day after the date on which the officer becomes aware of facts that require a filing of the statement.⁹²

A “vendor” includes any person that enters or seeks to enter into a contract with a city.⁹³ The term also includes: (1) an agent of a vendor; (2) an officer or employee of a state agency when that individual is acting in a private capacity; and (3) Texas Correctional Industries (but no other state agency).⁹⁴

Chapter 176 applies to any written contract for the sale or purchase of real property, goods (personal property), or services.⁹⁵ A contract for services includes one for skilled or unskilled labor, as well as professional services.⁹⁶

A vendor is required to file a conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with the city and has: (1) an employment or other business relationship with an officer or an officer’s family member that results in the officer receiving taxable income that is more than \$2,500 in the preceding twelve months; (2) has given an officer or an officer’s family member one or more gifts totaling more than \$100 in the preceding twelve months; or (3) has a family relationship with an officer.⁹⁷

A vendor is required to file a questionnaire not later than the seventh business day after the later of the following: (1) the date that the vendor begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the city or submits an application or response to a bid proposal; or (2) the date that the vendor becomes aware of a relationship or gives a gift to an officer or officer’s family member, or becomes aware of a family relationship with an officer.⁹⁸

⁸⁹ *Id.* §§ 176.001(2-b), 176.003(a-1).

⁹⁰ *Id.* § 176.003(a)(2)(C). An officer has a family relationship with a vendor if they are related within the third degree by consanguinity (blood) or second degree by affinity (marriage). *Id.* § 176.001.

⁹¹ *Id.* § 176.003(a-2).

⁹² *Id.* §176.003(b).

⁹³ *Id.* §176.001.

⁹⁴ *Id.*

⁹⁵ *Id.*

⁹⁶ *Id.*

⁹⁷ *Id.* §176.006(a).

⁹⁸ *Id.* §176.006(a-1).

The statements and disclosures must be filed with the records administrator of the city.⁹⁹ A records administrator includes a city secretary, a person responsible for maintaining city records, or a person who is designated by the city to maintain the statements and disclosures filed under Chapter 176.¹⁰⁰

A city that maintains a website is required to post on that site statements and disclosures that are required to be filed under Chapter 176.¹⁰¹ However, a city that does not have a website is not required to create or maintain one.¹⁰²

An officer or vendor who knowingly fails to file a statement or a disclosure when required to do so commits a Class A, B, or C misdemeanor, depending on the amount of the contract.¹⁰³ It is an exception to prosecution that an officer/vendor files a statement/questionnaire not later than the seventh day after the date the person receives notice from the city of the alleged violation.¹⁰⁴ The validity of a contract between a city and a vendor is not affected solely because a vendor fails to file a questionnaire.¹⁰⁵

The Texas Ethics Commission is charged with creating statements and disclosure forms. The forms (Form CIS and Form CIQ) may be found at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/forms/conflict/>.

C. Government Code Chapter 553: Property Acquisition

Chapter 553 of the Government Code provides that a “[a] public servant who has a legal or equitable interest in property that is to be acquired with public funds shall file an affidavit within 10 days before the date on which the property is to be acquired by purchase or condemnation.”¹⁰⁶

Chapter 553’s affidavit requirement applies to a “public servant,” defined as a person who is elected, appointed, employed, or designated, even if not yet qualified for or having assumed the duties of office, as: (1) a candidate for nomination or election to public office; or (2) an officer of government.¹⁰⁷

The term “public funds” is defined to “include[] only funds collected by or through a government.”¹⁰⁸ The language of Chapter 553 suggests that a public servant is required to disclose his/her interest in property even when the property is to be acquired by a separate governmental entity with which the public servant is not affiliated. There appears to be no case or attorney

⁹⁹ *Id.* §§176.003(b), 176.006(a-1).

¹⁰⁰ *Id.* §176.001(5).

¹⁰¹ *Id.* § 176.009.

¹⁰² *Id.*

¹⁰³ *Id.* §§ 176.013.

¹⁰⁴ *Id.*

¹⁰⁵ *Id.* § 176.006(i).

¹⁰⁶ TEX. GOV’T CODE § 553.002(a).

¹⁰⁷ *Id.* § 553.001(2).

¹⁰⁸ *Id.* § 553.001(1).

general opinion that addresses this issue. Thus, a public servant or official subject to Chapter 553 should consult his/her private legal counsel regarding the application of Chapter 553 in this scenario.

Chapter 553 is not, by its language, limited to real property interests. Thus, if a public servant has a legal or equitable interest in any real (e.g., land) or personal (e.g., a vehicle) property acquired with public funds, and has actual notice of the acquisition or intended acquisition of the property, the public servant should file a Chapter 553 affidavit.¹⁰⁹

A Chapter 553 affidavit has to be filed within ten days before the date on which the property is to be acquired by purchase or condemnation.¹¹⁰ The affidavit is filed with the county clerk of the county in which the public servant resides as well as the county clerk of each county in which the property is located.¹¹¹

The affidavit must include: (1) the name of the public servant; (2) the public servant's office, public title, or job designation; (3) a full description of the property; (4) a full description of the nature, type, and amount of interest in the property, including the percentage of ownership interest; (5) the date the public servant acquired an interest in the property; (6) the following verification: "I swear that the information in this affidavit is personally known by me to be correct and contains the information required by Section 553.002, Government Code;" and (7) an acknowledgement of the same type required for recording a deed in the deed records of the county.¹¹² An affidavit example is available on our website at: <https://www.tml.org/DocumentCenter/View/275/Chapter-553-Property-Affidavit-Sample-PDF>.

A person who violates Section 553.002 of the Government Code by failing to file the required affidavit is presumed to have committed a Class A misdemeanor offense if the person had actual notice of the acquisition or intended acquisition of the legal or equitable interest in the property.¹¹³

D. Local Government Code Chapter 145: Cities with a Population of 100,000 or More

Local Government Code Chapter 145's financial disclosure requirements apply *only in a city with a population of 100,000 or more*.¹¹⁴ In general terms, Chapter 145:

1. requires each mayor, each member of a city council, each city attorney, each city manager, and each candidate for city office filled by election to file an annual financial statement with the city clerk or secretary;¹¹⁵

¹⁰⁹ *Id.* § 553.002.

¹¹⁰ *Id.* § 553.002(a).

¹¹¹ *Id.* § 553.002(c).

¹¹² *Id.* § 553.002(b).

¹¹³ *Id.* § 553.003.

¹¹⁴ TEX. LOC. GOV'T CODE § 145.001.

¹¹⁵ *Id.* §§ 145.002–.003. The requirements seem to apply to interim city managers and city attorneys as well. *Cf.* Tex. Ethics Comm'n Op. Nos. 27 (1992), 265 (1995).

2. requires that the financial statement include an account of the financial activity of the covered individual and the individual's spouse and dependent children, if the individual had control over that activity; and¹¹⁶
3. requires that the financial statement include all sources of income; shares of stocks owned, acquired, or sold; bonds, notes, or other paper held, acquired, or sold; any interest, dividend, royalty, or rent exceeding \$500; each person or institution to whom a personal debt of \$1,000 or more exists; all beneficial interests in real property or businesses owned, acquired, or sold; certain gifts received; income in excess of \$500 from a trust; a list of all boards of directors on which the individual serves; and information about certain contracts with a governmental entity.¹¹⁷

Candidates for elected city office are required to file the financial disclosure statement not later than the earlier of: (1) the twentieth day after the deadline for filing an application for a place on the ballot in the election; or (2) the fifth day before the date of the election.¹¹⁸ Annually, the mayor, city councilmembers, the city manager, and the city attorney must file a financial disclosure statement for the preceding year by April 30.¹¹⁹ A new city manager or a new city attorney must file a financial disclosure statement within forty-five days of assuming the duties of office.¹²⁰

City officers and candidates for elected city office must file the financial statement on a form provided by the Texas Ethics Commission.¹²¹ The form (PFS-Local) is available here: <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/forms/QuickFindAForm.php>. A detailed listing of the required contents can be found in Section 572.023 of the Texas Government Code. If information in the financial disclosure form is required to be filed by category, Section 572.022 sets forth reporting categories. The city secretary must deliver (by mail, personal delivery, e-mail, or other electronic transfer) copies of the form to city officers and candidates for city office within certain time deadlines.¹²²

The completed financial disclosure statement is filed with the city clerk or secretary.¹²³ Statements are public records and are to be maintained so as to be accessible to the public during regular office hours.¹²⁴

¹¹⁶ *Id.* § 145.003(b)(2), TEX. GOV'T CODE § 572.023(a).

¹¹⁷ TEX. LOC. GOV'T CODE § 145.003(b)(2), TEX. GOV'T CODE § 572.023(b).

¹¹⁸ TEX. LOC. GOV'T CODE § 145.004(c).

¹¹⁹ *Id.* § 145.004, TEX. GOV'T CODE § 572.026(a).

¹²⁰ TEX. LOC. GOV'T CODE § 145.004, TEX. GOV'T CODE § 572.026(c).

¹²¹ TEX. LOC. GOV'T CODE § 145.005(a).

¹²² *Id.* §§ 145.002, 145.005(b)

¹²³ *Id.* § 145.003(b).

¹²⁴ *Id.* § 145.007(a). On the written request of the municipal court judge or a candidate for municipal court judge, the residence address of the judge, the judge's family member, or the candidate for judge shall be removed or redacted before the financial statement is made available to the public. *Id.* § 145.007(d). (Note: A municipal court judge appears to be subject to Chapter 145 only if the office is filled by election.)

Both criminal and civil penalties may be imposed for failure to file a financial disclosure statement. An offense under Chapter 145 is a class B misdemeanor, which is punishable by a fine up to \$2,000 and/or confinement up to 180 days.¹²⁵ Section 145.010 sets forth a process whereby a civil penalty up to \$1,000 can be assessed upon failure to comply after notice is received from the city attorney.

The city secretary shall grant an extension of not more than sixty days for the filing of the financial disclosure statement to a city officer or a person appointed to a city office if: (1) the individual makes an extension request before the filing deadline; or (2) the individual's physical or mental capacity prevents either the filing or the request for an extension before the filing date.¹²⁶ Extensions shall not be granted to candidates for elected city office.¹²⁷

The city secretary shall maintain a list of the city officers and candidates required to file a financial disclosure statement. No later than ten days after the filing deadline, the city secretary shall provide a list to the city attorney showing for each city officer and candidate for city office: (1) whether the individual filed a timely statement; (2) whether the individual was granted an extension and the new filing deadline; or (3) whether the individual did not timely file a financial statement or receive an extension of time.¹²⁸

E. Miscellaneous Conflicts Provisions

1. Plats

A provision governing conflicts of interest in the plat approval process was added to state law in 1989. It requires a member of a municipal authority responsible for approving plats who has a substantial interest in a subdivided tract to file an affidavit stating the nature and extent of the interest and abstain from further participation in the matter.¹²⁹ The affidavit must be filed with the municipal secretary or clerk before a vote or decision regarding the approval of a plat for the tract.

For purposes of this disclosure requirement, "subdivided tract" means a tract of land, as a whole, that is subdivided. The term does not mean an individual lot in a subdivided tract of land.¹³⁰

A person has a substantial interest in a subdivided tract if the person:

- (1) has an equitable or legal ownership interest in the tract with a fair market value of \$2,500 or more;
- (2) acts as a developer of the tract;
- (3) owns 10% or more of the voting stock or shares of or owns either 10% or more or \$5,000 or more of the fair market value of a business entity that:
 - (A) has an equitable or legal ownership interest in the tract with a fair market value of 2,500 or more; or

¹²⁵ *Id.* § 145.009.

¹²⁶ *Id.* § 145.004(e).

¹²⁷ *Id.* § 145.004(f).

¹²⁸ *Id.* § 145.008.

¹²⁹ *Id.* § 212.017(d).

¹³⁰ *Id.* § 212.017(a).

- (B) acts as a developer of the tract; or
(4) receives in a calendar year funds from a business entity described in (3) that exceed 10% of the person's gross income for the previous year.¹³¹

A person is also considered to have a substantial interest in a subdivided tract if the person is related in the first degree by consanguinity or affinity to another person who has a substantial interest in the tract. An offense under this subsection is a Class A misdemeanor.¹³² The finding by a court of a violation of this requirement does not render voidable an action of the municipal authority responsible for approving plats, unless the measure would not have passed without the vote of the member who violated the requirement.¹³³

2. Depository

Local Government Code Section 131.903 regulates conflicts of interest with respect to a city's selection of a depository. A bank is disqualified from serving as the depository of the city if an officer or employee of the city who has a duty to select the depository owns or has a beneficial interest, individually or collectively, in more than 10 percent of the outstanding capital stock of the bank.¹³⁴ In other words, a city council may not select a bank as the city's depository if a mayor or councilmember owns more than 10 percent of the bank.

If an officer or employee of the city is a director or officer of the bank, or owns 10 percent or less of the capital stock of the bank, the bank is not disqualified from serving as the city's depository so long as: (1) the interested officer or employee does not vote or take part in the proceedings; and (2) a majority of the other members of the city council vote to select the bank as the depository.¹³⁵

The attorney general has concluded that Section 131.903 is an exception to the general conflicts of interest statute in Chapter 171 of the Local Government Code.¹³⁶ That being said, TML attorneys advise that any local public official with a "substantial interest" in a bank, as that term is defined by Chapter 171 of the Local Government Code, comply with the Chapter 171 requirements of: (1) filing an affidavit that discloses the potential conflict; and (2) abstaining from participating in the selection of the bank, even if the potential conflict doesn't trigger the specific conflict of interest provision under Local Government Code Section 131.903.

¹³¹ *Id.* § 212.017(b).

¹³² *Id.* § 212.017(e).

¹³³ *Id.* § 212.017(f).

¹³⁴ *Id.* § 131.903(a)(2).

¹³⁵ *Id.*

¹³⁶ Tex. Att'y Gen. LO-97-093.

3. Acting as a Surety

There are various instances in which a city may require an entity with which it contracts to utilize a surety (sometimes referred to as a guarantor or secondary obligor).¹³⁷ In addition, certain city officers may be required to execute a bond in conjunction with their office.¹³⁸

A local public official commits a Class A misdemeanor offense if the official knowingly: (1) acts as a surety for a business entity that has work, business, or a contract with the governmental entity or (2) acts as a surety on any official bond required of an officer of the governmental entity.¹³⁹ For the purposes of these violations, a “local public official” is defined to mean “a member of the governing body or another officer, whether elected, appointed, paid, or unpaid, of any . . . municipality . . . who exercises responsibilities beyond those that are advisory in nature.”¹⁴⁰

4. Communication with Chief Appraiser

House Bill 988, adopted during the Eighty Seventh legislative session, provides that a member of the governing body, officer, or employee of a taxing unit commits a Class A misdemeanor if the person directly or indirectly communicates with the chief appraiser or another employee of the appraisal district in which the taxing unit participates for the purpose of influencing the value at which property in the district is appraised, unless the person owns or leases the property that is the subject of the communication. This prohibition, codified at Section 6.155 of the Tax Code, is not effective until January 1, 2022.

III. PURCHASING

At meetings throughout the budget year, the city council may be called on to approve the purchase of goods, services, and property. With limited exceptions, before a city enters into a contract that requires an expenditure of more than \$50,000, it must comply with the procedures for competitive sealed bidding or competitive sealed proposals in Chapter 252 of the Texas Local Government Code.¹⁴¹ As an alternative to competitive sealed bidding or proposals, a city may use the following procurement methods: (1) the reverse auction procedure for purchasing in Section 2155.062(d) of the Government Code; (2) a cooperative purchasing program under Subchapters D and F of

¹³⁷ See, e.g., *Wisenbaker v. Johnny Folmar Drilling Co.*, 334 S.W.2d 465, 466 (Tex. Civ. App.—Texarkana 1960, writ dismissed)(describing that the City of Quitman had filed suit against a drilling company and its surety on the company’s performance bond for breach of contract).

¹³⁸ See, e.g., TEX. LOC. GOV’T CODE § 22.072(c) (authorizing the city council in a type A general law city to require municipal officers to execute a bond payable to the city and conditioned that the officer will faithfully perform the duties of the office).

¹³⁹ TEX. LOC. GOV’T CODE § 171.003; see also Tex. Att’y Gen. Op. No. KP-0132 (2017) (concluding that 171.003 does not prohibit a local public official from acting as a surety on a bail bond, i.e., a surety for an individual made to secure the release of an individual defendant from the State’s custody).

¹⁴⁰ TEX. LOC. GOV’T CODE § 171.001(1).

¹⁴¹ *Id.* §§ 252.021, 252.022.

Chapter 271 of the Local Government Code; or (3) an alternative procurement method for city construction projects set out in Chapter 2269 of the Texas Government Code.¹⁴²

A city may use competitive sealed proposals for the purchase of any goods or services, including high technology items and insurance.¹⁴³ However, construction projects must generally be procured using competitive bidding or specific alternative methods (discussed below).

For general procurement of goods or services (as discussed below, special rules may apply to construction procurement), a contract must be awarded to: (a) the lowest responsible bidder, or (b) the bidder who provides goods or services at the “best value.”¹⁴⁴ When determining “best value,” the city may consider factors other than the purchase price of the goods and services, including among other things: (1) the reputation of the bidder and the bidder’s goods or services; (2) the quality of the bidder’s goods or services; (3) the bidder’s past relationship with the city; and/or (4) any other lawful criteria.¹⁴⁵

The city must indicate in the bid specifications and requirements that the contract will be awarded either to the lowest responsible bidder or to the bidder who provides goods or services at the “best value” for the city.¹⁴⁶

In addition, two provisions—Local Government Code Sections 271.905 and 271.9051—authorize the use of local preference when awarding a contract *under the Local Government Code*. Section 271.905 allows a city to consider a bidder’s principal place of business when a city awards a contract for real or personal property.¹⁴⁷ Specifically, it provides that if a city receives one or more bids from a bidder whose principal place of business is in the city and whose bid is within three percent of the lowest bid price of a non-resident, the city may pick the resident bidder after a written determination that the decision is in the best interest of the city.¹⁴⁸ This is a useful provision for awarding contracts, but it appears to be directed towards the purchase of tangible items rather than services.

Section 271.9051 authorizes a city to give a preference to a local bidder when awarding a contract for personal property *or services* if: (1) the local bid is within five percent of the lowest bid that isn’t local, and (2) the city’s governing body finds in writing that the local bid offers the best combination of price and economic development factors such as local employment and tax

¹⁴² *Id.* § 252.021. House Bill 628, passed during the 2011 regular legislative session, consolidated the alternative procurement methods for most governmental entities into a new Chapter 2267 of the Texas Government Code. Senate Bill 1093, passed during the 2013 regular legislative session, moves those methods to Chapter 2269 of the Texas Government Code.

¹⁴³ *Id.* § 252.021(b).

¹⁴⁴ *Id.* § 252.043.

¹⁴⁵ *Id.*

¹⁴⁶ *Id.*

¹⁴⁷ *Id.* § 271.905.

¹⁴⁸ *Id.* (requiring a written finding that “the local bidder offers the local government the best combination of contract price and additional economic development opportunities for the local government created by the contract award, including the employment of residents of the local government and increased tax revenues to the local government”).

revenues. Legislation passed in 2009 and 2011 limits the applicability of this provision to contracts for construction services that are less than \$100,000 and contracts for other purchases that are less than \$500,000.

A city does not have to comply with competitive procurement requirements for certain expenditures, even if the expenditure is over \$50,000. The most common exemptions are as follows (see Section 252.022(a) of the Local Government Code for a complete list of exemptions):

- A procurement made because of a public calamity that requires the immediate appropriation of money to relieve the necessity of the city's residents or to preserve the property of the municipality.¹⁴⁹
- A procurement necessary to preserve or protect the public health or safety of the city's residents.¹⁵⁰
- A procurement necessary because of unforeseen damage to public machinery, equipment, or other property.¹⁵¹
- A procurement for personal, professional, or planning services.¹⁵²
- A purchase of land or a right-of-way.¹⁵³
- A procurement of items that are available from only one source.¹⁵⁴

Whether or not to use any of the exemptions is up to each city, and the decision should be made based on the advice of local legal counsel.

A city, in making an expenditure of more than \$3,000 but less than \$50,000, shall contact at least two historically underutilized businesses (HUB) on a rotating basis, based on information provided by the Texas Comptroller's Office pursuant to Chapter 2161 of the Government Code, see information at <https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/>.¹⁵⁵ If the list fails to identify a HUB in the county in which the city is located, the city is exempt.¹⁵⁶

For construction projects that involve the construction of a building that is to be designed and constructed in accordance with accepted building codes (commonly referred to as "vertical construction projects"), and those that are civil engineering projects (commonly referred to as "horizontal construction projects"), a city may use many of the alternative procurement methods set out in Chapter 2269 of the Texas Government Code.¹⁵⁷ The alternative methods are:

¹⁴⁹ *Id.* § 252.022(a)(1).

¹⁵⁰ *Id.* § 252.022(a)(2).

¹⁵¹ *Id.* § 252.022(a)(3).

¹⁵² *Id.* § 252.022(a)(4). Certain professional services, however, must be procured through a competitive selection process under Chapter 2254 of the Government Code (the Professional Services Procurement Act).

¹⁵³ *Id.* § 252.022(a)(6).

¹⁵⁴ *Id.* § 252.022(a)(7).

¹⁵⁵ *Id.* § 252.0215.

¹⁵⁶ *Id.*

¹⁵⁷ House Bill 628, passed during the 2011 regular legislative session, consolidated the alternative procurement methods for most governmental entities into a new Chapter 2267 of the Texas Government Code. Senate Bill 1093,

- Competitive bidding (which is different than the “standard” competitive bidding processes in Chapter 252/Chapter 271, Subchapter B).¹⁵⁸
- Competitive sealed proposals (may be used for civil engineering projects).¹⁵⁹
- Construction manager agent.¹⁶⁰
- Construction manager at risk (may be used for civil engineering projects).¹⁶¹
- Design-build¹⁶² (may not generally be used for civil engineering projects, although a handful of very large cities—those over 100,000 in population—may use design-build for a limited number of civil works projects under Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter H).
- Job order contract (may not be used for civil engineering projects).¹⁶³

For each of the methods listed above, a city awards the contract to the contractor who provides the “best value” to the city based on the selection criteria established by the city in its procurement documents. The selection criteria may generally include factors other than the construction cost, including among other things: (1) the reputation of the contractor and the contractor’s goods or services; (2) the quality of the contractor’s goods or services; and (3) the contractor’s past relationship with the city.¹⁶⁴

Any provision in the charter of a home rule city that relates to the notice of contracts, advertisement of the notice, requirements for the taking of sealed bids based on specifications for public improvements or purchases, the manner of publicly opening bids or reading them aloud, or the manner of letting contracts that is in conflict with Chapter 252 controls unless the governing body elects to have Chapter 252 supersede the charter.¹⁶⁵

Chapter 271, Subchapters D and F, of the Local Government Code (Cooperative Purchasing Programs) authorize cities to enter into cooperatives with the state or other local governments for the purpose of procuring goods and services. The state purchasing cooperative is online at <https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/>, and a joint TML/Texas Association of School Board cooperative is online at <https://www.tasb.org/Services/BuyBoard.aspx>. In addition, several councils of governments offer cooperative purchasing.

Section 2155.062(d) of the Texas Government Code authorizes the use of the reverse auction method for the purchase of goods and services. A reverse auction procedure is: (1) a real-time bidding process usually lasting less than one hour and taking place at a previously scheduled time

passed during the 2013 regular legislative session, moves those methods to Chapter 2269 of the Texas Government Code.

¹⁵⁸ TEX. GOV’T CODE Chapter 2269, Subchapter C.

¹⁵⁹ *Id.* Chapter 2269, Subchapter D.

¹⁶⁰ *Id.* Chapter 2269, Subchapter E.

¹⁶¹ *Id.* Chapter 2269, Subchapter F.

¹⁶² *Id.* Chapter 2269, Subchapters G and H.

¹⁶³ *Id.* Chapter 2269, Subchapter I.

¹⁶⁴ *Id.* § 2269.056.

¹⁶⁵ TEX. LOC. GOV’T CODE § 252.002.

and Internet location in which multiple suppliers, anonymous to each other, submit bids to provide the designated goods or services; or (2) a bidding process usually lasting less than two weeks and taking place during a previously scheduled period and at a previously scheduled Internet location, in which multiple suppliers, anonymous to each other, submit bids to provide the designated goods or services.¹⁶⁶

A contract made without compliance with competitive procurement laws is void, and performance of the contract may be enjoined by any property tax paying resident or a person who submitted a bid for a contract to which the competitive sealed bidding requirement applies, regardless of residency, if the contract is for the construction of public works.¹⁶⁷ The specific criminal penalties are as follows:

- A municipal officer or employee who intentionally or knowingly makes or authorizes separate, sequential, or component purchases to avoid the competitive procurement requirements of Chapter 252 commits a Class B misdemeanor.¹⁶⁸
- A municipal officer or employee who intentionally or knowingly violates the competitive procurement requirements of Chapter 252 commits a Class B misdemeanor.¹⁶⁹
- A municipal officer or employee who intentionally or knowingly violates Chapter 252 other than by conduct described above commits a Class C misdemeanor.¹⁷⁰

A final conviction for an offense constituting a Class B misdemeanor results in the immediate removal of that person from office or employment. For a period of four years following conviction, the removed officer or employee is ineligible to be appointed or elected to a public office in Texas, to be re-employed by the city, or to receive any compensation through a contract with that city.¹⁷¹

A more detailed discussion of these and other purchasing issues are addressed in TML's Municipal Procurement Made Easy paper, available [here](#).

IV. NEPOTISM

"Texas was the first state in the nation to recognize 'the need for nepotism regulations and restrictions'; it first did so in 1907."¹⁷² Chapter 573 of the Texas Government Code is the primary anti-nepotism law in Texas.¹⁷³

¹⁶⁶ TEX. GOV'T CODE § 2155.062(d).

¹⁶⁷ TEX. LOC. GOV'T CODE § 252.061.

¹⁶⁸ *Id.* § 252.062.

¹⁶⁹ *Id.*

¹⁷⁰ *Id.*

¹⁷¹ *Id.* § 252.063.

¹⁷² OFFICE OF THE TEXAS ATTORNEY GENERAL, 2006 PUBLIC OFFICERS: TRAPS FOR THE UNWARY 17 (2006) (citing *Collier v. Firemen's & Policemen's Civil Serv. Comm'n of Wichita Falls*, 817 S.W.2d 404, 408 (Tex. App.—Fort Worth 1991, writ denied); Richard D. White Jr., *Consanguinity by Degrees: Inconsistent Efforts to Restrict Nepotism in State Government*, 32 ST. & LOC. GOV'T REV. 108, 109 (Spring 2000)).

¹⁷³ TEX. GOV'T CODE §§ 573.001–.084.

In many cities, the city council exercises final control over hiring decisions. In such a city, the general rule is that a councilmember is prohibited from appointing, confirming the appointment of, or voting on the appointment of an individual if: (1) the individual is related to himself or any member of the council within the third degree by consanguinity (blood) or within the second degree by affinity (marriage); and (2) the position will be directly or indirectly compensated from public funds.¹⁷⁴ Chapter 573 does not require that the nepotism problem be disclosed or documented in any particular fashion.

The resignation of a councilmember does not resolve nepotism problems where the councilmember continues to serve in a holdover capacity.¹⁷⁵ However, once the city fills the former officer's position and has qualified and sworn a new person into office, the local entity may then hire a close relative of the former official.

There are two statutory exceptions to the prohibition against the appointment of close relatives. Chapter 573 does not apply to cities with fewer than 200 people.¹⁷⁶ A second exception (referred to as the "continuous employment exception") also exists for relatives who are continuously employed prior to the public official's election or appointment for: (a) thirty days, if the public official was appointed; (b) six months, if the public official is elected at an election other than the general election; or (c) one year, if the public official is elected at the general election.¹⁷⁷ But if an individual continues in an employment position under this exception, the public official to whom the individual is related "may not participate in any deliberation or voting on the appointment, reappointment, confirmation of the appointment or reappointment, employment, reemployment, change in status, compensation, or dismissal of the individual if that action applies only to the individual and is not taken regarding a bona fide class or category of employees."¹⁷⁸

In some cities, the city council has delegated final hiring authority to an employee. The delegation of final hiring authority, by ordinance, does not relieve a city council of its nepotism problems.¹⁷⁹ However, if final hiring authority has been delegated by city charter, reserving no authority in the city council, it is a valid delegation and may relieve the council of nepotism problems.¹⁸⁰

¹⁷⁴*Id.* § 573.041. A "public official" is defined to mean "(A) an officer of this state or of a district, county, municipality, precinct, school district, or other political subdivision of this state; (B) an officer or member of a board of this state or of a district, county, municipality, school district, or other political subdivision of this state; or (C) a judge of a court created by or under a statute of this state." *Id.* § 573.001(3). The statute prohibits only the appointment of a natural person, not a business entity. Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. KP-0376 (2021).

¹⁷⁵ TEX. CONST. art. XVI, § 17; Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. JM-636 (1987).

¹⁷⁶ TEX. GOV'T CODE § 573.061(7).

¹⁷⁷ *Id.* § 573.062.

¹⁷⁸ *Id.*; see also Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. JC-0558 (2002) (concluding that a city commissioner could not participate in a deliberation regarding a merit salary increase for his sibling who was working under the continuous employment exception and explaining that the term deliberation "embraces any discussion or consideration of a measure").

¹⁷⁹ Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. DM-2 (1991) (members of city council of a Type A general law city did not avoid prohibitions of anti-nepotism law by delegating hiring responsibility to the city administrator).

¹⁸⁰ Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. Nos. GA-0226 (2004) (explaining that a home-rule city may delegate final hiring authority to the city manager to avoid application of Section 573.041 to the city council if it delegates full and final authority by charter, reserving no authority in the city council); GA-0595 (2008) ("If the charter provides the city manager with

In addition to placing prohibitions on the hiring of close relatives, Chapter 573 prohibits a public official from trading nepotistic appointments.¹⁸¹ For instance, a city councilmember is prohibited from appointing an individual who is closely related to a county commissioner where there is an understanding that the county commissioner will return the favor by hiring the city councilmember's close relative.

Chapter 573 also contains prohibitions applicable to candidates. A candidate is prohibited from taking "affirmative action to influence the following individuals regarding the appointment, reappointment, confirmation of the appointment or reappointment, employment, reemployment, change in status, compensation, or dismissal of another individual related to the candidate within" the third degree by blood or second degree by marriage: (1) an employee of the office to which the candidate seeks election; or (2) an employee or officer of the governmental body to which the candidate seeks election.¹⁸²

Noncompliance with Chapter 573 may subject the appointing officer(s) to severe consequences including removal from office and criminal sanctions.¹⁸³

A more detailed discussion of the state nepotism law is available [here](#).

V. PENAL CODE PROVISIONS

There are various provisions of the Texas Penal Code commonly used to prosecute crimes committed by government officials. This section highlights some of these provisions.

A. Bribery, Gifts, and Honorariums

Chapter 36 of the Texas Penal Code, entitled "Bribery and Corrupt Influences," proscribes certain conduct such as bribery, coercion of a public servant or voter, attempts to influence the outcome of certain proceedings, and tampering with a witness.¹⁸⁴ The Chapter deals generally with offenses involving a "public servant," which is defined to include a person elected, selected, appointed, employed or otherwise designated as an "officer, employee, or agent of government," which includes a city.¹⁸⁵ The Texas Ethics Commission is authorized to prepare written advisory opinions regarding Chapter 36¹⁸⁶ and those opinions are available on the Commission's website: <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/>.

full and final appointing authority . . . and reserves no authority for the city's governing body . . . the city manager may appoint an individual who is related to a city commissioner, but is not related to the city manager, without contravening the nepotism statutes, Government Code chapter 573.").

¹⁸¹ TEX. GOV'T CODE § 573.044.

¹⁸² *Id.* § 573.042.

¹⁸³ *Id.* §§ 573.081–.084.

¹⁸⁴ TEX. PENAL CODE §§ 36.01–.10.

¹⁸⁵ *Id.* §§ 1.07(a)(24)(B), (41)(A).

¹⁸⁶ TEX. GOV'T CODE § 571.091(a)(8).

1. Bribery

“A person commits the offense of bribery if he intentionally or knowingly offers, confers, or agrees to confer on another, or solicits, accepts, or agrees to accept from another any benefit as consideration for the recipient’s decision, opinion, recommendation, vote, or other exercise of discretion as a public servant.”¹⁸⁷ It is no defense to prosecution that a person whom the actor sought to influence was not qualified to act in the desired manner because he had not assumed office or, for some other reason, lacked jurisdiction.¹⁸⁸

A “benefit” is anything reasonably regarded as pecuniary gain or advantage, including benefit to any other person in whose welfare the beneficiary has a direct and substantial interest (such as a relative or business partner).¹⁸⁹ At least one Texas Court has indicated that the term should be broadly construed to promote justice.¹⁹⁰

The offense of bribery is a second degree felony.¹⁹¹

2. Honorariums and Other Gifts

A councilmember may not solicit, accept, or agree to accept an honorarium in consideration for services that the member would not have been requested to provide but for the member’s official position or duties.¹⁹² The term “‘honorarium’ is commonly understood to be ‘a payment in recognition of acts or professional services for which custom or propriety forbids a price to be set.’”¹⁹³ An honorarium may include such things as fees for speaking, fees for teaching, severance pay, and moving expenses.¹⁹⁴

Not included in the honorarium prohibition are: (1) transportation and lodging expenses in connection with conferences or similar events where the councilmember provides services (e.g., addressing the audience) so long as the service is more than merely perfunctory (i.e., superficial); and (2) meals provided in connection with an event described in (1) above.¹⁹⁵

¹⁸⁷ *Valencia v. State*, No. 13-02-020-CR, 2004 WL 1416239 at *2 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi June 24, 2004, pet. ref’d)(not design. for pub.); *see also* TEX. PENAL CODE § 36.02; *U.S. v. Jordan*, 365 F.Supp.3d 776 (E.D. Tex. 2019).

¹⁸⁸ TEX. PENAL CODE § 36.02(b).

¹⁸⁹ *Id.* § 36.01(3).

¹⁹⁰ *Valencia v. State*, No. 13-02-020-CR, 2004 WL 1416239 at *3 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi June 24, 2004, pet. ref’d)(not design. for pub.)(concluding that the offer to vote for or recommend the appointment of someone for a constable position is commensurate with an offer of a “benefit”); *but see Gándara v. State*, No. 08-15-00201-CR, 2016 WL 6780081 (Tex. App.—El Paso Nov. 16, 2016) (concluding that a sitting councilmember’s solicitation of a local business for public support of the city’s annexation in exchange for his efforts to “mediate” or “spearhead” favorable initiatives for the business did not constitute bribery).

¹⁹¹ TEX. PENAL CODE § 36.02(e).

¹⁹² *Id.* § 36.07(a); Texas Ethics Comm’n Op. No. 173 (1993).

¹⁹³ Tex. Att’y Gen. Op. No. GA-0354 (2005).

¹⁹⁴ *Id.*

¹⁹⁵ TEX. PENAL CODE § 36.07(b).

A councilmember may not solicit, accept, or agree to accept *any* benefit from a person the councilmember knows is interested in or likely to become interested in any contract, purchase, payment, claims, or transaction involving the exercise of the member's discretion.¹⁹⁶ Texas Penal Code Section 36.10 carves out exceptions under which a city official may accept certain gifts or benefits, including:

(1) fees prescribed by law to be received by a councilmember or any other benefit to which the member is lawfully entitled or for which he gives legitimate consideration in a capacity other than as a councilmember (e.g., a jury duty fee);

(2) gifts given by a person with whom the councilmember has a familial, personal, business or professional relationship, independent of the member's official status (e.g., birthday gift from a family member);

(3) certain benefits for which the councilmember files a statement under Chapter 572, Government Code, or a report under Title 15 of the Texas Election Code (TEX. ELEC. CODE § 251.001 *et seq.*);

(4) political contributions as defined by Title 15 of the Texas Election Code (TEX. ELEC. CODE § 251.001 *et seq.*);

(5) items with a value of less than \$50, excluding cash or a negotiable instrument (e.g., a check);¹⁹⁷

(6) items issued by a governmental entity that allow the use of property or facilities owned, leased, or operated by the governmental entity;

(7) transportation, lodging, and meals that are allowed under the honorarium prohibition (Penal Code § 36.07(b));

(8) certain complimentary legal advice or legal services rendered to a public servant who is a first responder; and

(9) food, lodging, transportation, or entertainment accepted as a guest, if the donee is required by law to report those items.¹⁹⁸

¹⁹⁶ *Id.* § 36.08(d); *see also* Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. KP-0003 (2015) (concluding it is a fact question as to whether a sheriff, who has no authority to accept donations from the public to the county, engaged in illegal solicitation by attempting to raise funds to purchase scanning sonar for use in a lake patrol program). Texas Ethics Commission Opinion No. 543 (2017) concluded that, based on the facts described in the opinion, the executive director of a state agency would not receive an "honorarium" for purposes of Section 36.07(a) of the Penal Code or a "benefit" for purposes of Section 36.08 of the Penal Code by accepting a reimbursement of certain travel expenses that are payable by the state agency. The executive director would not be required to report the reimbursement on a personal financial statement.

¹⁹⁷ A prepaid debit card or gift card is considered to be cash for purposes of Section 36.10(a)(6) of the Penal Code. Tex. Ethics Comm'n Op. No. 541 (2017).

¹⁹⁸ TEX. PENAL CODE § 36.10.

If a city official receives an unsolicited benefit from someone under the official's jurisdiction that he is prohibited from accepting under Texas Penal Code Section 36.08, he may donate the benefit to a governmental entity that has the authority to accept the gift or may donate the benefit to a recognized tax-exempt charitable organization formed for educational, religious, or scientific purposes.¹⁹⁹

A violation of either the bribery or gift laws described above is a Class A misdemeanor.²⁰⁰ There are no specific provisions in Chapter 36 of the Texas Penal Code providing for removal of a public official or employee due to a conviction under these laws. However, such a conviction may be grounds for removal under the "official misconduct" provisions of Texas Local Government Code Sections 21.025(a)(2) and 21.031(a) or through a recall or other removal action authorized by a city charter.

B. Falsification of Government Documents and the Misuse of Information

City officials have access to and responsibility for documents and information. For instance: (1) under the Public Information Act, a councilmember acting in his official capacity may review records of the city without implicating the PIA's prohibition against selective disclosure;²⁰¹ and (2) under the Open Meetings Act, a councilmember may participate in a closed session to discuss the purchase or lease of real property.²⁰² Once a councilmember has access to city records or is privy to information not available to the public, it is important for a councilmember to understand what liability he or she may have in regard to those documents and that information.

1. Falsification of Governmental Records

Penal Code Section 37.10 works to prevent, among other things, the falsification of governmental records. A governmental record is broadly defined to include, among other things, anything belonging to, received by, or kept by government for information, including court and election records.²⁰³

The following activities are prohibited: (1) knowingly making a false entry in or false alteration of a governmental record; (2) making, presenting, or using a record, document or thing with knowledge of its falsity and an intent that it be taken as a legitimate government record; (3) intentionally destroying, concealing, removing or impairing the truth, legibility, or availability of a governmental record; (4) possessing, selling, or offering to sell a governmental record or blank

¹⁹⁹ *Id.* § 36.08(i).

²⁰⁰ *Id.* §§ 36.07(c), 36.08(h).

²⁰¹ *See, e.g.*, Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. JM-119 (1983) at 2 ("[W]hen a trustee of a community college district, acting in his official capacity, requests information maintained by the district, he is not a member of the 'public' for purposes of the Open Records Act."); Open Records Decision No. 666 at 2 (2000) ("[A] member of a governmental body who is acting in his or her official capacity is not a member of the public for purposes of access to information in the governmental body's possession. Thus, an authorized official may review records of the governmental body without implicating the Act's prohibition against selective disclosure.").

²⁰² TEX. GOV'T CODE § 551.072.

²⁰³ TEX. PENAL CODE § 37.01(2).

form with the intent that it be used unlawfully; (5) making, presenting, or using a governmental record with knowledge of its falsity; or (6) possessing, selling, or offering to sell a governmental record or blank form with knowledge that it was obtained unlawfully.²⁰⁴

A violation of Section 37.10 can range from a misdemeanor to a third degree felony, depending upon the intent of the actor and type of record involved.

2. Misuse of Official Information

Penal Code Section 39.06 proscribes the misuse of official information. A public servant commits an offense if, in reliance on information to which he has access by virtue of his office or employment and that has not been made public, he: (1) acquires or helps another acquire a pecuniary interest in any property, transaction, or enterprise that may be affected by the information; (2) speculates or helps another speculate on the basis of the information; or (3) coerces another into suppressing or failing to report that information to a law enforcement agency.²⁰⁵

A public servant commits an offense if, with intent to obtain a benefit or intent to harm or defraud another, he discloses or uses information for a nongovernmental purpose that: (1) he has access to by means of his office or employment; and (2) is not public.²⁰⁶ Conversely, a person commits an offense if, with intent to obtain a benefit or intent to harm or defraud another, he solicits or receives from a public servant information that: (1) the public servant has access to by mean of his office or employment; and (2) is not public.²⁰⁷

For purposes of this statute, “information that has not been made public” is information to which the public does not generally have access, and that is prohibited from disclosure under Chapter 552 of the Government Code (the Public Information Act),²⁰⁸ such as the social security number of a peace officer where the officer has chosen to restrict access to that information or the proprietary information received from a third party in response to a request for proposals.

Coercing an employee into suppressing or failing to report information is a Class C misdemeanor.²⁰⁹ Otherwise, the misuse of official information is a felony, the degree of which depends on the net pecuniary gain.²¹⁰

3. Fraudulent Use or Possession of Identifying Information

Penal Code Section 32.51 prohibits the fraudulent use or possession of identifying information (e.g., social security number, date of birth, fingerprints, bank account number). It is an offense,

²⁰⁴ *Id.* § 37.10(a).

²⁰⁵ *Id.* § 39.06(a).

²⁰⁶ *Id.* § 39.06(b).

²⁰⁷ *Id.* § 39.06(c).

²⁰⁸ *Id.* § 39.06(d).

²⁰⁹ *Id.* § 39.06(f).

²¹⁰ *Id.* § 39.06(e).

with the intent to harm or defraud another, to obtain, possess, transfer or use an item of (1) identifying information of another person without that person's consent or effective consent; (2) information concerning a deceased person if obtained, possessed, transferred or used without legal authorization; or (3) identifying information of a child younger than eighteen years.²¹¹ An offense is a felony.²¹²

C. Abuse of Official Capacity

A public servant may not intentionally or knowingly, with the intent to obtain a benefit or harm or defraud another, violate a law relating to the public servant's office or employment.²¹³ This provision may be best described as a "catch all" for bad government officials and because of its broad language may be used to attach a criminal penalty to varied conduct that may not have another criminal statute tied to it. A violation of this prohibition is a Class A misdemeanor.

A public servant may not intentionally or knowingly, with the intent to obtain a benefit or harm or defraud another, misuse government property, services, personnel or other thing of value belonging to the government that has come into the public servant's custody or possession by virtue of his office or employment.²¹⁴ For example, a city councilmember may not: (1) use city staff to gather information for use in a reelection campaign;²¹⁵ (2) use city funds to purchase paint for use on his house;²¹⁶ or (3) use a city building to create a photo, video, or other communication for political advertising.²¹⁷ Items such as frequent flyer miles, rental car or hotel discounts, or food coupons are *not* things of value belonging to the government for the purposes of Penal Code section 39.02.²¹⁸

The penalty for misusing government property, services, or personnel varies, depending upon the value of the thing misused:

- Class C misdemeanor if the value is less than \$100;
- Class B misdemeanor if the value is \$100 or more but less than \$750;
- Class A misdemeanor if the value is \$750 or more but less than \$2,500;
- State jail felony if the value is \$2,500 or more but less than \$30,000;
- Third degree felony if the value is \$30,000 or more but less than \$150,000;

²¹¹ *Id.* § 32.51(b).

²¹² *Id.* § 32.51(c).

²¹³ *Id.* § 39.02(a).

²¹⁴ *Id.*

²¹⁵ See Tex. Ethics Comm'n Op. Nos. 522 (2014) (concluding that the work time of state employees is a thing of value belonging to the state and may not be misused by state employees or members of the legislature; and the use of a legislative employee's work time for purely personal activities would not further a state purpose and would constitute a misuse), 431 (2000) (concluding that it is a misuse of state resources for a legislator to use legislative staff members to gather information for use at a campaign fundraiser).

²¹⁶ See *State v. Trevino*, 930 S.W.2d 713, 714 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1996, pet. ref'd) (describing the indictment of a city maintenance director who instructed employees to purchase paint for use to paint the city manager's home).

²¹⁷ See Tex. Ethics Comm'n Op. Nos. 550 (2019).

²¹⁸ TEX. PENAL CODE § 39.02(d).

- Second degree felony if the value is \$150,000 or more but less than \$300,000; and
- First degree felony if the value is \$300,000 or more.²¹⁹

D. Official Oppression

A public servant commits an offense by acting under color of his office or employment to intentionally: (1) subject another person to mistreatment, arrest, detention, search, seizure, dispossession, assessment, or lien that the public servant knows is unlawful; (2) deny or impede another person in the exercise or enjoyment of a right, privilege, power, or immunity, knowing his conduct is unlawful; or (3) subject another to sexual harassment.²²⁰ These offenses constitute a Class A misdemeanor, except that it's a third degree felony if the public servant tries to impair the accuracy of data reported to the Texas Education Agency through the Public Education Information Management System.²²¹

E. Forgery

To “forge” something means to alter, make complete, execute, or authenticate any writing so that it purports: (1) to be the act of a person who did not authorize that act; (2) to have been executed at a time, place, or in a sequence other than was in fact the case; or (3) to be a copy of an original when no such original exists.²²² The term also means to issue, transfer, register the transfer of, pass, publish, or otherwise utter a writing that is forged or to possess the same.²²³

It is an offense to forge a writing with the intent to defraud or harm another.²²⁴ An offense ranges from a misdemeanor to a felony. With certain exceptions, it is a third degree felony to forge a writing that is or purports to be a license, certificate, permit, seal, title, letter of patent, or similar document issued by government, by another state, or by the United States.²²⁵ And a person is presumed to intend to defraud or harm another if the person acts with respect to two or more writings of the same type and if each writing is one of the government writings listed above.²²⁶

F. Theft

It is unlawful to appropriate property with the intent to deprive the owner of the property.²²⁷ There is a value ladder to determine the punishment range such that the higher the value of the property stolen, the more severe the punishment. An offense is increased to the next higher category of offense if: (1) the actor was a public servant at the time of the offense and the property appropriated came into the actor's custody, possession, or control by virtue of his status as a public servant; or

²¹⁹ *Id.* § 39.02(c).

²²⁰ *Id.* § 39.03(a).

²²¹ *Id.* § 39.03(d).

²²² *Id.* § 32.21(a).

²²³ *Id.*

²²⁴ *Id.* § 32.21(b).

²²⁵ *Id.* § 32.21(e).

²²⁶ *Id.* § 32.21(f).

²²⁷ *Id.* § 31.03(a).

(2) the actor was in a contractual relationship with government at the time of the offense and the property appropriated came into the actor's custody, possession, or control by virtue of that contractual relationship.²²⁸

VI. CEMETERIES

Cities with cemeteries should be aware that an officer, agent, or employee of a city commits a criminal offense (ranging from a Class A misdemeanor to a second degree felony) if the person:

- (1) engages in a business for cemetery purposes other than through a corporation organized for that purpose, if a corporation is required by law;
- (2) fails or refuses to keep records of interment as required by state law;
- (3) sells, offers to sell, or advertises for sale a plot or the exclusive right of sepulture in a plot for purposes of speculation or investment;
- (4) represents through advertising or printed material that a retail department will be established for the resale of the plots of plot purchasers, that improvements will be made in the cemetery, or that merchandise or services will be furnished to a plot owner, unless adequate funds or reserves are created by the cemetery organization for the represented purpose;
- (5) makes more than one interment in a plot in a cemetery operated by a cemetery organization other than as provided by law;
- (6) removes remains from a plot in a cemetery operated by a cemetery organization without complying with state law;
- (7) offers or receives monetary inducement to solicit business for a cemetery broker; or
- (8) fails or refuses to keep records of sales or resales or to collect and remit fees as required by state law.²²⁹

There are additional prohibitions placed on officers, agents, and employees of cemetery organizations.²³⁰ The Finance Commission of Texas is authorized to adopt rules to implement these prohibitions.²³¹

VII. POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS, POLITICAL ADVERTISING, AND CAMPAIGN COMMUNICATIONS

²²⁸ *Id.* § 31.03(f).

²²⁹ TEX. HEALTH & SAFETY CODE § 711.052.

²³⁰ *Id.* § 711.001(7) (defining “cemetery organization” to mean: (1) an unincorporated association of plot owners not operated for profit that is authorized by its articles of association to conduct a business for cemetery purposes; or (2) a corporation, as defined by Section 712.001(b)(3), that is authorized by its certificate of formation or its registration to conduct a business for cemetery purposes).

²³¹ *Id.* § 711.012.

The Texas Ethics Commission (TEC) is the best source of information for a candidate or an official regarding unlawful political contributions, political advertising, and campaign communications because TEC is charged by state law with administering and enforcing Title 15 of the Election Code (TEX. ELEC. CODE § 251 *et seq.*), which governs these matters.²³² That said, the following information highlights several key provisions of which candidates and officials should be aware.

A. Political Contributions

There are various prohibitions related to making and accepting political contributions, including prohibitions against accepting contributions without a campaign treasurer appointment in effect²³³ and accepting cash contributions that exceed \$100.²³⁴ Violations of these two prohibitions are Class A misdemeanors. The Election Code also prohibits the conversion of political contributions for personal use.²³⁵

Chapter 253 of the Election Code provides not only criminal but also civil liability for violations of its provisions. For instance, a person who knowingly makes or accepts a campaign contribution in violation of Chapter 253 may have to pay an opposing candidate damages amounting to twice the value of the unlawful contribution or expenditure and attorney's fees.²³⁶

B. Political Advertising and Campaign Communications

Certain disclosures must be made in relation to political advertising. “[P]olitical advertising that contains express advocacy is required to include a disclosure statement. The person who causes the political advertising to be published, distributed, or broadcast is responsible for including the disclosure statement.”²³⁷ A violation may result in a civil penalty in an amount determined by the TEC.

There are restrictions on the contents of political advertising and campaign communications. Political advertising and campaign communications must not misrepresent a person's identity or title or the source of the advertising or communication.²³⁸ A violation is a misdemeanor offense.²³⁹ A TEC publication entitled “Political Advertising: What You Need to Know” is available here https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/data/resources/advertising/Gpol_adv.pdf.

There are restrictions on the use of a city's internal mail system to distribute political advertising. Officers and employees of a city are prohibited from knowingly using or authorizing the use of an

²³² TEX. GOV'T CODE § 571.061(a)(3).

²³³ TEX. ELEC. CODE § 253.031.

²³⁴ *Id.* § 253.033.

²³⁵ *Id.* § 253.035.

²³⁶ *Id.* § 253.131.

²³⁷ TEX. ETHICS COMM'N, POLITICAL ADVERTISING: WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW (July 16, 2019), *available at* https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/data/resources/advertising/Gpol_adv.pdf; *see also* TEX. ELEC. CODE § 255.001. There are certain exceptions to these rules.

²³⁸ *Id.* §§ 255.004–.006.

²³⁹ *Id.*

internal mail system for the distribution of political advertising.²⁴⁰ The prohibition does not apply to use of the city's mail system to distribute political advertising that: (1) is delivered to the city's premises through the U.S. postal service; or (2) is the subject of or related to an investigation, hearing, or other official proceeding of the city.²⁴¹ A violation of the prohibition is a Class A misdemeanor.²⁴²

Finally, it is important for a city official to understand the limitations on spending city funds or using city resources²⁴³ for political advertising. City officers and employees are prohibited from knowingly spending city funds for political advertising. The prohibition does not apply to a communication that factually describes the purpose of a measure so long as it does not advocate the passage or defeat of the measure.²⁴⁴ A permissible communication may not, however, contain false information that is likely to influence a voter to vote for or against the measure.²⁴⁵ A violation of these prohibitions is a Class A misdemeanor. Additionally, an officer or employee could be fined by the TEC. A city council that has ordered an election on a measure (e.g., a bond election), may request the TEC to issue a written advisory opinion as to whether a particular communication violates these prohibitions and the written opinion, among other things, serves as an affirmative defense to prosecution or imposition of a civil penalty. The TEC website has a "A Short Guide to the Prohibition Against Using Political Subdivision Resources for Political Advertising in Connection with an Election" available [here](#).

VIII. RANGES OF PUNISHMENT

Following is a list of the various levels of punishment prescribed by the Texas Penal Code and referenced throughout this Primer:

- Class C Misdemeanor – punishable by a fine not to exceed \$500.²⁴⁶
- Class B Misdemeanor– punishable by a fine not to exceed \$2,000, confinement in jail for a term not to exceed 180 days, or both.²⁴⁷
- Class A Misdemeanor– punishable by a fine not to exceed \$4,000, confinement in jail for a term not to exceed one year, or both.²⁴⁸
- State Jail Felony–generally punishable by confinement in jail for a term of not more than two years or less than 180 days, a fine not to exceed \$10,000, or both.²⁴⁹

²⁴⁰ *Id.* § 255.0031.

²⁴¹ *Id.*

²⁴² *Id.*

²⁴³ *See, e.g.*, Tex. Ethics Comm'n Op. No. 550 (2019) (concluding that a municipal officer is prohibited from using government resources, such as the officer's office in a government building, to create a photo, video, or other communication for political advertising).

²⁴⁴ TEX. ELEC. CODE § 255.003.

²⁴⁵ *Id.*

²⁴⁶ TEX. PENAL CODE § 12.23.

²⁴⁷ *Id.* § 12.22.

²⁴⁸ *Id.* § 12.21.

²⁴⁹ *Id.* § 12.35.

- Third Degree Felony—punishable by imprisonment for a term of not more than ten years or less than two years, a fine not to exceed \$10,000, or both.²⁵⁰
- Second Degree Felony—punishable by imprisonment for a term of not more than twenty years or less than two years, a fine not to exceed \$10,000, or both.²⁵¹
- First Degree Felony—punishable by imprisonment for life or for any term of not more than 99 years or less than 5 years, a fine not to exceed \$10,000, or both.²⁵²

IX. LEGAL EXPENSES

Service as a city official brings with it duties and responsibilities that are unique to public servants. Public officials often enjoy immunity from suits arising from their actions as a public official. And, to the extent that the Legislature has waived that immunity, the Legislature may have limited an official's liability and/or provided that officials may be indemnified.²⁵³

In the absence of a governing statute, the attorney general has opined that city officials may have their legal expenses paid for in *civil* suits brought against them personally if a majority of the city council determines: (1) payment of the legal fees serve a public interest and not merely the defendant's private interest; and (2) the officer committed the alleged action or omission forming the basis of the suit while acting in good faith within the scope of his or her official duties.²⁵⁴ It is common for a city to purchase insurance (sometimes referred to as "errors and omissions insurance") that may provide coverage for officials in this regard.

The payment of legal expenses in relation to a *criminal* prosecution is analyzed differently. An official must pay criminal defense costs up-front because a city may not pay the expenses of an official who is found guilty of criminal charges. In other words, a city must defer payment of criminal legal expenses until they know the outcome of the case.²⁵⁵ If a public official is found not guilty, a city has discretion to pay for a person's legal expenses in a criminal matter upon findings that the payment furthers a city purpose and that the prosecution was for an act performed in the bona fide performance of official duties.²⁵⁶ A city councilmember is disqualified from

²⁵⁰ *Id.* § 12.34.

²⁵¹ *Id.* § 12.33.

²⁵² *Id.* § 12.32.

²⁵³ *See, e.g.*, TEX. CIV. PRAC. & REM. CODE §§ 102.004 ("A local government may provide legal counsel to represent a defendant for whom the local government may pay damages under this chapter."), 108.002 (discussing a public servant's liability limitation and referencing a city's authority to indemnify the public servant).

²⁵⁴ *See, e.g.*, Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. Nos. JC-0294 (2000), H-887 (1976); *see also* Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. KP-0040 (2015) (concluding that it is unlikely that a public interest is served in paying legal expenses associated with a challenge to an elected official's qualifications for office).

²⁵⁵ *See* Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. Nos. KP-0037 (2015), JC-0294 (2000) at 1 ("[A] governmental body may not decide to pay the legal expenses incurred by a public officer or employee in defending against a criminal prosecution until it knows the outcome of the prosecution.").

²⁵⁶ Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. JC-0294 (2000) at 6 (opining that previous cases concluding that public funds could not be used to defend a public officer in a criminal prosecution would likely not be followed today); *see also* Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. No. KP-0016 n.4 (2015) (explaining that JC-0294 "should not be read as precluding the payment of

voting on the issue of whether to pay his or her own legal fees, or the legal fees of another city councilmember indicted on the same facts for the same offense.²⁵⁷ If a public official is found guilty, the city is prohibited from paying the expenses.²⁵⁸

Some cities also have ordinances and/or charter provisions that address the payment of legal defense costs and indemnification of city officials.

attorney's fees for services rendered in a criminal matter that concludes favorably at the grand jury stage", i.e., before charges are filed).

²⁵⁷ Tex. Att'y Gen. Op. Nos. KP-0016 (2015) at 3, JC-0294 (2000) at 1, 6 (citing *City of Del Rio v. Lowe*, 111 S.W.2d 1208 (Tex. Civ. App.—San Antonio 1937), *rev'd on other grounds*, 122 S.W.2d 1919 (Tex. 1938)).

²⁵⁸ *Id.* at 1, 9.



KEY LEGAL REQUIREMENTS FOR TEXAS CITY OFFICIALS

The explanations herein are for informational purposes only and should never be substituted for adequate legal advice. Prior to taking action on anything contained herein, a city official should consult with local legal counsel. Please contact the TML Legal Services Department at 512-231-7400 or legalinfo@tml.org for more information. This document is available online at www.tml.org.

Open Government Training

Each elected or appointed member of a governmental body must take at least one hour of training in both the Texas Open Meetings Act and the Texas Public Information Act. Under certain circumstances, the Office of the Attorney General may require a public official to complete additional training on a determination that a city has failed to comply with the Texas Public Information Act. For more information, please visit the attorney general's website at www.texasattorneygeneral.gov.

Texas Open Meetings Act (TOMA)

Definition of “meeting” - A meeting occurs any time a quorum of the city council discusses public business that is within the city council's jurisdiction, regardless of the location or means of communication (e.g., phone, in person, email).

General rule - Every regular, special, or called meeting of the city council and most boards and commissions (depending on membership and authority) must be open to the public.

Exception - TOMA does not apply to purely social gatherings, conventions and workshops, ceremonial events, press conferences, or candidate forums, so long as any discussion of city business is incidental to the purpose of the gathering, and no action is taken.

Exception - A city may use an online message board that is viewable by the public for city councilmembers to discuss city business. The message board must meet several criteria provided for in TOMA.

Exception - Statutorily authorized executive or “closed” sessions, including deliberations concerning: (1) purchase or lease of real property; (2) consultation with attorney; (3) personnel matters; (4) economic development; (5) certain homeland security matters; and (6) certain cyber-security matters.

To hold an executive session, the governing body must first convene in open session, identify which issues will be discussed in executive session, and cite the applicable exception. All final actions, decisions, or votes must be made in an open meeting.

Agenda - A governmental body must post notice of its meeting that includes the date, hour, place, and subject of each meeting. The notice must be posted on a bulletin board at city hall in a place readily accessible to the public at all times for at least three business days before the scheduled date of the meeting. In addition, for cities that have a website, the city must concurrently post the notice of the meeting and the city council's agenda on the website at least three business days before the scheduled date of the meeting.

TOMA also requires that the notice of a meeting at which the city council will discuss or adopt a budget must include: (1) a physical copy of the proposed budget unless the proposed budget has been made clearly accessible on the homepage of the city's website;

and (2) a taxpayer impact statement showing, for the median-valued homestead property, a comparison of the property tax bill in dollars from the current fiscal year to an estimate of the property tax bill in dollars for the same property for the upcoming fiscal year if the city's proposed budget is adopted and if the budget funded by the no-new-revenue rate is adopted instead.

Records of meetings - Cities must keep written minutes or recordings of all open meetings, and a certified agenda or recording of executive/closed meetings, except for closed consultations with an attorney. The minutes must state the subject and indicate each vote, decision, or other action taken, and a city that has a website must post the approved minutes on that website.

Minutes and recording of an open meeting are public records, while certified agendas and recording of a closed meeting are confidential and cannot be released to the public except by court order.

Penalties - Penalties for violating the TOMA range from having the action voided to the imposition of fines and incarceration. Any action taken in violation of TOMA is voidable and may be reversed in a civil lawsuit. There are four criminal provisions under the TOMA, including:

- (1) Knowingly engaging in a series of communications of less than a quorum of members discussing city business that will ultimately be deliberated by a quorum of members;
- (2) Calling or participating in an impermissible closed meeting;
- (3) Participating in an executive session without keeping a certified agenda or recording; and
- (4) Disclosing a certified agenda or recording to a member of the public.

Texas Public Information Act (PIA)

Definition of "public information" - Public information includes any information that is collected, assembled, or maintained by or for a governmental entity (including information held by an individual officer or employee in the transaction of official business), regardless of the format.

General rule - Most information held by a city (or a city official or employee) is presumed to be public information and must be released pursuant to a written request.

Procedure - Any member of the public may request information in writing. A city official is prohibited from inquiring into the requestor's motives, and is generally limited to:

- (1) Releasing the information as quickly as is practicable, but generally not later than ten business days following the request;
- (2) Requesting an opinion from the Texas attorney general's office within ten business days of the request as to whether the information may be withheld; or

- (3) Notifying the requestor that the city has no information responsive to the request for information not later than ten business days of the request.

Penalties - Penalties for violating the PIA range from a civil lawsuit against the city or a city official to the imposition of fines and incarceration.

There are three general prohibitions carrying criminal penalties under the PIA, including:

- (1) Refusing to provide public information;
- (2) Providing confidential information; and
- (3) Destroying government information improperly.

Ethics

Chapter 171 – Conflicts of Interest

Definition of “conflict of interest” - A local public official has a conflict of interest in a matter if any action on the matter would involve a business entity or real property in which the official has a substantial interest, and action on the matter would confer an economic benefit on the official.

General rule - If a local public official has a substantial interest in a business entity or real property, the official must file an affidavit with the city secretary stating the interest and abstain from any participation or vote on the matter. A local public official is considered to have a substantial interest if a close relative has such an interest.

Exception - If a local public official has a conflict of interest and files an affidavit, the official is not required to abstain from further participation or a vote on the matter if a majority of the members of the governing body also have a conflict of interest and file an affidavit.

Penalties - Penalties for violating the conflict of interest provisions range from having the action voided to the imposition of fines and incarceration.

Chapter 176 – Conflicts Disclosure

General rule - Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code requires that mayors, councilmembers, and certain other executive city officers and agents file a “conflicts disclosure statement” with a city’s records administrator within seven days of becoming aware of any of the following situations:

- A city officer or the officer’s family member has an employment or business relationship that results in taxable income of more than \$2,500 in the preceding 12 months with a person who has contracted with or is considering contracting with the city (“vendor”).

- A city officer or the officer's family member receives and accepts one or more gifts with an aggregate value of \$100 in the preceding 12 months from a vendor.
- A city officer has a family relationship with a vendor.

The chapter also requires a vendor to file a conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with the city and an employment or other relationship with an officer or officer's family members, has given a gift to either, or has a family relationship with a city officer. The conflicts disclosure statement and the conflict of interest questionnaire are created by the Texas Ethics Commission and are available online at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

Penalties - An officer who knowingly fails to file the statement commits either a class A, B, or C misdemeanor, depending on the amount of the contract.

Chapter 553 – Conflicts Disclosure

General Rule - Chapter 553 of the Government Code requires a “public servant” who has a legal or equitable interest in property that is to be acquired with public funds to file an affidavit within ten days before the date on which the property is to be acquired by purchase or condemnation. Chapter 553 applies to the acquisition of both real property (e.g., land) and personal property (e.g., a vehicle). In addition, Chapter 553 seems to apply even when the property is to be acquired by a governmental entity with which the public servant is not affiliated. The affidavit must be filed with the county clerk of the county in which the public servant resides as well as the county clerk of each county in which the property is located.

Penalties - A person who fails to file the required affidavit is presumed to have committed a Class A misdemeanor offense if the person had actual notice of the acquisition or intended acquisition of the property. A Class A misdemeanor is punishable by a fine not to exceed \$4,000, confinement in jail for a term not to exceed one year, or both.

Nepotism

Definition of “nepotism” - Nepotism is the appointment or employment of a close relative of a city's "final hiring authority (the city council or city manager, depending on the form of government)” to a paid position with the city.

General rule - A public official, acting alone or as a member of a governing body, generally may not appoint a close relative to a paid position, regardless of the relative's merit. In addition, a person may not continue to be employed by a city if a close relative is elected to the city council, unless he or she falls under an exception.

Exception - If the employee has been continuously employed by the city for a certain period of time, the employee may remain employed by the city if a close relative is elected to city council.

Exception - The nepotism statute does not apply to cities with fewer than 200 people.

Penalties - Penalties for violating the nepotism provisions include a fine and immediate removal from office.

Dual Office Holding/Incompatibility

Definition of “dual office holding” and general rule - The Texas Constitution generally prohibits one person from holding more than one paid public office at the same time.

Definition of “incompatibility” and general rule - Texas law prohibits one person from holding two public offices at the same time, regardless of whether one or both offices are paid, if one position might impose its policies on the other or subject it to control in some other way. There are three types of incompatibility:

- (1) “Self-appointment” incompatibility prohibits a member of a governing body from being appointed to another public office over which the governing body has appointment authority;
- (2) “Self-employment” incompatibility prohibits a member of a governing body from being employed in another public office over which the governing body has employment authority; and
- (3) “Conflicting loyalties” incompatibility prohibits one person from holding two public offices in which the duties of one office might negatively affect the duties of the other office.

Penalties - A person who accepts a prohibited second office automatically resigns the first office.

Bribery/Gifts

Definition of “bribery” - A public official or public employee commits the crime of bribery when he accepts, agrees to accept, or solicits any benefit as consideration for a decision, opinion, recommendation, vote, or other exercise of discretion. The fact that a benefit or gift was not offered until after the exercise of official discretion is not considered a defense to a prosecution for bribery.

Bribery penalty - The penalty for violating the bribery law is a second degree felony, punishable by two to twenty years imprisonment and a fine of up to \$10,000.

Gifts - Public officials and employees are generally prohibited from accepting gifts from any person subject to their jurisdiction, whether or not the gift is related to a specific official action.

Allowable gifts - Certain exceptions may apply, such as: (1) an item with a value of less than \$50 (excluding cash or a negotiable instrument, such as a check or gift card); (2) a gift given by a person with whom the official or employee has a familial, personal, business,

or professional relationship, independent of the official or employee's status or work; (3) any benefit that the official or employee is entitled to receive by law or for which the person has performed a duty independent of the person's status as a public service (for example, a jury duty fee); or (4) any political contributions as defined by the Texas Election Code. In addition, a public employee or official may in certain circumstances accept as a guest an unsolicited gift or benefit of food, lodging, transportation, or entertainment, so long as the gift is not related to a specific official action.

Gifts penalty - The penalty for violating the acceptance of gifts prohibition is, with some exceptions, a class A misdemeanor, punishable by a fine of up to \$4,000 and/or jail time of up to one year.

ELECTION REGISTER

Date of Election: 5/7/2022
Purpose: Election of Mayor and 3 Council Members-at-Large; 13 Charter Amendment Propositions

	Number of Votes cast: <i>Early Voting</i>																																	<i>Election Day</i>	<i>Provisional Ballots</i>	<i>Mail Ballots</i>	<i>After E.D. Mail Ballots</i>	<i>TOTAL VOTES</i>	Registered Voters (Active & Suspended)																		
Mayor		<i>Prec. #106</i>	<i>#109</i>	<i>#110</i>	<i>#116</i>	<i>#117</i>	<i>#201</i>	<i>#203</i>	<i>#204</i>	<i>#205</i>	<i>#206</i>	<i>#207</i>	<i>#208</i>	<i>#210</i>	<i>#211</i>	<i>#213</i>	<i>#214</i>	<i>#215</i>	<i>#401</i>	<i>#402</i>	<i>#404</i>	<i>#405</i>	<i>#406</i>	<i>#408</i>	<i>#409</i>	<i>#410</i>	<i>#412</i>	<i>#413</i>	<i>#414</i>	<i>#415</i>	<i>#419</i>						% of votes:																				
Patsy Bracey	154	6	0	0	3	0	1	0	2	7	4	1	7	4	1	0	2	2	2	2	4	8	3	4	3	1	5	3	3	2	0	80	0	29	2	265	0.38%																				
Holly A. Teel	165	8	2	0	4	0	0	0	0	9	3	6	9	7	0	0	0	4	1	3	0	6	5	2	3	3	2	2	3	2	0	84	0	29	2	280	0.40%																				
James Everard	284	17	9	0	6	0	0	0	2	16	9	6	16	22	4	0	7	7	2	8	9	15	6	8	10	6	6	7	6	5	0	209	0	55	1	549	0.79%																				
Debbie Nash-King	1,828	39	21	0	15	0	0	0	11	57	37	27	54	76	21	0	24	41	13	32	30	33	36	52	27	7	42	33	34	25	1	788	2	256	9	2,883	4.12%																				
																																																									69,931
Members-at-Large																																																									
Mellisa Brown	1,057	37	19	0	11	0	0	0	5	49	23	23	51	44	10	0	15	22	15	19	13	39	16	37	21	5	29	21	23	17	1	565	1	122	3	1,748	2.50%																				
Jose Segarra	1,559	40	19	0	14	0	0	0	5	46	35	22	44	62	21	0	18	35	10	29	29	31	41	36	16	14	32	19	28	20	0	666	1	216	8	2,450	3.50%																				
Ken Wilkerson	1,388	37	13	0	17	0	1	0	8	43	27	22	48	60	11	0	16	31	8	31	27	27	20	43	23	8	32	18	24	22	1	618	1	159	7	2,173	3.11%																				
Leo J. Gukeisen	314	12	7	0	5	0	1	0	0	23	12	6	16	23	1	0	10	10	1	4	6	15	5	6	8	3	8	8	6	3	0	199	0	43	1	557	0.80%																				
Rick Williams	1,032	28	8	0	8	0	0	0	7	41	19	12	31	42	13	0	12	21	6	12	22	22	16	29	12	2	24	20	19	18	1	445	1	118	1	1,597	2.28%																				
Ramon Alvarez	1,104	32	12	0	13	0	1	0	8	39	22	17	45	49	14	0	14	29	6	25	14	25	27	37	27	9	25	24	32	12	0	558	0	110	2	1,774	2.54%																				
																																																									69,931
Recount 05-22-2022 Members-at-Large																																																									
Mellisa Brown	1,057	RECOUNT WAS DONE BY ELECTION SITE NOT BY VOTER PRECINCT, SEE ATTACHED																																565	1	125		1,748	2.50%																		
Jose Segarra	1,560																																	666	0	223		2,449	3.50%																		
Ken Wilkerson	1,387																																	618	0	166	INCLUDED IN MAIL BALLOT COUNT	2,171	3.10%																		
Leo J. Gukeisen	313																																	199	0	45		557	0.80%																		
Rick Williams	1,030																																	445	0	118		1,593	2.28%																		
Ramon Alvarez	1,103																																	558	0	111		1,772	2.53%																		
																																																									69,931
Proposition A																																																									
For	1,920	58	29	0	20	0	1	0	10	74	39	33	66	85	20	1	24	40	12	37	31	48	39	45	34	15	46	35	34	25	1	902	2	324	11	3,159	4.52%																				
Against	512	12	6	0	8	0	0	0	3	17	15	7	20	28	7	0	8	14	5	8	13	16	10	20	10	1	9	10	12	9	0	268	0	50	2	832	1.19%																				
Proposition B																																																									
For	1,407	42	22	0	15	0	1	0	7	45	33	18	52	56	10	1	12	32	10	27	21	32	30	32	23	10	32	23	28	21	0	635	1	224	8	2,275	3.25%																				
Against	1,006	29	13	0	13	0	0	0	7	45	19	22	34	55	16	0	20	21	7	18	22	30	18	33	20	7	24	21	18	14	1	527	1	146	5	1,685	2.41%																				
Proposition C																																																									
For	1,351	32	22	0	12	0	0	0	7	43	27	21	37	54	11	0	19	27	10	25	18	29	27	36	16	12	32	25	21	20	0	583	1	217	6	2,158	3.09%																				
Against	1,097	39	12	0	16	0	1	0	8	47	26	20	50	59	16	1	14	27	7	20	27	35	22	30	29	4	24	21	25	15	1	596	1	160	7	1,861	2.66%																				
Proposition D																																																									
For	1,668	42	21	0	20	0	1	0	6	57	34	28	64	64	15	0	21	34	13	25	30	40	31	40	28	13	31	34	23	22	1	738	2	235	9	2,652	3.79%																				
Against	766	29	14	0	8	0	0	0	8	32	20	12	23	49	12	1	11	20	5	20	15	24	19	26	16	4	25	12	23	13	0	441	0	139	4	1,350	1.93%																				

Proposition E	For	1,945	57	29	0	22	0	1	0	11	68	40	31	67	88	17	1	25	43	14	36	35	54	34	50	32	16	48	30	30	28	1	908	1	310	11	3,175	4.54%							
	Against	484	11	6	0	6	0	0	0	3	22	13	10	18	23	10	0	8	11	4	9	10	10	16	15	13	1	8	16	16	7	0	266	1	66	2	819	1.17%							
Proposition F	For	2,093	63	31	0	25	0	1	0	14	84	46	39	77	99	17	1	29	45	15	35	42	58	44	56	39	13	43	42	34	34	1	1027	2	342	12	3,476	4.97%							
	Against	338	8	4	0	3	0	0	0	1	7	8	2	9	15	10	0	3	9	4	10	3	6	6	10	6	3	12	4	12	1	0	156	0	33	1	528	0.76%							
Proposition G	For	1,793	54	28	0	19	0	1	0	7	59	35	32	61	85	16	1	19	32	16	31	37	46	31	53	33	17	45	36	33	29	1	857	2	257	12	2,921	4.18%							
	Against	638	16	6	0	9	0	0	0	7	32	18	9	26	27	10	0	14	22	3	14	8	17	19	13	12	0	11	9	13	6	0	321	0	115	1	1,075	1.54%							
Proposition H	For	1,039	27	17	0	12	0	0	0	4	37	19	16	31	57	6	1	6	18	10	22	17	24	20	30	19	11	28	11	22	16	0	481	1	154	5	1,680	2.40%							
	Against	1,386	43	18	0	16	0	1	0	10	53	34	24	56	56	21	0	27	36	9	21	28	40	30	36	26	6	28	34	24	19	1	697	1	214	8	2,306	3.30%							
Proposition I	For	1,280	37	16	0	11	0	1	0	7	47	26	15	50	61	12	1	19	28	10	22	23	31	24	28	22	15	27	23	19	21	1	597	2	213	11	2,103	3.01%							
	Against	1,119	33	18	0	16	0	0	0	7	43	26	24	33	48	14	0	13	26	7	23	21	33	25	37	22	2	29	22	25	14	0	561	0	151	2	1,833	2.62%							
Proposition J	For	860	25	8	0	12	0	0	0	4	29	17	7	25	39	4	0	9	13	8	12	16	25	16	25	13	12	21	10	10	15	1	376	1	98	2	1,337	1.91%							
	Against	1,572	46	27	0	16	0	1	0	11	62	36	33	62	72	23	1	24	40	10	33	29	39	34	41	32	5	35	36	35	20	0	803	1	275	11	2,662	3.81%							
Proposition K	For	1,409	34	20	0	16	0	1	0	8	54	21	22	51	63	12	1	20	31	13	27	25	33	31	37	19	12	34	32	32	22	0	671	2	246	8	2,336	3.34%							
	Against	957	32	14	0	12	0	0	0	5	32	30	18	31	44	14	0	12	22	5	17	18	28	16	27	25	3	21	13	11	11	1	462	0	116	4	1,539	2.20%							
Proposition L	For	2,031	58	26	0	21	0	1	0	14	76	43	33	67	92	19	1	28	43	14	37	32	54	38	52	35	16	43	35	35	28	1	942	2	320	12	3,307	4.73%							
	Against	390	12	7	0	7	0	0	0	1	14	9	6	20	23	8	0	4	11	5	8	11	9	12	13	10	1	12	10	10	7	0	230	0	49	1	670	0.96%							
Proposition M	For	1,857	60	28	0	25	0	1	0	11	68	35	33	65	78	18	0	24	38	13	34	37	43	40	48	37	13	37	36	34	25	1	882	2	296	11	3,048	4.36%							
	Against	572	12	7	0	3	0	0	0	4	22	18	7	23	34	8	1	9	16	6	10	8	20	10	19	8	4	19	9	11	10	0	298	0	78	2	950	1.36%							
																																					69,931								
Total Number of Voters:																															4,072										5.82% of Voters				

CITY OF KILLEEN, MAY 22, 2022, RECOUNT SUMMARY – AT-LARGE COUNCILMEMBER OFFICE (MAY 7, 2022 GENERAL ELECTION)

Location:	MELLISA BROWN	JOSE SEGARRA	KEN WILKERSON	LEO J GUKEISEN	RICK WILLIAMS	RAMON ALVAREZ
001						
002	1	2	1	Ø	1	1
003						
004						
005						
006						
007	41	42	47	18	28	40
008						
009	65	79	78	5	34	56
010						
011	1	5	2	Ø	6	4
012	27	25	3Ø	14	22	15
013	Ø	1	1	Ø	Ø	1
014						
015	49	63	6Ø	2Ø	39	41
016	111	146	128	34	91	149
017	53	59	51	27	42	6Ø
018	4	6	5	Ø	4	5
019	11	23	21	14	25	18
020	Ø	Ø	Ø	Ø	Ø	Ø
021						
022	1	1	Ø	Ø	1	Ø
023						
024	1	1	1	1	1	1
025	1	1	1	Ø	Ø	Ø
026						
027						
028	1	Ø	1	Ø	1	Ø
029						
030						
031						
032	2	1	1	Ø	1	1
033	1	1	1	1	2	Ø
034	62	53	49	2Ø	39	54
035	49	65	53	17	4Ø	38
036	6	5	5	Ø	4	5
037	17	22	18	8	11	17
038	12	12	16	5	9	15
039	3	8	2	2	4	5
040	22	28	27	5	21	15
041	24	17	19	8	19	17
042						
Early Voting	105313	156447	138744	313112	103806	110334
Absentee	125125	223223	166166	4545	118118	111111
Provisional	11	11	11	Ø	Ø	Ø
TOTAL	1,748	2,449	2,171	557	1,593	1,772

Albert Galbreth

ALBERT GALBRETH, RECOUNT CHAIR 05/22/2022

Summary Results Report
Joint General Election
May 6, 2023

OFFICIAL RESULTS

City of Killeen

Statistics	TOTAL	Absentee	Early Voting	Election Day
Ballots Cast - Total	2,068	14	1,446	608

Summary Results Report
Joint General Election
May 6, 2023

OFFICIAL RESULTS

City of Killeen

Councilmember, District 1 District 1

Vote For 1

	TOTAL	Absentee	Early Voting	Election Day
Jessica Gonzalez	277	4	202	71
Gabriel A. Montalvo	213	0	156	57
Total Votes Cast	490	4	358	128

Councilmember, District 3, District 3

Vote For 1

	TOTAL	Absentee	Early Voting	Election Day
Nina Cobb	422	5	322	95
Patsy Bracey	116	1	86	29
Total Votes Cast	538	6	408	124

Councilmember, District 2 District 2

Vote For 1

	TOTAL	Absentee	Early Voting	Election Day
Riakos "Rock" Adams	230	0	149	81
Joseph Solomon	503	4	312	187
Total Votes Cast	733	4	461	268

	STATISTICS
	Ballots Cast - Total
Fire Station #1	43
Fire Station #3	30
Lions Park	48
Killeen Elementary School	25
Jackson Professional Lear	52
Copper Mountain Library	32
Cedar Valley Elementary	188
Shoemaker High School	45
Fire Station #9	48
Utilities Collection	16
Fire Station#7	24
Central Fire Station	28
Fire Station #5	61
Killeen City Hall	229
EV Jackson Professional L	395
EV Lions Park	897
Absentee	14

	Councilmember, District 1 District 1			Councilmember, District 3, District 3			Councilmember, District 2 District 2		
	VOTE FOR 1			VOTE FOR 1			VOTE FOR 1		
	Jessica Gonzalez	Gabriel A. Montalvo	Total Votes Cast	Nina Cobb	Patsy Bracey	Total Votes Cast	Riakos "Rock" Adams	Joseph Solomon	Total Votes Cast
Fire Station #1	27	16	43						
Fire Station #3	10	11	21						
Lions Park				35	7	42	0	0	0
Killeen Elementary School	15	10	25	0	0	0	0	0	0
Jackson Professional Lear							8	43	51
Copper Mountain Library							12	20	32
Cedar Valley Elementary				0	0	0	61	124	185
Shoemaker High School				0	0	0			
Fire Station #9				0	0	0			
Utilities Collection	8	6	14						
Fire Station#7				17	6	23			
Central Fire Station	11	14	25	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fire Station #5				43	16	59			
Killeen City Hall	44	38	82	39	24	63	20	33	53
EV Jackson Professional L	106	79	185	33	6	39	44	71	115
EV Lions Park	52	39	91	250	56	306	85	208	293
Absentee	4	0	4	5	1	6	0	4	4
Totals	277	213	490	422	116	538	230	503	733

Summary Results Report
Joint General Election
May 4, 2024

OFFICIAL RESULTS

City of Killeen

Statistics	TOTAL	Absentee	Early Voting	Election Day
Ballots Cast - Total	3,321	331	2,049	941

Summary Results Report
Joint General Election
May 4, 2024

OFFICIAL RESULTS

City of Killeen

MAYOR City of Killeen

Vote For 1

	TOTAL	Absentee	Early Voting	Election Day
Debbie Nash-King	2,351	244	1,523	584
Mellisa Brown	601	36	325	240
Patsy Bracey	61	15	32	14
R.A. "Rick" Briggs Jr.	284	33	158	93
Total Votes Cast	3,297	328	2,038	931

COUNCIL MEMBERS, AT-LARGE City of Killeen

Vote For 3

	TOTAL	Absentee	Early Voting	Election Day
Sean Price	612	60	345	207
Jose Segarra	2,028	195	1,292	541
Leo G. Gukeisen	479	50	276	153
Ramon Alvarez	1,295	80	883	332
Riakos "Rock" Adams	1,175	83	779	313
Camron Cochran	565	57	309	199
Juan Rivera	1,057	59	665	333
Melvin McCoy Sr	664	62	382	220
Total Votes Cast	7,875	646	4,931	2,298

	STATISTI CS
	Ballots Cast - Total
ED - RANCIER MID. SCHOOL	168
ED - UTILITY COLLECTIONS	159
ED - CEDAR VALLEY ELEM.	543
ED - JPLC	202
ED - KILLEEN LP SR CENTER	252
ED - SUGAR LOAF ELEM.	198
ED - SHOEMAKER H.S.	215
ED - ROY J. SMITH MID. SC	166
EV - KILLEEN CITY HALL	533
EV - JPLC	970
EV - KILLEEN LP SR CENTER	2,658
ABBM	670

MAYOR City of Killeen					
VOTE FOR 1					
	Debbie Nash-King	Melissa Brown	Patsy Bracey	R.A. "Rick" Briggs Jr.	Total Votes Cast
ED - RANCIER MID. SCHOOL	52	27	0	5	84
ED - UTILITY COLLECTIONS	43	24	2	9	78
ED - CEDAR VALLEY ELEM.	156	89	0	25	270
ED - JPLC	59	30	1	10	100
ED - KILLEEN LP SR CENTER	85	17	3	16	121
ED - SUGAR LOAF ELEM.	73	13	4	9	99
ED - SHOEMAKER H.S.	70	25	1	11	107
ED - ROY J. SMITH MID. SC	46	15	3	8	72
EV - KILLEEN CITY HALL	183	55	1	22	261
EV - JPLC	359	59	7	43	468
EV - KILLEEN LP SR CENTER	981	211	24	93	1,309
ABBM	244	36	15	33	328
Totals	2,351	601	61	284	3,297

COUNCIL MEMBERS, AT-LARGE City of Killeen

VOTE FOR 3

	Sean Price	Jose Segarra	Leo G. Gukeisen	Ramon Alvarez	Riagos "Rock" Adams	Camron Cochran	Juan Rivera	Melvin McCoy Sr	Total Votes Cast
ED - RANCIER MID. SCHOOL	25	43	19	25	26	22	31	20	211
ED - UTILITY COLLECTIONS	22	41	12	31	28	11	25	14	184
ED - CEDAR VALLEY ELEM.	59	163	45	97	99	59	100	49	671
ED - JPLC	24	51	23	20	29	31	31	26	235
ED - KILLEEN LP SR CENTER	25	76	15	46	45	20	52	29	308
ED - SUGAR LOAF ELEM.	18	64	12	40	26	19	34	26	239
ED - SHOEMAKER H.S.	17	60	15	39	37	20	37	32	257
ED - ROY J. SMITH MID. SC	17	43	12	34	23	17	23	24	193
EV - KILLEEN CITY HALL	45	181	36	128	98	37	96	44	665
EV - JPLC	68	313	65	202	187	67	137	93	1,132
EV - KILLEEN LP SR CENTER	232	798	175	553	494	205	432	245	3,134
ABBM	60	195	50	80	83	57	59	62	646
Totals	612	2,028	479	1,295	1,175	565	1,057	664	7,875

Summary Results Report
2025 Joint Election
May 3, 2025

OFFICIAL RESULTS

City of Killeen

Statistics

	TOTAL	Absentee	Early Voting	Election Day
Ballots Cast - Total	3,095	15	1,938	1,142

Summary Results Report
2025 Joint Election
May 3, 2025

OFFICIAL RESULTS

City of Killeen

Councilmember, Dist. 1

Vote For 1

	TOTAL	Absentee	Early Voting	Election Day
Sherry Volpicella	262	2	149	111
Jessica Gonzalez	350	1	244	105
Total Votes Cast	612	3	393	216

Councilmember, Dist. 2

Vote For 1

	TOTAL	Absentee	Early Voting	Election Day
Verlyn Valentine	223	0	137	86
Joseph Solomon	671	4	418	249
Total Votes Cast	894	4	555	335

Councilmember, Dist. 4

Vote For 1

	TOTAL	Absentee	Early Voting	Election Day
Christy Wilbanks	260	0	159	101
Anthony Kendrick	330	0	174	156
Total Votes Cast	590	0	333	257

Proposition A Dist. 4

Vote For 1

	TOTAL	Absentee	Early Voting	Election Day
For the recall of Michael Boyd	317	0	174	143
Against the recall of Michael Boyd	264	0	157	107
Total Votes Cast	581	0	331	250

Proposition B City of Killeen

Vote For 1

	TOTAL	Absentee	Early Voting	Election Day
For	1,146	4	774	368
Against	1,816	11	1,086	719
Total Votes Cast	2,962	15	1,860	1,087

	STATISTI CS
	Ballots Cast - Total
Rancier MS - ED	116
Utility Collections - ED	110
Cedar Valley ES - ED	255
JPLC - ED	110
Lions Park Senior Center - ED	156
Palo Alto MS - ED	114
Shoemaker HS - ED	159
Roy J. Smith MS - ED	122
ED L&A	0
Killeen City Hall - EV	275
JPLC - EV	473
Lions Park Senior Center - EV	1,190
Absentee	15
Absentee L&A	0
EV L&A	0

	Councilmember, Dist. 1			Councilmember, Dist. 2			Councilmember, Dist. 4		
	VOTE FOR 1		Total Votes Cast	VOTE FOR 1		Total Votes Cast	VOTE FOR 1		Total Votes Cast
	Sherry Volpicella	Jessica Gonzalez		Verlyn Valentine	Joseph Solomon		Christy Wilbanks	Anthony Kendrick	
Rancier MS - ED	59	55	114						
Utility Collections - ED	52	50	102						
Cedar Valley ES - ED				56	181	237			
JPLC - ED				30	68	98			
Shoemaker HS - ED							64	88	152
Roy J. Smith MS - ED							37	68	105
ED L&A	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Killeen City Hall - EV	40	59	99	12	38	50	19	16	35
JPLC - EV	85	143	228	36	103	139	16	9	25
Lions Park Senior Center - EV	24	42	66	89	277	366	124	149	273
Absentee	2	1	3	0	4	4	0	0	0
Absentee L&A	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
EV L&A	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	262	350	612	223	671	894	260	330	590

	Proposition A Dist. 4			Proposition B City of Killeen		
	VOTE FOR 1		Total Votes Cast	VOTE FOR 1		Total Votes Cast
	For the recall of Michael Boyd	Against the recall of Michael Boyd		For	Against	
Rancier MS - ED				28	85	113
Utility Collections - ED				31	75	106
Cedar Valley ES - ED				103	141	244
JPLC - ED				27	82	109
Lions Park Senior Center - ED				47	97	144
Palo Alto MS - ED				44	69	113
Shoemaker HS - ED	85	64	149	49	104	153
Roy J. Smith MS - ED	58	43	101	39	66	105
ED L&A	0	0	0	0	0	0
Killeen City Hall - EV	21	15	36	109	161	270
JPLC - EV	15	9	24	182	270	452
Lions Park Senior Center - EV	138	133	271	483	655	1,138
Absentee	0	0	0	4	11	15
Absentee L&A	0	0	0	0	0	0
EV L&A	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	317	264	581	1,146	1,816	2,962